

Sys5 UNIX Programmer's Reference Manual

98-05085.1 Ver. D

November, 1986

Sys5 UNIX Programmer's Reference Manual

98-05085.1 Ver. D

November, 1986

PLEXUS COMPUTERS, INC.

3833 North First Street

San Jose, CA 95134

408/943-9433

Copyright 1986
Plexus Computers, Inc., San Jose, CA

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language, in any form or by any means, without the prior written consent of Plexus Computers, Inc.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. Therefore, Plexus Computers, Inc. assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the information presented in this document beyond its current release date.

Printed in the United States of America

1. INTRODUCTION

This manual describes the programming features of the UNIX system. It does not provide either a general overview of the UNIX system or details of the implementation of the system.

This manual is divided into four sections, some with sub-sections:

- 2. System Calls
 - 2S. Standalone System Calls
- 3. Subroutines
 - 3C. C and Assembler Library Routines
 - 3S. Standard I/O Library Routines
 - 3M. Mathematical Library Routines
 - 3X. Miscellaneous Routines
 - 3F. Fortran Routines
- 4. File Formats
- 5. Miscellaneous Facilities

Section 2 (*System Calls*) describes the entries into the UNIX system kernel, including the C language interface.

Section 2S (*Standalone System Calls*) describes standalone system calls, functions, and error numbers.

Section 3 (*Subroutines*) describes the available subroutines. Their binary versions reside in various system libraries in the directories `/lib` and `/usr/lib`. See *intro(3)* for descriptions of these libraries and files where they are stored.

Section 4 (*File Formats*) documents the structure of particular kinds of files. Files used by only one command are not included. (For example, the assembler's intermediate files). In general, the C language **struct** declarations corresponding to these formats are found in the directories `/usr/include` and `/usr/include/sys`.

Section 5 (*Miscellaneous Facilities*) contains a variety of things, including descriptions of character sets, macro packages, etc.

Each section consists of independent entries of a page or so each. The name of the entry appears in the upper corners of its pages. Entries within each section are alphabetized, except for the introductory entry that begins each section. Some entries describe

INTRODUCTION

several routines, commands, etc., and in such cases the entry appears only once, under its *major* name.

All entries have a common format, not all of whose parts always appear:

NAME gives the name(s) of the entry and briefly states its purpose.

SYNOPSIS summarizes the program being described. A few conventions are used, particularly in Section 1 (*Commands*):

Boldface strings are literals and are to be typed exactly as they appear.

Italic strings usually represent substitutable prototypes and program names found elsewhere in the manual. (They are underlined in the typed versions of the entries.)

Square brackets ([]) around an argument prototype indicate that the argument is optional. When an argument prototype is given as *name* or *file*, it always refers to a *file* name.

Ellipses (...) are used to show that the previous argument prototype might be repeated.

A final convention is used by itself. An argument beginning with a minus (-), plus (+), or equal sign (=) is often a flag argument, even if it appears in a position where a file name could appear. Therefore, it is unwise to have files whose names begin with -, +, or =.

DESCRIPTION discusses the subject at hand.

FILES gives the file names that are built into the program.

SEE ALSO gives pointers to related information.

DIAGNOSTICS discusses the diagnostic indications that might be produced. Self-explanatory messages are not listed.

WARNINGS points out potential pitfalls.

BUGS gives known bugs, and sometimes, deficiencies. Occasionally the suggested fix is also described.

A table of contents precedes the first section. On most systems, all entries are available on-line via the *man(1)* command.

CONTENTS

1. COMMANDS AND APPLICATION PROGRAMS

1. COMMANDS AND APPLICATION PROGRAMS

intro	.....	introduction to commands and application programs
300	.....	handle special functions of DASI 300 and 300s terminals
4014	.....	paginator for the TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal
450	.....	handle special functions of the DASI 450 terminal
acctcom	.....	search and print process accounting file(s)
adb	.....	absolute debugger
admin	.....	create and administer SCCS files
ar	.....	archive and library maintainer for portable archives
arcv	.....	convert archive files from PDP-11 to common archive format
as	.....	common assembler
asa	.....	interpret ASA carriage control characters
at	.....	execute commands at a later time
awk	.....	pattern scanning and processing language
banner	.....	make posters
bar	.....	Berkeley archive and library maintainer
basename	.....	deliver portions of path names
bbanner	.....	print large banner on printer
bc	.....	arbitrary-precision arithmetic language
bdiff	.....	big diff
bfs	.....	big file scanner
bls	.....	list contents of directory
bs	.....	a compiler/interpreter for modest-sized programs
cal	.....	print calendar
calendar	.....	reminder service
cat	.....	concatenate and print files
cb	.....	C program beautifier
cc	.....	C compiler
cd	.....	change working directory
cdc	.....	change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta
cflow	.....	generate C flow graph
chmod	.....	change mode
chown	.....	change owner or group
clear	.....	clear terminal screen
cmp	.....	compare two files
col	.....	filter reverse line-feeds
comb	.....	combine SCCS deltas
comm	.....	select or reject lines common to two sorted files
cp	.....	copy, link or move files
cpio	.....	copy file archives in and out
cpp	.....	the C language preprocessor
crontab	.....	user crontab file
crypt	.....	encode/decode
csh	.....	a shell (command interpreter) with C-like syntax
csplit	.....	context split
ct	.....	spawn getty to a remote terminal
ct	.....	spawn getty to a remote terminal
ctags	.....	create a tags file
ctrace	.....	C program debugger

CONTENTS

cu	call another UNIX system
cu	call another UNIX system
cut	cut out selected fields of each line of a file
cxref	generate C program cross-reference
date	print and set the date
dc	desk calculator
dd	convert and copy a file
delta	make a delta (change) to an SCCS file
deroff	remove nroff/troff, tbl, and eqn constructs
dial	dial a Racal-Vadic 3451 modem
diff	differential file comparator
diff3	3-way differential file comparison
diffmk	mark differences between files
dircmp	directory comparison
du	summarize disk usage
dump	dump selected parts of an object file
dx9700	prepare troff documents for the Xerox 9700 printer
echo	echo arguments
ed	text editor
edit	text editor (variant of ex for casual users)
efl	Extended Fortran Language
enable	enable/disable LP printers
env	set environment for command execution
eqn	format mathematical text for nroff or troff
ex	text editor
expr	evaluate arguments as an expression
f77	Fortran 77 compiler
factor	factor a number
file	determine file type
find	find files
fsplit	split f77, ratfor, or efl files
gdev	graphical device routines and filters
gdev	graphical device routines and filters
ged	graphical editor
ged	graphical editor
get	get a version of an SCCS file
getopt	parse command options
graph	draw a graph
graph	draw a graph
graphics	access graphical and numerical commands
graphics	access graphical and numerical commands
greek	select terminal filter
grep	search a file for a pattern
gutil	graphical utilities
gutil	graphical utilities
head	give first few lines of a stream
help	ask for help
hp	handle special functions of HP 2640 and 2621-series terminals
hyphen	find hyphenated words
id	print user and group IDs and names
ipcrm	remove a message queue, semaphore set or shared memory id
ipcs	report inter-process communication facilities status
join	relational database operator

kill	terminate a process
ld	link editor for common object files
lex	generate programs for simple lexical tasks
line	read one line
lint	a C program checker
login	sign on
logname	get login name
lorder	find ordering relation for an object library
lp	send/cancel requests to an LP line printer
lphold	postpone printing, resume printing
lpstat	print LP status information
ls	list contents of directory
m4	macro processor
macref	produce cross-reference listing of macro files
mail	send mail to users or read mail
mailx	interactive message processing system
make	maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs
makekey	generate encryption key
man	print entries in this manual
mesg	permit or deny messages
mkdir	make a directory
mkstr	create an error message file by massaging C source
mm	print/check documents formatted with the MM macros
mmlint	sroff/MM nroff/MM document compatibility checker
mmt	typeset documents, viewgraphs, and slides
more	file perusal filter for crt viewing
newform	change the format of a text file
newgrp	log in to a new group
news	print news items
nice	run a command at low priority
nl	line numbering filter
nm	print name list of common object file
nohup	run a command immune to hangups and quits
nroff	format or typeset text
ocw	prepare constant-width text for otroff
od	octal dump
pack	compress and expand files
passwd	change login password
paste	merge same lines of several files or subsequent lines of one file
pg	file perusal filter for soft-copy terminals
pic	troff preprocessor for drawing simple pictures
pr	print files
printenv	print out the environment
prof	display profile data
prs	print an SCCS file
ps	report process status
ptx	permuted index
pwd	working directory name
ratfor	rational Fortran dialect
regcmp	regular expression compile
rm	remove files or directories
rmdel	remove a delta from an SCCS file
sact	print current SCCS file editing activity

CONTENTS

sag	system activity graph
sag	system activity graph
sar	system activity reporter
scc	C compiler for stand-alone programs
sccsdiff	compare two versions of an SCCS file
script	make typescript of terminal session
sdiff	side-by-side difference program
sed	stream editor
sh	shell, the standard/restricted command programming language
size	print section sizes of common object files
sleep	suspend execution for an interval
sno	SNOBOL interpreter
sort	sort and/or merge files
spell	find spelling errors
spline	interpolate smooth curve
spline	interpolate smooth curve
split	split a file into pieces
sroff	format text
stat	statistical network useful with graphical commands
stat	statistical network useful with graphical commands
strings	find the printable strings in a object, or other binary, file
strip	strip symbol and line number information from common object file
stty	set the options for a terminal
style	analyze surface characteristics of a document
su	become super-user or another user
sum	print checksum and block count of a file
sync	update the super block
tabs	set tabs on a terminal
tail	deliver the last part of a file
tape	tape manipulation
tar	tape file archiver
tbl	format tables for nroff or troff
tc	troff output interpreter
tee	pipe fitting
test	condition evaluation command
time	time a command
timex	time a command; report process data and system activity
toc	graphical table of contents routines
toc	graphical table of contents routines
touch	update access and modification times of a file
tplot	graphics filters
tplot	graphics filters
tput	query terminfo database
tr	translate characters
troff	text formatting and typesetting
true	provide truth values
tset	set terminal modes
tsort	topological sort
tty	get the name of the terminal
umask	set file-creation mode mask
uname	print name of current UNIX system
unset	undo a previous get of an SCCS file
uniq	report repeated lines in a file

units	conversion program
uucp	UNIX system to UNIX system copy
uucp	UNIX system to UNIX system copy
uuencode	encode/decode a binary file for transmission via mail
uuencode	encode/decode a binary file for transmission via mail
uustat	uucp status inquiry and job control
uustat	uucp status inquiry and job control
uuto	public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy
uuto	public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy
uux	UNIX-to-UNIX system command execution
uux	UNIX-to-UNIX system command execution
val	validate SCCS file
vc	version control
vi	screen-oriented (visual) display editor based on ex
vttty	connect to a remote host via NOS
wait	await completion of process
wc	word count
what	identify SCCS files
who	who is on the system
write	write to another user
x9700	prepare nroff documents for the Xerox 9700 printer
xargs	construct argument list(s) and execute command
xstr	extract strings from C programs to implement shared strings
yacc	yet another compiler-compiler

1M. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE COMMANDS AND PROGRAMS

intro	system maintenance commands and application programs
accept	allow/prevent LP requests
acct	overview of accounting and miscellaneous accounting commands
acctcms	command summary from per-process accounting records
acctcon	connect-time accounting
acctmerg	merge or add total accounting files
acctprc	process accounting
acctsh	shell procedures for accounting
acpdmp	dump contents of Advanced Communication
brc	system initialization shell scripts
checkall	faster file system checking procedure
chroot	change root directory for a command
clri	clear i-node
copytape	make an image copy of a tape
cpset	install object files in binary directories
crash	examine system images
cron	clock daemon
dconfig	configure logical disks
dcopy	copy file systems for optimal access time
devnm	device name
df	report number of free disk blocks
diskusg	generate disk accounting data by user ID
dnld	download program files
dump	incremental file system dump
dumpdir	print the names of files on a dump tape
errdead	extract error records from dump

CONTENTS

errdemon	error-logging daemon
errpt	process a report of logged errors
errstop	terminate the error-logging daemon
fbackup	make a fast tape backup of a file system
ff	list file names and statistics for a file system
filesave	daily/weekly UNIX system file system backup
finc	fast incremental backup
frec	recover files from a backup tape
fsck	file system consistency check and interactive repair
fsdb	file system debugger
fuser	identify processes using a file or file structure
fwtmp	manipulate connect accounting records
getty	set terminal type, modes, speed, and line discipline
icpdmp	dump contents of an Intelligent Communication
init	process control initialization
install	install commands
killall	kill all active processes
link	exercise link and unlink system calls
lpadmin	configure the LP spooling system
lpsched	start/stop the LP request scheduler and move requests
mirutil	utility for connecting two identical
mkfs	construct a file system
mknod	build special file
mount	mount and dismount file system
mvdir	move a directory
ncheck	generate names from i-numbers
non-btl	reinstall MM macros without Bell Laboratories specific features
profiler	operating system profiler
pwck	password/group file checkers
ramdisk	memory as disk
restor	incremental file system restore
runacct	run daily accounting
sadp	disk access profiler
sar	system activity report package
setmnt	establish mount table
shutdown	terminate all processing
sys	System control and status program.
tic	terminfo compiler
topq	prioritize print queue
uucico	file transport program for the uucp system
uuclean	uucp spool directory clean-up
uusub	monitor uucp network
uuxqt	execute remote command requests
volcopy, labelit	copy file systems with label checking
wall	write to all users
who	who is doing what

2. SYSTEM CALLS

2. SYSTEM CALLS

intro	introduction to system calls and error numbers
access	determine accessibility of a file

acct	enable or disable process accounting
alarm	set a process alarm clock
brk	change data segment space allocation
chdir	change working directory
chmod	change mode of file
chown	change owner and group of a file
chroot	change root directory
close	close a file descriptor
creat	create a new file or rewrite an existing one
dup	duplicate an open file descriptor
exec	execute a file
fcntl	file control
fork	create a new process
getpid	get process, process group, and parent process IDs
getuid	get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs
ioctl	control device
kill	send a signal to a process or a group of processes
link	link to a file
lseek	move read/write file pointer
mknod	make a directory, or a special or ordinary file
mount	mount a file system
msgctl	message control operations
msgget	get message queue
msgop	message operations
nice	change priority of a process
open	open for reading or writing
pause	suspend process until signal
pipe	create an interprocess channel
plock	lock process, text, or data in memory
profil	execution time profile
ptrace	process trace
read	read from file
semctl	semaphore control operations
semget	get set of semaphores
semop	semaphore operations
setpgrp	set process group ID
setuid, setgid	set user and group IDs
shmctl	shared memory control operations
shmget	get shared memory segment
shmop	shared memory operations
signal	specify what to do upon receipt of a signal
stat, fstat	get file status
stime	set time
sync	update super-block
time	get time
times	get process and child process times
ulimit	get and set user limits
umask	set and get file creation mask
umount	unmount a file system
uname	get name of current UNIX system
unlink	remove directory entry
ustat	get file system statistics
utime	set file access and modification times

CONTENTS

waitwait for child process to stop or terminate
writewrite on a file

2S. STANDALONE SYSTEM CALLS

introintroduction to standalone system calls,
accessdetermine accessibility of a file
brkchange data segment space allocation
chdirchange working directory
chmodchange mode of file
closeclose a file descriptor
creatcreate a new special file
exitterminate process
floatfloat and double routines
getargvdisplay a program name and get arguments for
getpidget process ID
getuidget real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs
gttyget terminal characteristics
isattyreturns a 1 if specified file descriptor is a terminal
killsend a signal to a process or a group of processes
lseekmove read/write file pointer
mknodmake a special file
mountmount a file system
nicechange priority of a process
openopen for reading or writing
readread from file
sleepsuspend execution for interval
srcheofposition to a specific file number on a tape
statget file status
stimeset time
sttyset terminal characteristics
tellreport the current value of a file pointer
timeget time
umaskset and get file creation mask
umountunmount a file system
ustatget file system statistics
writewrite on a file

3. SUBROUTINES

3C and 3S. C AND ASSEMBLER, STANDARD I/O LIBRARY ROUTINES

introintroduction to subroutines and libraries
a64lconvert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string
abortgenerate an IOT fault
absreturn integer absolute value
bsearchbinary search a sorted table
clockreport CPU time used
convtranslate characters
cryptgenerate DES encryption
ctermidgenerate file name for terminal
ctimeconvert date and time to string
ctypeclassify characters

cuserid	.....	get character login name of the user
dial	.....	establish an out-going terminal line connection
drand48	.....	generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers
ecvt	.....	convert floating-point number to string
end	.....	last locations in program
fclose	.....	close or flush a stream
ferror	.....	stream status inquiries
fopen	.....	open a stream
fread	.....	binary input/output
frexp	.....	manipulate parts of floating-point numbers
fseek	.....	reposition a file pointer in a stream
ftw	.....	walk a file tree
getc	.....	get character or word from a stream
getcwd	.....	get path-name of current working directory
getenv	.....	return value for environment name
getgrnt	.....	get group file entry
getlogin	.....	get login name
getopt	.....	get option letter from argument vector
getpass	.....	read a password
getpw	.....	get name from UID
getpwent	.....	get password file entry
gets	.....	get a string from a stream
getut	.....	access utmp file entry
hsearch	.....	manage hash search tables
l3tol	.....	convert between 3-byte integers and long integers
lsearch	.....	linear search and update
malloc	.....	main memory allocator
memory	.....	memory operations
mktemp	.....	make a unique file name
monitor	.....	prepare execution profile
nlist	.....	get entries from name list
perorr	.....	system error messages
popen	.....	initiate pipe to/from a process
printf	.....	print formatted output
putc	.....	put character or word on a stream
putenv	.....	change or add value to environment
putpwent	.....	write password file entry
puts	.....	put a string on a stream
qsort	.....	quicker sort
rand	.....	simple random-number generator
scanf sscanf	.....	convert formatted input
setbuf	.....	assign buffering to a stream
setjmp	.....	non-local goto
sleep	.....	suspend execution for interval
signal	.....	software signals
stdio	.....	standard buffered input/output package
stdipc	.....	standard interprocess communication package
string	.....	string operations
strtod	.....	convert string to double-precision number
strtol	.....	convert string to integer
swab	.....	swap bytes
system	.....	issue a shell command
termib	.....	terminal independent operation routines

CONTENTS

tmpfilecreate a temporary file
tmpnamcreate a name for a temporary file
tsearchmanage binary search trees
ttynamefind name of a terminal
ttyslotfind the slot in the utmp file of the current user
ungetcpush character back into input stream
vprintfprint formatted output of a varargs argument list

3M. MATHEMATICAL LIBRARY ROUTINES

bessel.....Bessel functions
erf.....error function and complementary error function
exp.....exponential, logarithm, power, square root functions
floor.....floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions
gamma.....log gamma function
hypot.....Euclidean distance function
matherr.....error-handling function
sinh.....hyperbolic functions
trig.....trigonometric functions

3X. MISCELLANEOUS ROUTINES

assert.....verify program assertion
curses.....CRT screen handling and optimization package
ldahread.....read the archive header of a member of an archive file
ldclose, ldacloseclose a common object file
ldfheadread the file header of a common object file
ldgetnameretrieve symbol name for common object file symbol table entry
ldlreadmanipulate line number entries of a common object file function
ldlseek.....seek to line number entries of a section of a common object file
ldohseekseek to the optional file header of a common object file
ldopenopen a common object file for reading
ldrseek.....seek to relocation entries of a section of a common object file
ldshread.....read an indexed/named section header of a common object file
ldsseek.....seek to an indexed/named section of a common object file
ldtbindx ...compute the index of a symbol table entry of a common object file
ldtbread.....read an indexed symbol table entry of a common object file
ldtbseek.....seek to the symbol table of a common object file
lognamereturn login name of user
mallocfast main memory allocator
plotgraphics interface subroutines
regcmpcompile and execute regular expression
sputl.....access long integer data in a machine-independent fashion

3F. FORTRAN ROUTINES

abort.....terminate Fortran program
abs.....Fortran absolute value
acos.....Fortran arccosine intrinsic function
aimagFortran imaginary part of complex argument
aintFortran integer part intrinsic function
asin.....Fortran arcsine intrinsic function
atanFortran arctangent intrinsic function

atan2	Fortran arctangent intrinsic function
bool	Fortran bitwise boolean functions
conjg	Fortran complex conjugate intrinsic function
cos	Fortran cosine intrinsic function
cosh	Fortran hyperbolic cosine intrinsic function
dim	positive difference intrinsic functions
dprod	double precision product intrinsic function
exp	Fortran exponential intrinsic function
ftype	explicit Fortran type conversion
getarg	return Fortran command-line argument
getenv	return Fortran environment variable
iargc	returns number of command line arguments passed to the program
index	return location of Fortran substring
len	return length of Fortran string
log	Fortran natural logarithm intrinsic function
log10	Fortran common logarithm intrinsic function
max	Fortran maximum-value functions
mclock	return Fortran time accounting
min	Fortran minimum-value functions
mod	Fortran remaindering intrinsic functions
rand	random number generator
round	Fortran nearest integer functions
sign	Fortran transfer-of-sign intrinsic function
signal	specify Fortran action on receipt of a system signal
sin	Fortran sine intrinsic function
sinh	Fortran hyperbolic sine intrinsic function
sqrt	Fortran square root intrinsic function
strcmp	string comparison intrinsic functions
system	issue a shell command from Fortran
tan	Fortran tangent intrinsic function
tanh	Fortran hyperbolic tangent intrinsic function

4. FILE FORMATS

intro	introduction to file formats
L-devices	link devices, connection information
L-dialcodes	alphabetic dialing abbreviations file
L.cmds	remote execution commands
L.sys	link systems
USERFILE	UUCP pathname permissions file
a.out	common assembler and link editor output
acct	per-process accounting file format
ar	common archive file format
checklist	list of file systems processed by fsck
core	format of core image file
cpio	format of cpio archive
dir	format of directories
dump	incremental dump tape format
errfile	error-log file format
filehdr	file header for common object files
fs	format of system volume
fspec	format specification in text files

CONTENTS

gettydefs	speed and terminal settings used by getty
gps	graphical primitive string, format of graphical files
group	group file
inittab	script for the init process
inode	format of an i-node
ioctl.syscon	system console configuration file
issue	issue identification file
ldfcn	common object file access routines
linenum	line number entries in a common object file
mnttab	mounted file system table
passwd	password file
plot	graphics interface
profile	setting up an environment at login time
reloc	relocation information for a common object file
sccsfile	format of SCCS file
scnhdr	section header for a common object file
syms	common object file symbol table format
term	format of compiled term file.
termcap	terminal capability data base
terminfo	terminal capability data base
utmp	utmp and wtmp entry formats

5. MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

intro	introduction to miscellany
ascii	map of ASCII character set
environ	user environment
eqnchar	special character definitions for eqn and neqn
fcntl	file control options
font	description files for device-independent troff
man	macros for formatting entries in this manual
math	math functions and constants
mm	the MM macro package for formatting documents
mosd	the OSDD adapter macro package for formatting documents
mptx	the macro package for formatting a permuted index
mv	a troff macro package for typesetting viewgraphs and slides
prof	profile within a function
profile	setting up an environment at login time
regexp	regular expression compile and match routines
stat	data returned by stat system call
term	conventional names for terminals
troff	description of output language
ttytype	data base of terminal types by port
types	primitive system data types
values	machine-dependent values
varargs	handle variable argument list

6. GAMES

intro	introduction to games
--------------------	-----------------------

arithmetic.....provide drill in number facts
 back.....the game of backgammon
 bj.....the game of black jack
 craps.....the game of craps
 hangman.....guess the word
 maze.....generate a maze
 moo.....guessing game
 quiz.....test your knowledge
 wump.....the game of hunt-the-wumpus

7. SPECIAL FILES

intro.....introduction to special files
 err.....error-logging interface
 ft.....IMSP streaming cartridge controller
 icp.....Intelligent Communications Processor
 mem.....core memory
 mv.....a macro package for making view graphs
 null.....the null file
 pp.....parallel port interface
 prf.....operating system profiler
 pt.....IMSP cartridge controller
 rm.....Cipher Microstreamer tape drive
 rram.....allows memory to be used as a disk
 tty.....general terminal interface

8. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND STANDALONE PROCEDURES

intro.....introduction to system maintenance procedures
 cat.....concatenate and print files
 crash.....what to do when the system crashes
 dconfig.....configure logical disks
 dd.....convert and copy a file
 dformat.....disk formatter
 du.....summarize disk usage
 fbackup.....make a fast tape backup of a file system
 fsck.....file system consistency check and interactive repair
 fsdb.....file system debugger
 help.....ask for help
 ls.....list contents of directories
 mkfs.....construct a file system
 od.....octal dump
 restor.....incremental file system restore

4)

○

○

PERMUTED INDEX

make a delta	(change) to an SCCS file delta	delta(1)
edit text editor	(variant of ex for casual users)	edit(1)
status program.	/etc/sys System control and	sys(1m)
a isatty returns a	1 if specified file descriptor is	isatty(2s)
handle special functions of HP	2640 and 2621-series terminals hp	hp(1)
comparison diff3	3-way differential file	diff3(1)
handle special functions of DASI	300 and 300s terminals 300	300(1)
dial dial a Racal-Vadic	3451 modem	dial(1)
for the TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal	4014 paginator	4014(1)
of the DASI 450 terminal	450 handle special functions	450(1)
Fortran	77 compiler f77	f77(1)
troff documents for the Xerox	9700 printer dx9700 prepare	dx9700(1)
nroff documents for the Xerox	9700 printer x9700 prepare	x9700(1)
asa interpret	ASA carriage control characters	asa(1)
acpdmp dump contents of	Advanced Communication	acpdmp(1m)
maintainer bar	Berkeley archive and library	bar(1)
C compiler cc	C compiler for stand-alone	cc(1)
programs scc	C flow graph cflow	cc(1)
generate	C language preprocessor cpp	cflow(1)
the	C program beautifier cb	cpp(1)
a	C program checker lint	cb(1)
generate	C program cross-reference cxref	lint(1)
report	C program debugger ctrace	cxref(1)
optimization package curses	CPU time used clock	ctrace(1)
rm	CRT screen handling and	clock(3C)
dump contents of Advanced	Cipher Microstreamer tape drive	curses(3X)
icp Intelligent	Communication acpdmp	rm(7)
handle special functions of the	Communications Processor	acpdmp(1m)
generate	DASI 450 terminal 450	icp(7)
exits. write	DES encryption crypt	450(1)
Extended	EOT on the other terminal and	crypt(3C)
system signal signal	Euclidean distance function hypot	write(1)
function acos	Extended Fortran Language efl	hypot(3M)
funcio asin	Fortran 77 compiler f77	efl(1)
function atan2	Fortran Language efl	f77(1)
function atan	Fortran absolute value abs	efl(1)
functions bool	Fortran action on receipt of a	abs(3F)
getarc return	Fortran arccosine intrinsic	signal(3F)
intrinsic function log10	Fortran arcsine intrinsic	acos(3F)
intrinsic function conjg	Fortran arctangent intrinsic	asin(3F)
functions cos	Fortran arctangent intrinsic	atan2(3F)
rational	Fortran bitwise boolean	atan(3F)
getenv return	Fortran command-line argument	bool(3F)
function exp	Fortran common logarithm	getarc(3F)
intrinsic function cosh	Fortran complex conjugate	log10(3F)
function sinh	Fortran cosine intrinsic	conjg(3F)
intrinsic function tanh	Fortran dialect ratfor	cos(3F)
	Fortran environment variable	ratfor(1)
	Fortran exponential intrinsic	getenv(3F)
	Fortran hyperbolic cosine	exp(3F)
	Fortran hyperbolic sine intrinsic	cosh(3F)
	Fortran hyperbolic tangent	sinh(3F)
		tanh(3F)

PERMUTED INDEX

complex argument	Fortran imaginary part of	aimag(3F)
function	Fortran integer part intrinsic	aint(3F)
max	Fortran maximum-value functions	max(3F)
min	Fortran minimum-value functions	min(3F)
intrinsic function	Fortran natural logarithm	log(3F)
log	Fortran nearest integer	round(3F)
round	Fortran program abort	abort(3F)
terminate	Fortran remaindering intrinsic	mod(3F)
functions	Fortran sine intrinsic function	sin(3F)
mod	Fortran square root intrinsic	sqrt(3F)
sin	Fortran string len	len(3F)
sqrt	Fortran substring index	index(3F)
length of	Fortran system	system(3F)
return	Fortran tangent intrinsic	tan(3F)
location of	Fortran time accounting mclock	mclock(3F)
issue a shell command from	Fortran transfer-of-sign	sign(3F)
function	Fortran type conversion ftype	ftype(3F)
tan	HP 2640 and 2621-series terminals	hp(1)
return	ID diskug diskug - generate	diskug(1m)
intrinsic function	ID setpgrp	setpgrp(2)
sign	ID	getpid(2s)
explicit	ID get real and effective user,	getuid(2s)
hp handle special functions of	ID's getuid effective user,	getuid(2)
disk accounting data by user	IDs and names id	id(1)
set process group	IDs getpid get process,	getpid(2)
getpid get process	IDs setuid	setuid(2)
and real and effective group	IMSP cartridge controller	pt(7)
real group, and effective group	IMSP streaming cartridge	ft(7)
print user and group	IOT fault abort	abort(3C)
process group, and parent process	Intelligent Communication	icpdmp(1m)
set user and group	Intelligent Communications	icp(7)
pt	L-devices link devices,	L-devices(4)
controller	L-dialcodes alphabetic dialing	L-dialcodes(4)
ft	L.cmds remote execution	L.cmds(4)
generate an	L.sys link systems	L.sys(4)
icpdmp dump contents of an	LP line printer lp	lp(1)
Processor icp	LP printers enable	enable(1)
connection information	LP request scheduler and move	lpsched(1m)
abbreviations file	LP spooling system lpadmin	lpadmin(1m)
commands	LP status information lpstat	lpstat(1)
send/cancel requests to an	Language efl	efl(1)
enable/disable	MM macro package for formatting	mm(5)
requests start/stop the	MM macros mm print/check	mm(1)
configure the	Microstreamer tape drive	rm(7)
print	OSDD adapter macro package for	mosd(5)
Extended Fortran	P/75 onboard modem	dial(1)
documents mm the	PCL network net	net(1)
documents formatted with the	Processor	icp(7)
rm Cipher	Racal-Vadic 3451 modem	dial(1)
formatting documents	SCCS delta cdc	cdc(1)
mosd the	SCCS deltas comb	comb(1)
mdial dial the	SCCS file delta	delta(1)
execute a command on the	SCCS file editing activity sact	sact(1)
icp Intelligent Communications	SCCS file get	get(1)
dial dial a	SCCS file prs	prs(1)
change the delta commentary of an		
combine		
make a delta (change) to an		
print current		
get a version of a		
print an		

remove a delta from an SCCS file rmdel rmdel(1)
 compare two versions of an SCCS file sccsdiff sccsdiff(1)
 format of SCCS file sccsfile sccsfile(4)
 undo a previous get of an SCCS file unget unget(1)
 validate SCCS file val val(1)
 create and administer SCCS files admin admin(1)
 identify SCCS files what what(1)
 sys System control and status program sys(1m)
 program. /etc/sys System control and status sys(1m)
 status program System control and sys(1m)
 paginator for the TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal 4014 4014(1)
 get name from UID getpw getpw(3C)
 UNIX system to UNIX system copy uucp uucp(1)
 call another UNIX system cu cu(1)
 filesave daily/weekly UNIX system file system backup filesave(1m)
 uucp UNIX system to UNIX system copy uucp(1)
 print name of current UNIX system uname uname(1)
 get name of current UNIX system uname uname(2)
 execution uux UNIX-to-UNIX system command uux(1)
 uuto public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy uuto(1)
 permissions file USERFILE UUCP pathname USERFILE(4)
 USERFILE UUCP pathname permissions file USERFILE(4)
 prepare troff documents for the Xerox 9700 printer dx9700 dx9700(1)
 prepare nroff documents for the Xerox 9700 printer x9700 x9700(1)

 modest-sized programs bs a C program checker lint lint(1)
 view graphs mv a compiler/interpreter for bs(1)
 typesetting viewgraphs and mv a macro package for making mv(7)
 assembler and link editor output a troff macro package for mv(5)
 integer and base-64 ASCII string a.out common a.out(4)
 L-dialcodes alphabetic dialing a64l convert between long a64l(3C)
 generate an IOT fault abbreviations file L-dialcodes(4)
 terminate Fortran program abort abort(3C)
 return integer absolute value abort abort(3F)
 Fortran absolute value abs abs(3C)
 abs abs(3F)
 absolute debugger adb adb(1)
 return integer absolute value abs abs(3C)
 Fortran absolute value abs abs(3F)
 floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions floor floor(3M)
 a file touch update access and modification times of touch(1)
 utime set file access and modification times utime(2)
 of a file access determine accessibility access(2s)
 commands graphics access graphical and numerical graphics(1)
 machine-independent fashion. access long integer data in a sputl(3X)
 disk access profiler sadp sadp(1m)
 common object file access routines ldfcn ldfcn(4)
 copy file systems for optimal access time dcopy dcopy(1m)
 access utmp file entry getut getut(3C)
 access access(2)
 determine accessibility of a file access access(2)
 determine accessibility of a file access(2s)
 access determine access(2s)
 enable or disable process accounting acct acct(2)
 connect-time accounting acctcon acctcon(1m)
 of accounting and miscellaneous accounting commands acct acct(1m)
 diskusg - generate disk accounting data by user ID diskusg(1m)

PERMUTED INDEX

per-process accounting file format acct acct(4)
 search and print process accounting file(s) acctcom acctcom(1)
 merge or add total accounting files acctmerg acctmerg(1m)
 return Fortran time accounting mlock mlock(3F)
 command summary from per-process accounting records acctcms acctcms(1m)
 run daily accounting runacct runacct(1m)
 or disable process accounting acct enable acct(2)
 miscellaneous accounting commands acct overview of accounting and acct(1m)
 accounting file format acct per-process acct(4)
 per-process accounting records acctcms command summary from acctcms(1m)
 print process accounting file(s) acctcom search and acctcom(1)
 connect-time accounting acctcon acctcon(1m)
 or add total accounting files acctmerg merge acctmerg(1m)
 arccosine intrinsic function acos Fortran acos(3F)
 Advanced Communication acpdmp dump contents of acpdmp(1m)
 signal signal specify Fortran action on receipt of a system signal(3F)
 kill all active processes killall killall(1m)
 system activity graph sag sag(1)
 system activity report package sar sar(1m)
 system activity report sail sail(1)
 print current SCCS file editing activity sact sact(1)
 report process data and system activity timex time a command; timex(1)
 formatting mosd the OSDD adapter macro package for mosd(5)
 absolute debugger adb adb(1)
 acctmerg merge or add total accounting files acctmerg(1m)
 change or add value to environment putenv putenv(3C)
 create and administer SCCS files admin admin(1)
 part of complex argument aimag Fortran imaginary aimag(3F)
 integer part intrinsic function aint Fortran aint(3F)
 set a process alarm clock alarm alarm(2)
 change data segment space allocation brk brk(2)
 brk change data segment space allocation brk(2s)
 main memory allocator malloc malloc(3C)
 fast main memory allocator malloc malloc(3X)
 disk rram allows memory to be used as a rram(7)
 abbreviations file L-dialcodes alphabetic dialing L-dialcodes(4)
 of a document analyze surface characteristics style(1)
 sort and/or merge files sort sort(1)
 common archive file format ar ar(4)
 maintainer for portable archives ar archive and library ar(1)
 language bc arbitrary-precision arithmetic bc(1)
 Fortran arccosine intrinsic function acos acos(3F)
 for portable archives ar archive and library maintainer ar(1)
 bar Berkeley archive and library maintainer bar(1)
 format of cpio archive cpio cpio(4)
 common archive file format ar ar(4)
 archive header of a member of an archive file ldahread read the ldahread(3X)
 common archive format convert archive files arcv(1)
 files archive format arcv archive arcv(1)
 archive file ldahread read the archive header of a member of an ldahread(3X)
 tape file archiver tar tar(1)
 library maintainer for portable archives ar archive and ar(1)
 copy file archives in and out cpio cpio(1)
 Fortran arcsine intrinsic functio asin asin(3F)
 atan2 Fortran arctangent intrinsic function atan2(3F)

atan Fortran	arctangent intrinsic function	atan(3F)
archive format	arcv convert archive files from	arcv(1)
Fortran imaginary part of complex	argument aimag	aimag(3F)
return Fortran command-line	argument getarc	getarc(3F)
handle variable	argument list varargs	varargs(5)
formatted output of a varargs	argument list vprintf print	vprintf(3S)
command xargs construct	argument list(s) and execute	xargs(1)
get option letter from	argument vector getopt	getopt(3C)
evaluate	arguments as an expression expr	expr(1)
echo	arguments echo	echo(1)
display a program name and get	arguments for getargv	getargv(2s)
arbitrary-precision	arithmetic language bc	bc(1)
provide drill in number facts	arithmetic	arithmetic(6)
map of ASCII character set	ascii	ascii(5)
Fortran arcsine intrinsic functio	asin	asin(3F)
	ask for help help	help(1)
	ask for help	help(8)
	assembler and link editor output	a.out(4)
	assembler as	as(1)
	assertion assert	assert(3X)
	assign buffering to a stream	setbuf(3S)
	atan2 Fortran	atan2(3F)
	await completion of process wait	wait(1)
scanning and processing language	awk pattern	awk(1)
the game of	backgammon back	back(6)
UNIX system file system	backup filesave daily/weekly	filesave(1m)
fast incremental	backup finc	finc(1m)
fbackup fast tape	backup of a file system	fbackup(1m)
fbackup make a fast tape	backup of a file system	fbackup(8)
recover files from a	backup tape frec	frec(1m)
make posters	banner	banner(1)
library maintainer	bar Berkeley archive and	bar(1)
ttytype data	base of terminal types by port	tytype(5)
terminal capability data	base terminfo	terminfo(4)
convert between long integer and	base-64 ASCII string a64l	a64l(3C)
(visual) display editor	based on ex vi screen-oriented	vi(1)
deliver portions of path names	basename	basename(1)
arithmetic language	bc arbitrary-precision	bc(1)
big diff	bdiff	bdiff(1)
C program	beautifier cb	cb(1)
su	become super-user or another user	su(1)
big file scanner	bfs	bfs(1)
	big diff bdiff	bdiff(1)
	big file scanner bfs	bfs(1)
install object files in	binary directories cpset	cpset(1m)
	binary input/output fread	fread(3S)
bsearch	binary search a sorted table	bsearch(3C)
manage	binary search trees tsearch	tsearch(3C)
Fortran	bitwise boolean functions bool	bool(3F)
the game of	black jack bj	bj(6)
print checksum and	block count of a file sum	sum(1)
update the super	block sync	sync(1)
report number of free disk	blocks df	df(1m)
Fortran bitwise boolean functions	bool	bool(3F)
initialization shell scripts	brc system	brc(1m)

PERMUTED INDEX

allocation	brk change data segment space	brk(2s)
data segment space allocation	brk change	brk(2)
for modest-sized programs	bs a compiler/interpreter	bs(1)
binary search a sorted table	bsearch	bsearch(3C)
stdio standard	buffered input/output package	stdio(3S)
assign	buffering to a stream setbuf	setbuf(3S)
	build special file mknod	mknod(1m)
swap	bytes swab	swab(3C)
print calendar	cal	cal(1)
desk	calculator dc	dc(1)
print	calendar cal	cal(1)
reminder service	calendar	calendar(1)
	call another UNIX system cu	cu(1)
data returned by stat system	call stat	stat(5)
exercise link and unlink system	calls link	link(1m)
terminal	capability data base terminfo	terminfo(4)
interpret ASA	carriage control characters asa	asa(1)
ft IMSP streaming	cartridge controller	ft(7)
pt IMSP	cartridge controller	pt(7)
text editor (variant of ex for	casual users) edit	edit(1)
files	cat concatenate and print	cat(8)
concatenate and print files	cat	cat(1)
C program beautifier	cb	cb(1)
C compiler	cc	cc(1)
change working directory	cd	cd(1)
delta commentary of an SCCS delta	cdc change the	cdc(1)
value functions floor floor,	ceiling, remainder, absolute	floor(3M)
generate C flow graph	cflow	cflow(1)
allocation brk	change data segment space	brk(2)
allocation brk	change data segment space	brk(2s)
	change login password passwd	passwd(1)
	change mode chmod	chmod(1)
	change mode of file chmod	chmod(2)
chmod	change mode of file	chmod(2s)
environment putenv	change or add value to	putenv(3C)
file chown	change owner and group of a	chown(2)
nice	change priority of a process	nice(2)
nice	change priority of a process	nice(2s)
	change root directory chroot	chroot(2)
command chroot	change root directory for a	chroot(1m)
an SCCS delta cdc	change the delta commentary of	cdc(1)
file newform	change the format of a text	newform(1)
	change working directory cd	cd(1)
	change working directory chdir	chdir(2)
chdir	change working directory	chdir(2s)
create an interprocess	channel pipe	pipe(2)
ungetc push	character back into input stream	ungetc(3S)
neqn eqnchar special	character definitions for eqn and	eqnchar(5)
cuserid get	character login name of the user	cuserid(3S)
getc get	character or word from a stream	getc(3S)
putc put	character or word on a stream	putc(3S)
map of ASCII	character set ascii	ascii(5)
gtty get terminal	characteristics	gtty(2s)
analyze surface	characteristics of a document	style(1)
stty set terminal	characteristics	stty(2s)

interpret ASA carriage control	characters asa	asa(1)
translate	characters conv	conv(3C)
classify	characters ctype	ctype(3C)
translate	characters tr	tr(1)
change working directory	chdir change working directory	chdir(2s)
file system consistency	chdir	chdir(2)
fsck file system consistency	check and interactive repair fsck	fsck(1m)
file system checking procedure	check and interactive repair	fsck(8)
a C program	checkall faster	checkall(1m)
nroff/MM document compatibility	checker lint	lint(1)
password/group file	checker mmlint sroff/MM	mmlint(1)
faster file system	checkers pwck	pwck(1m)
copy file systems with label	checking procedure checkall	checkall(1m)
of file systems processed by fsck	checking volcopy	volcopy(1m)
file sum print	checklist list	checklist(4)
get process and	checksum and block count of a	sum(1)
terminate wait wait for	child process times	times(2)
change mode	child process to stop or	wait(2)
change mode of file	chmod change mode of file	chmod(2s)
change owner or group	chmod	chmod(1)
change root directory	chmod	chmod(2)
root directory for a command	chown	chown(1)
uucp spool directory	chroot	chroot(2)
set a process alarm	chroot change	chroot(1m)
cron	classify characters ctype	ctype(3C)
report CPU time used	clean-up uuclean	uuclean(1m)
ldclose	clear i-node clri	clri(1m)
close	clock alarm	alarm(2)
close a file descriptor	clock daemon cron	cron(1m)
clear i-node	clock	clock(3C)
compare two files	close a common object file	ldclose(3X)
filter reverse line-feeds	close a file descriptor close	close(2)
lines common to two sorted files	close a file descriptor	close(2s)
run a	close or flush a stream fclose	fclose(3S)
change root directory for a	close	close(2)
set environment for	clri	clri(1m)
UNIX-to-UNIX system	cmp	cmp(1)
issue a shell	col	col(1)
quits nohup run a	combine SCCS deltas comb	comb(1)
execute a	comm select or reject	comm(1)
parse	command at low priority nice	nice(1)
shell, the standard/restricted	command chroot	chroot(1m)
per-process accounting records	command execution env	env(1)
issue a shell	command execution uux	uux(1)
condition evaluation	command from Fortran system	system(3F)
time a	command immune to hangups and	nohup(1)
argument list(s) and execute	command on the PCL network net	net(1)
return Fortran	command options getopt	getopt(1)
	command programming language sh	sh(1)
	command summary from	acctms(1m)
	command system	system(3S)
	command test	test(1)
	command time	time(1)
	command xargs construct	xargs(1)
	command-line argument getarc	getarc(3F)

PERMUTED INDEX

system activity	timex	time	a	command; report process data and	timex(1)
and miscellaneous accounting	execute			commands acct of accounting	acct(1m)
access graphical and numerical				commands at a later time at	at(1)
	install			commands graphics	graphics(1)
network useful with graphical				commands install	install(1m)
change the delta				commands stat statistical	stat(1)
				commentary of an SCCS delta cdc	cdc(1)
	archive files			common archive file format ar	ar(4)
convert archive files				common archive format arcv	arcv(1)
output a.out				common archive format	arcv(1)
				common assembler and link editor	a.out(4)
				common assembler as	as(1)
function log10 Fortran				common logarithm intrinsic	log10(3F)
routines ldfcn				common object file access	ldfcn(4)
ldopen open a				common object file for reading	ldopen(3X)
ldread line number entries of a				common object file function	ldread(3X)
close a				common object file ldclose	ldclose(3X)
read the file header of a				common object file ldhread	ldhread(3X)
number entries of a section of a				common object file ldseek line	ldseek(3X)
to the optional file header of a				common object file ldohseek seek	ldohseek(3X)
entries of a section of a				common object file ldrseek	ldrseek(3X)
section header of a				common object file ldshread	ldshread(3X)
to an indexed/named section of a				common object file ldsseek seek	ldsseek(3X)
of a symbol table entry of a				common object file ldtbindex	ldtbindex(3X)
indexed symbol table entry of a				common object file ldtbread an	ldtbread(3X)
seek to the symbol table of a				common object file ldtbseek	ldtbseek(3X)
line number entries in a				common object file linenum	linenum(4)
print name list of				common object file nm	nm(1)
relocation information for a				common object file reloc	reloc(4)
section header for a				common object file scnhdr	scnhdr(4)
line number information from a				common object file strip and	strip(1)
entry retrieve symbol name for				common object file symbol table	ldgetname(3X)
format syms				common object file symbol table	syms(4)
file header for				common object files filehdr	filehdr(4)
link editor for				common object files ld	ld(1)
print section sizes of				common object files size	size(1)
select or reject lines				common to two sorted files comm	comm(1)
ipcs report inter-process				communication facilities status	ipcs(1)
standard interprocess				communication package stdipc	stdipc(3C)
differential file				comparator diff	diff(1)
				compare two files cmp	cmp(1)
file sccsdiff				compare two versions of an SCCS	sccsdiff(1)
strcmp string				comparison intrinsic functions	strcmp(3F)
3-way differential file				comparison diff3	diff3(1)
directory				comparison dircmp	dircmp(1)
expression regcmp				compile and execute regular	regcmp(3X)
regular expression				compile and match routines regexp	regexp(5)
format of				compiled term file. term	term(4)
C				compiler cc	cc(1)
Fortran 77				compiler f77	f77(1)
scc C				compiler for stand-alone programs	scc(1)
terminfo				compiler tic	tic(1m)
yet another				compiler-compiler yacc	yacc(1)
modest-sized programs bs a				compiler/interpreter for	bs(1)
error function and				complementary error function erf	erf(3M)

await	completion of process wait	wait(1)
Fortran imaginary part of	complex argument aimag	aimag(3F)
function conjg Fortran	complex conjugate intrinsic	conjg(3F)
table entry of a common object	compress and expand files pack	pack(1)
	compute the index of a symbol	ldtbindex(3X)
	concatenate and print files cat	cat(1)
	concatenate and print files	cat(8)
	condition evaluation command	test(1)
ioctl.syscon system console	configuration file	ioctl.syscon(4)
	configure logical disks	dconfig(1m)
dconfig	configure logical disks	dconfig(8)
lpadmin	configure the LP spooling system	lpadmin(1m)
conjugate intrinsic function	conjg Fortran complex	conjg(3F)
conjg Fortran complex	conjugate intrinsic function	conjg(3F)
an out-going terminal line	connect-time accounting acctcon	acctcon(1m)
L-devices link devices,	connection dial establish	dial(3C)
repair fsck file system	connection information	L-devices(4)
repair fsck file system	consistency check and interactive	fsck(1m)
ioctl.syscon system	consistency check and interactive	fsck(8)
ocw prepare	console configuration file	ioctl.syscon(4)
math functions and	constant-width text for otroff	ocw(1)
	constants math	math(5)
	construct a file system mkfs	mkfs(1m)
mkfs	construct a file system	mkfs(8)
execute command xargs	construct argument list(s) and	xargs(1)
remove nroff/troff, tbl, and eqn	constructs deroff	deroff(1)
ls list	contents of directories	ls(8)
list	contents of directory ls	ls(1)
graphical table of	contents routines toc	toc(1)
	context split csplit	csplit(1)
interpret ASA carriage	control characters asa	asa(1)
	control device ioctl	ioctl(2)
file	control fcntl	fcntl(2)
process	control initialization init	init(1m)
message	control operations msgctl	msgctl(2)
semaphore	control operations semctl	semctl(2)
shared memory	control operations shmctl	shmctl(2)
file	control options fcntl	fcntl(5)
uucp status inquiry and job	control uustat	uustat(1)
version	control vc	vc(1)
ft IMSP streaming cartridge	controller	ft(7)
pt IMSP cartridge	controller	pt(7)
tty	controlling terminal interface	tty(7)
translate characters	conv	conv(3C)
terminals term	conventional names for	term(5)
explicit Fortran type	conversion ftype	ftype(3F)
	conversion program units	units(1)
	convert and copy a file dd	dd(1)
	convert and copy a file	dd(8)
dd	convert archive files from	arcv(1)
common archive format	convert between 3-byte integers	l3tol(3C)
and long integers l3tol	convert between long integer and	a64l(3C)
base-64 ASCII string a64l	convert date and time to string	ctime(3C)
ctime	convert floating-point number to	ecvt(3C)
string ecvt	convert formatted input scanf	scanf(3S)

PERMUTED INDEX

strtol	convert string to integer	strtol(3C)
double-precision number strtod	convert string to	strtod(3C)
convert and	copy a file dd	dd(1)
dd convert and	copy a file	dd(8)
cpio	copy file archives in and out	cpio(1)
access time dcopy	copy file systems for optimal	dcopy(1m)
checking volcopy	copy file systems with label	volcopy(1m)
UNIX system to UNIX system	copy uucp	uucp(1)
public UNIX-to-UNIX system file	copy uuto	uuto(1)
	copy, link or move files cp	cp(1)
format of	core image file core	core(4)
	core memory mem	mem(7)
cosine intrinsic function	cosh Fortran hyperbolic	cosh(3F)
Fortran hyperbolic	cosine intrinsic function cosh	cosh(3F)
Fortran	cosine intrinsic functions cos	cos(3F)
print checksum and block	count of a file sum	sum(1)
word	count wc	wc(1)
copy, link or move files	cp	cp(1)
format of	cpio archive cpio	cpio(4)
copy file archives in and out	cpio	cpio(1)
the C language preprocessor	cpp	cpp(1)
files in binary directories	cpset install object	cpset(1m)
the game of	craps craps	craps(6)
examine system images	crash	crash(1m)
to do when the system crashes	crash what	crash(8)
file or rewrite an existing one	creat create a new	creat(2)
file tmpnam	create a name for a temporary	tmpnam(3S)
existing one creat	create a new file or rewrite an	creat(2)
	create a new process fork	fork(2)
creat	create a new special file	creat(2s)
pipe	create a temporary file tmpfile	tmpfile(3S)
admin	create an interprocess channel	pipe(2)
set and get file	create and administer SCCS files	admin(1)
umask set and get file	creation mask umask	umask(2)
	creation mask	umask(2s)
user crontab file	cron - clock daemon cron	cron(1m)
generate C program	crontab	crontab(1)
files macro produce	cross-reference cxref	cxref(1)
encode/decode	cross-reference listing of macro	macrof(1)
generate DES encryption	crypt	crypt(1)
context split	crypt	crypt(3C)
spawn getty to a remote terminal	csplit	csplit(1)
generate file name for terminal	ct	ct(1)
convert date and time to string	ctermid	ctermid(3S)
C program debugger	ctime	ctime(3C)
classify characters	ctrace	ctrace(1)
call another UNIX system	ctype	ctype(3C)
activity sact print	cu	cu(1)
print name of	current SCCS file editing	sact(1)
get name of	current UNIX system uname	uname(1)
the slot in the utmp file of the	current UNIX system uname	uname(2)
tell report the	current user tty slot find	tty slot(3C)
get path-name of	current value of a file pointer	tell(2s)
handling and optimization package	current working directory getcwd	getcwd(3C)
	curses CRT screen	curses(3X)

interpolate smooth curve spline spline(1)
 character login name of the user cuserid get cuserid(3S)
 line of a file cut out selected fields of each cut(1)
 C program cross-reference cxref generate cxref(1)
 cron - clock daemon cron cron(1m)
 error-logging daemon errdemon errdemon(1m)
 terminate the error-logging daemon errstop errstop(1m)
 run daily accounting runacct runacct(1m)
 system backup filesave daily/weekly UNIX system file filesave(1m)
 time a command; report process data and system activity timex timex(1)
 port ttytype data base of terminal types by ttytype(5)
 port ttytype data base of terminal types by ttytype(5)
 terminal capability data base terminfo terminfo(4)
 generate disk accounting data by user ID diskusg diskusg diskusg(1m)
 fashion. access long integer data in a machine-independent sputl(3X)
 lock process, text, or data in memory plock plock(2)
 display profile data prof prof(1)
 stat data returned by stat system call stat(5)
 change data segment space allocation brk brk(2)
 brk change data segment space allocation brk(2s)
 primitive system data types types types(5)
 relational database operator join join(1)
 query terminfo database tput tput(1)
 convert date and time to string ctime ctime(3C)
 print and set the date date date date(1)
 print and set the date date date(1)
 desk calculator dc dc(1)
 disks dconfig configure logical dconfig(8)
 systems for optimal access time dcopy copy file dcopy(1m)
 convert and copy a file dd convert and copy a file dd(8)
 absolute dd dd(1)
 C program debugger adb adb(1)
 file system debugger ctrace ctrace(1)
 fsdb file system debugger fsdb fsdb(1m)
 eqnchar special character debugger fsdb(8)
 basename definitions for eqn and neqn eqnchar(5)
 tail deliver portions of path names basename(1)
 delta make a deliver the last part of a file tail(1)
 the delta commentary of an SCCS delta (change) to an SCCS file delta(1)
 cdc change the delta cdc change cdc(1)
 remove a delta commentary of an SCCS delta cdc(1)
 a delta (change) to an SCCS file delta from an SCCS file rmdel rmdel(1)
 combine SCCS delta make delta(1)
 permit or deltas comb comb(1)
 tbl, and eqn constructs deny messages mesg mesg(1)
 device-independent troff font deroff remove nroff/troff, deroff(1)
 troff description files for font(5)
 close a file description of output language troff(5)
 duplicate an open file descriptor close close(2)
 returns a 1 if specified file descriptor dup dup(2)
 close close a file descriptor is a isatty isatty(2s)
 access descriptor close(2s)
 access desk calculator dc dc(1)
 access determine accessibility of a file access(2)
 access determine accessibility of a file access(2s)

PERMUTED INDEX

	determine file type file	file(1)
control	device ioctl	ioctl(2)
	device name devnm	devnm(1m)
graphical	device routines and filters gdev	gdev(1)
font description files for	device-independent troff	font(5)
L-devices link	devices, connection information	L-devices(4)
device name	devnm	devnm(1m)
report number of free disk blocks	df	df(1m)
	dformat disk formatter	dformat(8)
dial	dial a Racal-Vadic 3451 modem	dial(1)
mdial	dial the P/75 onboard modem	dial(1)
terminal line connection	dial establish an out-going	dial(3C)
rational Fortran	dialect ratfor	ratfor(1)
L-dialcodes alphabetic	dialing abbreviations file	L-dialcodes(4)
big	diff bdiff	bdiff(1)
differential file comparator	diff	diff(1)
differential file comparison	diff3 3-way	diff3(1)
dim positive	difference intrinsic functions	dim(3F)
side-by-side	difference program sdiff	sdiff(1)
mark	differences between files diffmk	diffmk(1)
	differential file comparator diff	diff(1)
	diff3 3-way	diff3(1)
mark differences between files	diffmk	diffmk(1)
difference intrinsic functions	dim positive	dim(3F)
format of directories	dir	dir(4)
directory comparison	dircmp	dircmp(1)
install object files in binary	directories cpset	cpset(1m)
format of	directories dir	dir(4)
remove files or	directories rm	rm(1)
ls list contents of	directories	ls(8)
change working	directory cd	cd(1)
change working	directory chdir	chdir(2)
change root	directory chroot	chroot(2)
uucp spool	directory clean-up uuclean	uuclean(1m)
	directory comparison dircmp	dircmp(1)
remove	directory entry unlink	unlink(2)
change root	directory for a command chroot	chroot(1m)
get path-name of current working	directory getcwd	getcwd(3C)
list contents of	directory ls	ls(1)
make a	directory mkdir	mkdir(1)
move a	directory mmdir	mmdir(1m)
working	directory name pwd	pwd(1)
ordinary file mknod make a	directory or a special or	mknod(2)
chdir change working	directory	chdir(2s)
enable or	disable process accounting acct	acct(2)
type, modes, speed, and line	discipline getty set terminal	getty
	disk access profiler sadp	sadp(1m)
diskusg diskusg - generate	disk accounting data by user ID	diskusg(1m)
report number of free	disk blocks df	df(1m)
dformat	disk formatter	dformat(8)
summarize	disk usage du	du(1)
du summarize	disk usage	du(8)
ramdisk memory as	disk	ramdisk(1m)
allows memory to be used as a	disk rram	rram(7)
configure logical	disks	dconfig(1m)

accounting data by user ID diskusg(1m)
 mount and mount(1m)
 screen-oriented (visual) vi(1)
 display editor based on ex vi vi(1)
 display profile data prof prof(1)
 distance function hypot hypot(3M)
 distributed pseudo-random numbers drand48(3C)
 document compatibility checker mmlint(1)
 document analyze style(1)
 documents formatted with the MM mm(1)
 documents mm the mm(5)
 documents the OSDD adapter mosd(5)
 documents, viewgraphs, and slides mmt(1)
 doing what whodo whodo(1m)
 double precision product dprod(3F)
 double routines float(2s)
 double-precision number strtod strtod(3C)
 dprod double precision dprod(3F)
 drand48 generate uniformly drand48(3C)
 draw a graph graph graph(1)
 drawing simple pictures pic(1)
 drill in number facts arithmetic arithmetic(6)
 drive rm(7)
 du summarize disk usage du(8)
 du du(1)
 dump contents of Advanced acpdmp(1m)
 dump contents of an icpdmp(1m)
 dump errdead errdead(1m)
 dump od od(1)
 dump selected parts of an dump(1)
 dump tape format dump(4)
 dump od(8)
 dump dump dump(1)
 dup dup(2)
 dx9700 prepare troff documents dx9700(1)
 echo arguments echo echo(1)
 ecvt convert ecvt(3C)
 ed ed(1)
 edit text editor edit(1)
 editing activity sact sact(1)
 editor (variant of ex for casual edit(1)
 editor based on ex vi vi(1)
 editor ex ex(1)
 editor for common object files ld ld(1)
 editor ged ged(1)
 editor output a.out a.out(4)
 editor sed sed(1)
 efl files fsplit fsplit(1)
 efl efl(1)
 enable or disable process acct(2)
 enable enable(1)
 enable/disable LP printers enable(1)
 enable enable(1)
 for/ uencode,udecode uencode(1c)
 encode/decode a binary file crypt(1)
 encryption crypt crypt(3C)
 encryption key makekey makekey(1)

PERMUTED INDEX

list locations in program	end	end(3C)
get	entries from name list nlist	nlist(3C)
linenum line number	entries in a common object file	linenum(4)
print	entries in this manual man	man(1)
manipulate line number	entries of a common object file	ldread(3X)
object file seek to relocation	entries of a section of a common	ldrseek(3X)
utmp and wtmp	entry formats utmp	utmp(4)
get group file	entry getgrent	getgrent(3C)
get password file	entry getpwent	getpwent(3C)
access utmp file	entry getut	getut(3C)
common object file symbol table	entry ldgetname symbol name for	ldgetname(3X)
the index of a symbol table	entry of a common object file	ldtbindex(3X)
read an indexed symbol table	entry of a common object file	ldtbread(3X)
write password file	entry putpwent	putpwent(3C)
remove directory	entry unlink	unlink(2)
environment for command execution	env set	env(1)
user environment	environ	environ(5)
setting up an	environment at login time profile	profile(4)
profile setting up an	environment at login time	profile(5)
user	environment environ	environ(5)
env set	environment for command execution	env(1)
return value for	environment name getenv	getenv(3C)
change or add value to	environment putenv	putenv(3C)
return Fortran	environment variable getenv	getenv(3F)
special character definitions for	eqn and neqn eqnchar	eqnchar(5)
remove nroff/troff, tbl, and	eqn constructs deroff	deroff(1)
for nroff or troff	eqn format mathematical text	eqn(1)
and complementary error function	erf error function	erf(3M)
error-logging interface	err	err(7)
extract error records from dump	errdead	errdead(1m)
error-logging daemon	errdemon	errdemon(1m)
error-log file format	errfile	errfile(4)
complementary error function erf	error function and	erf(3M)
system	error messages perror	perror(3C)
extract	error records from dump errdead	errdead(1m)
	error-handling function matherr	matherr(3M)
	error-log file format errfile	errfile(4)
	error-logging daemon errdemon	errdemon(1m)
	error-logging daemon errstop	errstop(1m)
	error-logging interface err	err(7)
	errors errpt	errpt(1m)
	errors spell	spell(1)
	errpt	errpt(1m)
	errstop terminate	errstop(1m)
	establish an out-going terminal	dia(3C)
	establish mount table setmnt	setmnt(1m)
	evaluate arguments as an	expr(1)
	evaluation command	test(1)
	ex for casual users) edit	edit(1)
	ex vi screen-oriented	vi(1)
	examine system images crash	crash(1m)
	exec	exec(2)
	execute a command on the PCL	net(1)
	execute a file exec	exec(2)
	execute command xargs	xargs(1)
construct argument list(s) and		

at	execute commands at a later time	at(1)
compile and	execute regular expression regcmp	regcmp(3X)
uuxqt	execute remote command requests	uuxqt(1m)
L.cmds remote	execution commands	L.cmds(4)
set environment for command	execution env	env(1)
suspend	execution for interval sleep	sleep(3C)
prepare	execution profile monitor	monitor(3C)
	execution time profile profil	profil(2)
UNIX-to-UNIX system command	execution uux	uux(1)
calls link	exercise link and unlink system	link(1m)
create a new file or rewrite an	existing one creat	creat(2)
	exit terminate process	exit(2s)
terminate process	exit	exit(2)
EOT on the other terminal and	exits. write	write(1)
exponential intrinsic function	exp Fortran	exp(3F)
power, square root function	exp exponential, logarithm,	exp(3M)
compress and	expand files pack	pack(1)
conversion ftype	explicit Fortran type	ftype(3F)
exp Fortran	exponential intrinsic function	exp(3F)
square root function exp	exponential, logarithm, power,	exp(3M)
arguments as an expression	expr evaluate	expr(1)
routines regexp regular	expression compile and match	regexp(5)
regular	expression compile regcmp	regcmp(1)
evaluate arguments as an	expression expr	expr(1)
compile and execute regular	expression regcmp	regcmp(3X)
errdead	extract error records from dump	errdead(1m)
Fortran 77 compiler	f77	f77(1)
split	f77, ratfor, or efl files fsplit	fsplit(1)
inter-process communication	facilities status ipcs report	ipcs(1)
	factor a number factor	factor(1)
provide drill in number	facts arithmetic	arithmetic(6)
data in a machine-independent	fashion. sputl long integer	sputl(3X)
	fast incremental backup finc	finc(1m)
	fast main memory allocator malloc	malloc(3X)
fbackup	fast tape backup of a file system	fbackup
fbackup make a	fast tape backup of a file system	fbackup(8)
procedure checkall	faster file system checking	checkall(1m)
generate an IOT	fault abort	abort(3C)
backup of a file system	fbackup make a fast tape	fbackup(1m)
backup of a file system	fbackup make a fast tape	fbackup(8)
close or flush a stream	fclose	fclose(3S)
file control options	fcntl	fcntl(5)
stream status inquiries	error	error(3S)
and statistics for a file system	ff list file names	ff(1m)
cut out selected	fields of each line of a file cut	cut(1)
times utime set	file access and modification	utime(2)
common object	file access routines ldfcn	ldfcn(4)
determine accessibility of a	file access	access(2)
tape	file archiver tar	tar(1)
copy	file archives in and out cpio	cpio(1)
password/group	file checkers pwck	pwck(1m)
change of	file chmod	chmod(2)
change owner and group of a	file chown	chown(2)
differential	file comparator diff	diff(1)
3-way differential	file comparison diff3	diff3(1)

file control fcntl fcntl(2)
 file control options fcntl fcntl(5)
 public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy uuto uuto(1)
 format of core image file core core(4)
 set and get file creation mask umask umask(2)
 umask set and get file creation mask umask(2s)
 user crontab file crontab crontab(1)
 selected fields of each line of a file cut cut out cut(1)
 convert and copy a file dd dd(1)
 make a delta (change) to an SCCS file delta delta(1)
 close a file descriptor close close(2)
 duplicate an open file descriptor dup dup(2)
 returns a 1 if specified file descriptor is a isatty isatty(2s)
 close close a file descriptor close(2s)
 dump selected parts of an object file dump dump(1)
 print current SCCS file editing activity sact sact(1)
 get group file entry getgrent getgrent(3C)
 get password file entry getpwent getpwent(3C)
 access utmp file entry getut getut(3C)
 write password file entry putpwent putpwent(3C)
 execute a file exec exec(2)
 search a file for a pattern grep grep(1)
 open a common object file for reading ldopen ldopen(3X)
 per-process accounting file format acct acct(4)
 common archive file format ar ar(4)
 error-log file format errfile errfile(4)
 number entries of a common object file function ldread line ldread(3X)
 get a version of a SCCS file get get(1)
 group file group group(4)
 files filehdr file header for common object filehdr(4)
 file ldhread read the file header of a common object ldhread(3X)
 file seek to the optional file header of a common object ldohseek(3X)
 split a file into pieces split split(1)
 issue identification file issue issue(4)
 header of a member of an archive file ldahread read the archive ldahread(3X)
 close a common object file ldclose ldclose(3X)
 file header of a common object file ldhread read the ldhread(3X)
 of a section of a common object file ldseek line number entries ldseek(3X)
 file header of a common object file ldohseek to the optional ldohseek(3X)
 of a section of a common object file ldrseek relocation entries ldrseek(3X)
 section header of a common object file ldshread an indexed/named ldshread(3X)
 section of a common object file ldsseek an indexed/named ldsseek(3X)
 table entry of a common object file ldtbindex index of a symbol ldtbindex(3X)
 table entry of a common object file ldtbread an indexed symbol ldtbread(3X)
 symbol table of a common object file ldtbseek seek to the ldtbseek(3X)
 number entries in a common object file linumum line linumum(4)
 link to a file link link(2)
 build special file mknod mknod(1m)
 or a special or ordinary file mknod make a directory mknod(2)
 generate file name for terminal ctermid ctermid(3S)
 make a unique file name mktemp mktemp(3C)
 file system ff list file names and statistics for a ff(1m)
 change the format of a text file newform newform(1)
 print name list of common object file nm nm(1)
 the null file null null(7)

find the slot in the utmp	file of the current user ttyslot	ttyslot(3C)
identify processes using a	file or file structure fuser	fuser(1m)
creat create a new	file or rewrite an existing one	creat(2)
password	file passwd	passwd(4)
files or subsequent lines of one	file paste same lines of several	paste(1)
terminals pg	file perusal filter for soft-copy	pg(1)
reposition a	file pointer in a stream fseek	fseek(3S)
move read/write	file pointer lseek	lseek(2)
lseek move read/write	file pointer	lseek(2s)
report the current value of a	file pointer tell	tell(2s)
print an SCCS	file prs	prs(1)
read from	file read	read(2)
information for a common object	file reloc relocation	reloc(4)
remove a delta from an SCCS	file rmdel	rmdel(1)
big	file scanner bfs	bfs(1)
compare two versions of an SCCS	file sccsdiff	sccsdiff(1)
format of SCCS	file sccsfile	sccsfile(4)
header for a common object	file scnhdr section	scnhdr(4)
get	file status stat	stat(2)
stat get	file status	stat(2s)
information from a common object	file strip and line number	strip(1)
processes using a file or	file structure fuser identify	fuser(1m)
checksum and block count of a	file sum print	sum(1)
symbol name for common object	file symbol table entry ldgetname	ldgetname(3X)
common object	file symbol table format syms	syms(4)
daily/weekly UNIX system	file system backup filesave	filesave(1m)
checkall faster	file system checking procedure	checkall(1m)
interactive repair fsck	file system consistency check and	fsck(1m)
and interactive repair fsck	file system consistency check	fsck(8)
fsdb	file system debugger fsdb	fsdb(1m)
file names and statistics for a	file system debugger	fsdb(8)
construct a	file system ff list	ff(1m)
mount and dismount	file system mkfs	mkfs(1m)
mount a	file system mount	mount(1m)
incremental	file system mount	mount(2)
restor incremental	file system restore	restor(1m)
get	file system restore	restor(8)
ustat get	file system statistics ustat	ustat(2)
mounted	file system statistics	ustat(2s)
umount a	file system table mnttab	mnttab(4)
mount a	file system umount	umount(2)
umount a	file system	mount(2s)
make a fast tape backup of a	file system	umount(2s)
time dcopy copy	file system fbackup	fbackup(1m)
checklist list of	file systems for optimal access	dcopy(1m)
volcopy copy	file systems processed by fsck	checklist(4)
deliver the last part of a	file systems with label checking	volcopy(1m)
create a temporary	file tail	tail(1)
create a name for a temporary	file tmpfile	tmpfile(3S)
and modification times of a	file tmpnam	tmpnam(3S)
uucp system uucico	file touch update access	touch(1)
walk a	file transport program for	uucico
determine	file tree ftw	ftw(3C)
undo a previous get of an SCCS	file type file	file(1)
	file unget	unget(1)

PERMUTED INDEX

report repeated lines in a	file uniq	uniq(1)
validate SCCS	file val	val(1)
write on a	file write	write(2)
creat create a new special	file	creat(2s)
determine file type	file	file(1)
mknod make a special	file	mknod(2s)
read read from	file	read(2s)
write on a	file	write(2s)
and print process accounting	file(s) acctcom search	acctcom(1)
set	file-creation mode mask umask	umask(1)
format of compiled term	file. term	term(4)
header for common object files	filehdr file	filehdr(4)
merge or add total accounting	files acctmerg	acctmerg(1m)
create and administer SCCS	files admin	admin(1)
concatenate and print	files cat	cat(1)
compare two	files cmp	cmp(1)
reject lines common to two sorted	files comm select or	comm(1)
copy, link or move	files cp	cp(1)
mark differences between	files diffmk	diffmk(1)
file header for common object	files filehdr	filehdr(4)
recover	files from a backup tape frec	frec(1m)
format specification in text	files fspec	fspec(4)
split f77, ratfor, or efl	files fsplit	fsplit(1)
string, format of graphical	files gps graphical primitive	gps(4)
install object	files in binary directories cpset	cpset(1m)
link editor for common object	files ld	ld(1)
remove	files or directories rm	rm(1)
merge same lines of several	files or subsequent lines of one	paste(1)
compress and expand	files pack	pack(1)
print	files pr	pr(1)
section sizes of common object	files size print	size(1)
sort and/or merge	files sort	sort(1)
identify SCCS	files what	what(1)
archive format convert archive	files	arcv(1)
UNIX system file system backup	filesave daily/weekly	filesave(1m)
file perusal	filter for soft-copy terminals pg	pg(1)
select terminal	filter greek	greek(1)
line numbering	filter nl	nl(1)
graphical device routines and	filter reverse line-feeds col	col(1)
graphics	filters gdev	gdev(1)
fast incremental backup	filters tplot	tplot(1)
object library loader	finc	finc(1m)
the current user tty slot	find hyphenated words hyphen	hyphen(1)
find files	find name of a terminal ttyname	ttyname(3C)
ecvt convert	find ordering relation for an	lorder(1)
manipulate parts of	find spelling errors spell	spell(1)
absolute value functions floor	find the slot in the utmp file of	ttyslot(3C)
generate C	find	find(1)
close or	float and double routines	float(2s)
open a stream	floating-point number to string	ecvt(3C)
	floating-point numbers frexp	frexp(3S)
	floor, ceiling, remainder,	floor(3M)
	flow graph cflow	cflow(1)
	flush a stream fclose	fclose(3S)
	fopen	fopen(3S)

create a new process	fork	fork(2)
per-process accounting file	format acct	acct(4)
common archive file	format ar	ar(4)
common archive	format arcv archive files	arcv(1)
error-log file	format errfile	errfile(4)
nroff or troff eqn	format mathematical text for	eqn(1)
	format of SCCS file sccsfile	sccsfile(4)
change the	format of a text file newform	newform(1)
	format of an i-node inode	inode(4)
term	format of compiled term file	term(4)
	format of core image file core	core(4)
	format of cpio archive cpio	cpio(4)
	format of directories dir	dir(4)
graphical primitive string,	format of graphical files gps	gps(4)
	format of system volume fs	fs(4)
	format or typeset text	nroff(1)
files fspec	format specification in text	fspec(4)
common object file symbol table	format syms	syms(4)
tbl	format tables for nroff or troff	tbl(1)
sroff	format text	sroff(1)
utmp and wtmp entry	formats utmp	utmp(4)
convert	formatted input scanf	scanf(3S)
argument list vprintf print	formatted output of a varargs	vprintf(3S)
print	formatted output printf	printf(3S)
dformat disk	formatter	dformat(8)
mptx the macro package for	formatting a permuted index	mptx(5)
troff text	formatting and typesetting	troff(1)
mm the MM macro package for	formatting documents	mm(5)
OSDD adapter macro package for	formatting documents mosd the	mosd(5)
man macros for	formatting entries in this manual	man(5)
binary input/output	fread	fread(3S)
recover files from a backup tape	frec	frec(1m)
report number of	free disk blocks df	df(1m)
parts of floating-point numbers	frexp manipulate	frexp(3S)
format of system volume	fs	fs(4)
list of file systems processed by	fsck checklist	checklist(4)
check and interactive repair	fsck file system consistency	fsck(8)
check and interactive repair	fsck file system consistency	fsck(1m)
	fsdb file system debugger	fsdb(8)
file system debugger	fsdb	fsdb(1m)
a file pointer in a stream	fseek reposition	fseek(3S)
specification in text files	fspec format	fspec(4)
split f77, ratfor, or efl files	fsplit	fsplit(1)
controller	ft IMSP streaming cartridge	ft(7)
walk a file tree	ftw	ftw(3C)
explicit Fortran type conversion	ftype	ftype(3F)
Fortran arcsine intrinsic	functio asin	asin(3F)
Fortran arccosine intrinsic	function acos	acos(3F)
Fortran integer part intrinsic	function aint	aint(3F)
function erf error	function and complementary error	erf(3M)
Fortran arctangent intrinsic	function atan	atan(3F)
Fortran arctangent intrinsic	function atan2	atan2(3F)
complex conjugate intrinsic	function conjg Fortran	conjg(3F)
hyperbolic cosine intrinsic	function cosh Fortran	cosh(3F)
precision product intrinsic	function dprod double	dprod(3F)

PERMUTED INDEX

function and complementary error function erf error erf(3M)
 Fortran exponential intrinsic function exp exp(3F)
 logarithm, power, square root function exp exponential, exp(3M)
 log gamma function gamma gamma(3M)
 Euclidean distance function hypot hypot(3M)
 entries of a common object file function ldlread line number ldlread(3X)
 natural logarithm intrinsic function log Fortran log(3F)
 common logarithm intrinsic function log10 Fortran log10(3F)
 error-handling function matherr matherr(3M)
 profile within a function prof prof(5)
 transfer-of-sign intrinsic function sign Fortran sign(3F)
 Fortran sine intrinsic function sin sin(3F)
 Fortran hyperbolic sine intrinsic function sinh sinh(3F)
 Fortran square root intrinsic function sqrt sqrt(3F)
 Fortran tangent intrinsic function tan tan(3F)
 hyperbolic tangent intrinsic function tanh Fortran tanh(3F)
 math functions and constants math math(5)
 Fortran bitwise boolean functions bool bool(3F)
 Fortran cosine intrinsic functions cos cos(3F)
 positive difference intrinsic functions dim dim(3F)
 remainder, absolute value functions floor floor, ceiling, floor(3M)
 Fortran maximum-value functions max max(3F)
 Fortran minimum-value functions min min(3F)
 Fortran remaindering intrinsic functions mod mod(3F)
 terminals 300 handle special functions of DASI 300 and 300s 300(1)
 2621-series handle special functions of HP 2640 and hp(1)
 terminal 450 handle special functions of the DASI 450 450(1)
 Fortran nearest integer functions round round(3F)
 hyperbolic functions sinh sinh(3M)
 string comparison intrinsic functions strcmp strcmp(3F)
 trigonometric functions trig trig(3M)
 using a file or file structure fuser identify processes fuser(1m)
 guessing game moo moo(6)
 the game of backgammon back back(6)
 the game of black jack bj bj(6)
 the game of craps craps craps(6)
 the game of hunt-the-wumpus wump wump(6)
 log gamma function gamma gamma(3M)
 device routines and filters gdev graphical gdev(1)
 graphic editor ged ged(1)
 tty general terminal interface tty(7)
 generate C flow graph cflow cflow(1)
 generate C program generate C program cxref(1)
 generate DES encryption crypt crypt(3C)
 generate a maze maze maze(6)
 generate an IOT fault abort abort(3C)
 generate disk accounting data by diskusg(1m)
 generate encryption key makekey makekey(1)
 generate file name for terminal ctermid(3S)
 generate names from i-numbers ncheck(1m)
 generate programs for simple lex(1)
 generate uniformly distributed drand48(3C)
 generator rand rand(3C)
 generator rand rand(3F)
 get a string from a stream gets gets(3S)

get get a version of a SCCS file get(1)
 get and set user limits ulimit ulimit(2)
 user cuserid get character login name of the cuserid(3S)
 stream getc get character or word from a getc(3S)
 nlist get entries from name list nlist(3C)
 get file status stat stat(2)
 stat get file status stat(2s)
 ustat get file system statistics ustat(2)
 ustat get file system statistics ustat(2s)
 get group file entry getgrent getgrent(3C)
 get login name getlogin getlogin(3C)
 get login name logname logname(1)
 get message queue msgget msgget(2)
 get name from UID getpw getpw(3C)
 uname get name of current UNIX system uname(2)
 vector getopt get option letter from argument getopt(3C)
 getpwent get password file entry getpwent(3C)
 working directory getcwd get path-name of current getcwd(3C)
 getpid get process ID getpid(2s)
 times get process and child process times(2)
 parent process IDs getpid get process, process group, and getpid(2)
 and real and effective getuid get real and effective user, getuid(2s)
 real group, and effective group getuid get real user, effective user, getuid(2)
 get set of semaphores semget semget(2)
 shmget get shared memory segment shmget(2)
 gtty get terminal characteristics gtty(2s)
 tty get the name of the terminal tty(1)
 get time time time(2)
 time get time time(2s)
 Fortran command-line argument getarc return getarc(3F)
 and get arguments for getargv display a program name getargv(2s)
 character or word from a stream getc get getc(3S)
 of current working directory getcwd get path-name getcwd(3C)
 return value for environment name getenv getenv(3C)
 Fortran environment variable getenv return getenv(3F)
 get group file entry getgrent getgrent(3C)
 get login name getlogin getlogin(3C)
 parse command options getopt getopt(1)
 letter from argument vector getopt get option getopt(3C)
 read a password getpass getpass(3C)
 getpid get process ID getpid(2s)
 group, and parent process IDs getpid get process, process getpid(2)
 get name from UID getpw getpw(3C)
 get password file entry getpwent getpwent(3C)
 get a string from a stream gets gets(3S)
 and terminal settings used by getty gettydefs speed gettydefs(4)
 spawn getty to a remote terminal ct ct(1)
 terminal settings used by getty gettydefs speed and gettydefs(4)
 user, and real and effective getuid get real and effective getuid(2s)
 group, and effective group ID's getuid effective user, real getuid(2)
 access utmp file entry getut getut(3C)
 string, format of graphical files gps graphical primitive gps(4)
 generate C flow graph cflow cflow(1)
 draw a graph graph graph(1)
 system activity graph sag sag(1)

PERMUTED INDEX

draw a graph	graph	graph(1)
	graphic editor ged	ged(1)
graphics access	graphical and numerical commands	graphics(1)
statistical network useful with	graphical commands stat	stat(1)
filters gdev	graphical device routines and	gdev(1)
primitive string, format of	graphical files gps graphical	gps(4)
routines toc	graphical table of contents	toc(1)
	graphical utilities gutil	gutil(1)
	graphics filters tplot	tplot(1)
	graphics interface plot	plot(4)
	graphics interface subroutines	plot(3X)
plot	graphics access	graphics(1)
graphical and numerical commands	graphs mv	mv(7)
a macro package for making view	greek	greek(1)
select terminal filter	grep	grep(1)
search a file for a pattern	group ID setpgpr	setpgpr(2)
set process	group ID get real and effective	getuid(2s)
user, and real and effective	group ID's getuid effective	getuid(2)
user, real group, and effective	group IDs and names id	id(1)
print user and	group IDs setuid	setuid(2)
set user and	group chown	chown(1)
change owner or	group file entry getgrent	getgrent(3C)
get	group file group	group(4)
	group newgrp	newgrp(1)
log in to a new	group of a file chown	chown(2)
change owner and	group of processes kill	kill(2)
send a signal to a process or a	group	group(4)
group file	group, and effective group ID's	getuid(2)
real user, effective user, real	group, and parent process IDs	getpid(2)
getpid get process, process	groups of programs make	make(1)
maintain, update, and regenerate	gtty get terminal	gtty(2s)
characteristics	guess the word hangman	hangman(6)
	guessing game moo	moo(6)
	gutil	gutil(1)
graphical utilities	handle special functions of DASI	300(1)
300 and 300s terminals 300	handle special functions of HP	hp(1)
2640 and 2621-series terminals	handle special functions of the	450(1)
DASI 450 terminal 450	handle variable argument list	varargs(5)
varargs	handling and optimization package	curses(3X)
curses CRT screen	hangman	hangman(6)
guess the word	hangups and quits	nohup(1)
run a command immune to	hash search tables hsearch	hsearch(3C)
manage	header for a common object file	scnhdr(4)
scnhdr section	header for common object files	filehdr(4)
filehdr file	header of a common object file	ldfthead(3X)
ldfthead read the file	header of a common object file	ldohseek(3X)
seek to the optional file	header of a common object file	ldshread(3X)
read an indexed/named section	header of a member of an archive	ldahread(3X)
file ldahread read the archive	help ask for help	help(8)
	help	help(1)
ask for help	hp handle special functions of	hp(1)
HP 2640 and 2621-series terminals	hsearch	hsearch(3C)
manage hash search tables	hunt-the-wumpus wump	wump(6)
the game of	hyperbolic cosine intrinsic	cosh(3F)
function cosh Fortran	hyperbolic functions sinh	sinh(3M)

function sinh Fortran	hyperbolic sine intrinsic	sinh(3F)
function tanh Fortran	hyperbolic tangent intrinsic	tanh(3F)
find hyphenated words	hyphen	hyphen(1)
Euclidean distance function	hypot	hypot(3M)
clear	i-node clri	clri(1m)
format of an	i-node inode	inode(4)
generate names from	i-numbers ncheck	ncheck(1m)
	iargc iargc	iargc(3F)
Processor	icp Intelligent Communications	icp(7)
Intelligent Communication	icpdmp dump contents of an	icpdmp(1m)
semaphore set or shared memory	id ipcrm remove a message queue,	ipcrm(1)
user and group IDs and names	id print	id(1)
issue	identification file issue	issue(4)
	identify SCCS files what	what(1)
or file structure fuser	identify processes using a file	fuser(1m)
format of core	image file core	core(4)
examine system	images crash	crash(1m)
argument aimag Fortran	imaginary part of complex	aimag(3F)
run a command	immune to hangups and quits nohup	nohup(1)
fast	incremental backup find	find(1m)
dump	incremental dump tape format	dump(4)
	incremental file system restore	restor(1m)
restor	incremental file system restore	restor(8)
termlib terminal	independent operation routines	termlib(3c)
a common object compute the	index of a symbol table entry of	ldtbindex(3X)
permutd	index ptx	ptx(1)
package for formatting a permuted	index mptx the macro	mptx(5)
location of Fortran substring	index return	index(3F)
common object file read an	indexed symbol table entry of a	ldtbread(3X)
a common object file read an	indexed/named section header of	ldshread(3X)
common object file seek to an	indexed/named section of a	ldsseek(3X)
file reloc relocation	information for a common object	reloc(4)
strip symbol and line number	information from a common object	strip(1)
print LP status	information lpstat	lpstat(1)
script for the	init process inittab	inittab(4)
process control initialization	init	init(1m)
process control	initialization init	init(1m)
system	initialization shell scripts brc	brc(1m)
popen	initiate pipe to/from a process	popen(3S)
script for the init process	inittab	inittab(4)
format of an i-node	inode	inode(4)
convert formatted	input scanf	scanf(3S)
push character back into	input stream ungetc	ungetc(3S)
binary	input/output fread	fread(3S)
standard buffered	input/output package stdio	stdio(3S)
stream status	inquiries ferror	ferror(3S)
uucp status	inquiry and job control uustat	uustat(1)
directories cpset	install object files in binary	cpset(1m)
install commands	install	install(1m)
return	integer absolute value abs	abs(3C)
a64l convert between long	integer and base-64 ASCII string	a64l(3C)
access long	integer data in a	sputl(3X)
Fortran nearest	integer functions round	round(3F)
aint Fortran	integer part intrinsic function	aint(3F)
convert string to	integer strtol	strtol(3C)

PERMUTED INDEX

convert between 3-byte integers and long integers l3tol l3tol(3C)
 facilities status ipc report inter-process communication ipc(1)
 system mailx interactive message processing mailx(1)
 file system consistency check and interactive repair fsck fsck(1m)
 file system consistency check and interactive repair fsck fsck(8)
 error-logging interface err err(7)
 graphics interface plot plot(4)
 graphics interface subroutines plot plot(3X)
 controlling terminal interface tty tty(7)
 pp parallel port interface pp(7)
 tty general terminal interface tty(7)
 interpolate smooth curve spline spline(1)
 interpret ASA carriage control asa(1)
 interpreter sno sno(1)
 interpreter tc(1)
 interprocess channel pipe pipe(2)
 interprocess communication stdipc(3C)
 interval sleep sleep(1)
 interval sleep sleep(3C)
 intrinsic function asin asin(3F)
 intrinsic function acos acos(3F)
 intrinsic function aint aint(3F)
 intrinsic function atan atan(3F)
 intrinsic function atan2 atan2(3F)
 intrinsic function conjg conjg(3F)
 intrinsic function cosh cosh(3F)
 intrinsic function dprod dprod(3F)
 intrinsic function exp exp(3F)
 intrinsic function log log(3F)
 intrinsic function log10 log10(3F)
 intrinsic function sign sign(3F)
 intrinsic function sin sin(3F)
 intrinsic function sinh sinh(3F)
 intrinsic function sqrt sqrt(3F)
 intrinsic function tan tan(3F)
 intrinsic function tanh tanh(3F)
 intrinsic functions cos cos(3F)
 intrinsic functions dim dim(3F)
 intrinsic functions mod mod(3F)
 intrinsic functions strcmp strcmp(3F)
 ioctl ioctl(2)
 ioctl.syscon system console ioctl.syscon(4)
 semaphore set or shared memory id ipcrm remove a message queue ipcrm(1)
 communication facilities status ipc report inter-process ipc(1)
 specified file descriptor is a isatty returns a 1 if isatty(2s)
 Fortran system issue a shell command from system(3F)
 Fortran system issue a shell command system system(3S)
 Fortran system issue identification file issue issue(4)
 Fortran system issue issue(4)
 print news items news news(1)
 uucp status inquiry and job control uustat uustat(1)
 relational database operator join join(1)
 generate encryption key makekey makekey(1)
 process or a group of processes kill all active processes killall killall(1m)
 kill send a signal to a kill(2s)

terminate a process
 a process or a group of processes
 kill all active processes
 test your
 3-byte integers and long integers
 copy file systems with
 pattern scanning and processing
 arbitrary-precision arithmetic
 the C
 command programming
 troff description of output
 execute commands at a
 editor for common object files
 of a member of an archive file
 close a common object file
 object file access routines
 header of a common object file
 object file symbol table entry
 of a common object file function
 a section of a common object file
 header of a common object file
 a common object file for reading
 a section of a common object file
 header of a common object file
 section of a common object file
 entry of a common object file
 entry of a common object file
 table of a common object file
 return length of Fortran string
 getopt get option
 generate programs for simple
 ordering relation for an object
 archives ar archive and
 bar Berkeley archive and
 get and set user
 establish an out-going terminal
 read one
 object file linenum
 object file manipulate
 of a common object seek to
 common object strip symbol and

 cut out selected fields of each
 send/cancel requests to an LP
 read one line
 filter reverse

 entries in a common object file
 comm select or reject
 report repeated
 subsequent lines of merge same
 exercise
 information L-devices
 files ld
 common assembler and

 kill kill(1)
 kill send a signal to kill(2)
 killall killall(1m)
 knowledge quiz quiz(6)
 l3tol convert between l3tol(3C)
 label checking volcopy volcopy(1m)
 language awk awk(1)
 language bc bc(1)
 language preprocessor cpp cpp(1)
 language sh standard/restricted sh(1)
 language troff(5)
 later time at at(1)
 ld link ld(1)
 ldahread read the archive header ldahread(3X)
 ldclose ldclose(3X)
 ldfcn common ldfcn(4)
 ldhread read the file ldhread(3X)
 ldgetname symbol name for common .. ldgetname(3X)
 ldread line number entries ldread(3X)
 ldseek line number entries of ldseek(3X)
 ldohseek to the optional file ldohseek(3X)
 ldopen open ldopen(3X)
 ldrseek to relocation entries of ldrseek(3X)
 ldshread indexed/named section ldshread(3X)
 ldsseek to an indexed/named ldsseek(3X)
 ldtbindex of a symbol table ldtbindex(3X)
 ldtbread an indexed symbol table ldtbread(3X)
 ldtbseek seek to the symbol ldtbseek(3X)
 len len(3F)
 letter from argument vector getopt(3C)
 lexical tasks lex lex(1)
 library lorder find lorder(1)
 library maintainer for portable ar(1)
 library maintainer bar(1)
 limits ulimit ulimit(2)
 line connection dial dial(3C)
 line line line(1)
 line number entries in a common linenum(4)
 line number entries of a common ldread(3X)
 line number entries of a section ldseek(3X)
 line number information from a strip(1)
 line numbering filter nl nl(1)
 line of a file cut cut(1)
 line printer lp lp(1)
 line line(1)
 line-feeds col col(1)
 linear search and update lsearch lsearch(3C)
 linenum line number linenum(4)
 lines common to two sorted files comm(1)
 lines in a file uniq uniq(1)
 lines of several files or paste(1)
 link and unlink system calls link link(1m)
 link devices, connection L-devices(4)
 link editor for common object ld(1)
 link editor output a.out a.out(4)

copy,	link or move files cp	cp(1)
L.sys	link systems	L.sys(4)
	link to a file link	link(2)
link to a file	link	link(2)
link and unlink system calls	link exercise	link(1m)
a C program checker	lint	lint(1)
	list contents of directories	ls(8)
	list contents of directory ls	ls(1)
for a file system ff	list file names and statistics	ff(1m)
get entries from name	list nlist	nlist(3C)
print name	list of common object file nm	nm(1)
fsck checklist	list of file systems processed by	checklist(4)
handle variable argument	list varargs	varargs(5)
output of a varargs argument	list vprintf print formatted	vprintf(3S)
construct argument	list(s) and execute command xargs	xargs(1)
macrof produce cross-reference	listing of macro files	macrof(1)
index return	location of Fortran substring	index(3F)
lst	locations in program end	end(3C)
memory plock	lock process, text, or data in	plock(2)
	log gamma function gamma	gamma(3M)
	log in to a new group newgrp	newgrp(1)
logarithm intrinsic function	log Fortran natural	log(3F)
logarithm intrinsic function	log10 Fortran common	log10(3F)
Fortran natural	logarithm intrinsic function log	log(3F)
function exp exponential,	logarithm, power, square root	exp(3M)
process a report of	logged errors errpt	errpt(1m)
configure	logical disks	dconfig(1m)
get	login name getlogin	getlogin(3C)
get	login name logname	logname(1)
get character	login name of the user cuserid	cuserid(3S)
return	login name of user logname	logname(3X)
change	login password passwd	passwd(1)
setting up an environment at	login time profile	profile(4)
setting up an environment at	login time profile	profile(5)
sign on	login	login(1)
get login name	logname	logname(1)
return login name of user	logname	logname(3X)
relation for an object library	lorder find ordering	lorder(1)
run a command at	low priority nice	nice(1)
requests to an LP line printer	lp send/cancel	lp(1)
configure the LP spooling system	lpadmin	lpadmin(1m)
resume printing	lphold postpone printing,	lphold(1)
scheduler and move requests	lpsched the LP request	lpsched(1m)
print LP status information	lpstat	lpstat(1)
directories	ls list contents of	ls(8)
list contents of directory	ls	ls(1)
linear search and update	lsearch	lsearch(3C)
pointer	lseek move read/write file	lseek(2s)
move read/write file pointer	lseek	lseek(2)
	lst locations in program end	end(3C)
macro processor	m4	m4(1)
	machine-dependent values values	values(5)
access long integer data in a	machine-independent fashion.	sputl(3X)
listing of macro files	macrof produce cross-reference	macrof(1)
permuted index mptx the	macro package for formatting a	mptx(5)

documents mm the MM
 mosd the OSDD adapter
 graphs mv a
 viewgraphs and mv a troff
 in this manual man
 send
 binary file for transmission via
 message processing system
 fast
 regenerate groups of programs
 ar archive and library
 SCCS file delta
 or ordinary file mknod
 mknod
 generate encryption key
 mv a macro package for
 main memory allocator
 fast main memory allocator
 tsearch
 a common object file function
 floating-point numbers frexp
 print entries in this
 diffmk
 set file-creation mode
 set and get file creation
 set and get file creation
 regular expression compile and
 math functions and constants
 error-handling function
 Fortran maximum-value functions
 Fortran
 generate a
 return Fortran time accounting
 modem
 core memory
 read the archive header of a
 main
 fast main
 ramdisk
 shared
 queue, semaphore set or shared
 core
 shared
 lock process, text, or data in
 get shared
 rram allows
 memory operations
 macro package for formatting mm(5)
 macro package for formatting mosd(5)
 macro package for making view mv(7)
 macro package for typesetting mv(5)
 macro processor m4 m4(1)
 macros for formatting entries man(5)
 mail to users or read mail mail mail(1)
 mail /encode/decode a uuencode(1c)
 mailx interactive mailx(1)
 main memory allocator malloc malloc(3C)
 main memory allocator malloc malloc(3X)
 maintain, update, and make(1)
 maintainer for portable archives ar(1)
 make a delta (change) to an delta(1)
 make a directory mkdir mkdir(1)
 make a directory or a special mknod(2)
 make a special file mknod(2s)
 make a unique file name mktemp mktemp(3C)
 make posters banner banner(1)
 makekey makekey(1)
 making view graphs mv(7)
 malloc malloc(3C)
 malloc malloc(3X)
 manage binary search trees tsearch(3C)
 manage hash search tables hsearch ... hsearch(3C)
 manipulate line number entries of ldread(3X)
 manipulate parts of frexp(3S)
 manual man man(1)
 map of ASCII character set ascii ascii(5)
 mark differences between files diffmk(1)
 mask umask umask(1)
 mask umask umask(2)
 mask umask umask(2s)
 match routines regexp regexp(5)
 math math(5)
 matherr matherr(3M)
 max max(3F)
 maximum-value functions max max(3F)
 maze maze maze(6)
 mclock mclock(3F)
 mdial dial the P/75 onboard dial(1)
 mem mem(7)
 member of an archive file ldahread(3X)
 memory allocator malloc malloc(3C)
 memory allocator malloc malloc(3X)
 memory as disk ramdisk(1m)
 memory control operations shmctl shmctl(2)
 memory id ipcrm remove a message ... ipcrm(1)
 memory mem mem(7)
 memory operations memory memory(3C)
 memory operations shmop shmop(2)
 memory plock plock(2)
 memory segment shmget shmget(2)
 memory to be used as a disk rram(7)
 memory memory(3C)

PERMUTED INDEX

sort and/or files acctmerg acctmerg(1m)
 or subsequent lines of one merge or add total accounting merge(1m)
 permit or deny messages merge same lines of several files paste(1)
 msgctl msgctl(1)
 message control operations msgctl(2)
 message operations msgop msgop(2)
 message processing system mailx mailx(1)
 message queue msgget msgget(2)
 message queue, semaphore set or ipcrm(1)
 messages msg msg(1)
 messages perror perror(3C)
 messages min min(3F)
 mirutil utility for connecting mirutil(1m)
 miscellaneous accounting commands ... acct(1m)
 mkdir mkdir(1)
 mkfs construct a file system mkfs(8)
 mkfs mkfs(1m)
 mknod make a special file mknod(2s)
 mknod mknod(1m)
 mknod make a directory mknod(2)
 mktemp mktemp(3C)
 mm print/check documents mm(1)
 mm the MM macro package for mm(5)
 mmlint sroff/MM nroff/MM mmlint(1)
 mmt typeset documents, mmt(1)
 mnttab mnttab(4)
 mod Fortran mod(3F)
 mode chmod chmod(1)
 mode mask umask umask(1)
 mode of file chmod(2s)
 modem dial(1)
 modem dial(1)
 modest-sized programs bs bs(1)
 modification times of a file touch(1)
 modification times utime utime(2)
 monitor uucp network uusub uusub(1m)
 monitor monitor(3C)
 moo moo(6)
 mosd the OSDD adapter macro mosd(5)
 mount a file system mount(2s)
 mount and dismount file system mount(1m)
 mount table setmnt setmnt(1m)
 mount mount(1m)
 mount mount(2)
 mounted file system table mnttab(4)
 move a directory mvdir mvdir(1m)
 move files cp cp(1)
 move read/write file pointer lseek(2)
 move read/write file pointer lseek(2s)
 move requests lpsched start/stop lpsched(1m)
 mptx the macro package for mptx(5)
 msgctl msgctl(2)
 msgget msgget(2)
 msgop msgop(2)
 mv a macro package for making mv(7)

typesetting viewgraphs and	mv a troff macro package for	mv(5)
move a directory	mmdir	mmdir(1m)
device	name devnm	devnm(1m)
create a	name for a temporary file tmpnam	tmpnam(3S)
symbol table retrieve symbol	name for common object file	ldgetname(3X)
generate file	name for terminal ctermid	ctermid(3S)
get	name from UID getpw	getpw(3C)
return value for environment	name getenv	getenv(3C)
get login	name getlogin	getlogin(3C)
get entries from	name list nlist	nlist(3C)
nm print	name list of common object file	nm(1)
get login	name logname	logname(1)
make a unique file	name mktemp	mktemp(3C)
find	name of a terminal ttyname	ttyname(3C)
print	name of current UNIX system	uname(1)
get	name of current UNIX system	uname(2)
get the	name of the terminal tty	tty(1)
get character login	name of the user cuserid	cuserid(3S)
return login	name of user logname	logname(3X)
working directory	name pwd	pwd(1)
system ff list file	names and statistics for a file	ff(1m)
deliver portions of path	names basename	basename(1)
conventional	names for terminals term	term(5)
generate	names from i-numbers ncheck	ncheck(1m)
print user and group IDs and	names id	id(1)
function log Fortran	natural logarithm intrinsic	log(3F)
generate names from i-numbers	ncheck	ncheck(1m)
Fortran	nearest integer functions round	round(3F)
character definitions for eqn and	neqn eqnchar special	eqnchar(5)
a command on the PCL network	net execute	net(1)
execute a command on the PCL	network net	net(1)
commands stat statistical	network useful with graphical	stat(1)
monitor uucp	network uusub	uusub(1m)
change the format of a text file	newform	newform(1)
log in to a new group	newgrp	newgrp(1)
print	news items news	news(1)
process	nice change priority of a	nice(2s)
run a command at low priority	nice	nice(1)
change priority of a process	nice	nice(2)
line numbering filter	nl	nl(1)
get entries from name list	nlist	nlist(3C)
name list of common object file	nm print	nm(1)
immune to hangups and quits	nohup run a command	nohup(1)
9700 printer x9700 prepare	nroff documents for the Xerox	x9700(1)
	nroff format or typeset text	nroff(1)
	nroff or troff	tbl(1)
tbl format tables for	nroff/MM document compatibility	mmLint(1)
checker mmlint sroff/MM	nroff/troff, tbl, and eqn	deroff(1)
constructs deroff remove	null file null	null(7)
the	number entries in a common object	linenum(4)
file linenum line	number entries of a common object	ldlread(3X)
file function manipulate line	number entries of a section of a	ldlseek(3X)
common object seek to line	number factor	factor(1)
factor a	number facts arithmetic	arithmetic(6)
provide drill in	number generator rand	rand(3F)
random		

PERMUTED INDEX

object strip symbol and line report	number info from a common	strip(1)
string to double-precision convert floating-point line	number of free disk blocks df	df(1m)
distributed pseudo-random parts of floating-point access graphical and common dump selected parts of an open a common	number strtod convert	strtod(3C)
line number entries of a common close a common	number to string ecvt	ecvt(3C)
read the file header of a common entries of a section of a common optional file header of a common entries of a section of a common section header of a common section of a common	numbering filter nl	nl(1)
a symbol table entry of a common symbol table entry of a common to the symbol table of a common line number entries in a common print name list of common information for a common section header for a common	numbers drand48 uniformly	drand48(3C)
number information from a common retrieve symbol name for common syms common file header for common directories cpset install link editor for common print section sizes of common find ordering relation for an od text for otroff	numbers frexp manipulate	frexp(3S)
octal dump mdial dial the P/75 reading ldopen	numerical commands graphics	graphics(1)
duplicate an open open open for reading or writing open for reading or writing open profiler	object file access routines ldfcn	ldfcn(4)
terminal independent memory message control message semaphore control semaphore shared memory control shared memory string	object file dump	dump(1)
	object file for reading ldopen	ldopen(3X)
	object file function ldread	ldread(3X)
	object file ldclose	ldclose(3X)
	object file ldhread	ldhread(3X)
	object file ldseek line number	ldseek(3X)
	object file ldohseek seek to the	ldohseek(3X)
	object file ldseek relocation	ldseek(3X)
	object file ldshread	ldshread(3X)
	object file ldsseek	ldsseek(3X)
	object file ldtbindex index of	ldtbindex(3X)
	object file ldtbread an indexed	ldtbread(3X)
	object file ldtbseek seek	ldtbseek(3X)
	object file linenum	linenum(4)
	object file nm	nm(1)
	object file reloc relocation	reloc(4)
	object file scnhdr	scnhdr(4)
	object file strip and line	strip(1)
	object file symbol table entry	ldgetname(3X)
	object file symbol table format	syms(4)
	object files filehdr	filehdr(4)
	object files in binary	cpset(1m)
	object files ld	ld(1)
	object files size	size(1)
	object library lorder	lorder(1)
	octal dump	od(8)
	ocw prepare constant-width	ocw(1)
	od octal dump	od(8)
	od	od(1)
	onboard modem	dial(1)
	open a common object file for	ldopen(3X)
	open a stream fopen	fopen(3S)
	open file descriptor dup	dup(2)
	open for reading or writing	open(2)
	open for reading or writing	open(2s)
	open	open(2)
	operating system profiler	profiler(1m)
	operation routines	termlib(3c)
	operations memory	memory(3C)
	operations msgctl	msgctl(2)
	operations msgop	msgop(2)
	operations semctl	semctl(2)
	operations semop	semop(2)
	operations shmctl	shmctl(2)
	operations shmop	shmop(2)
	operations string	string(3C)

relational database	operator join	join(1)
copy file systems for	optimal access time dcopy	dcopy(1m)
CRT screen handling and	optimization package curses	curses(3X)
vector getopt get	option letter from argument	getopt(3C)
object file seek to the	optional file header of a common	ldohseek(3X)
file control	options fcntl	fcntl(5)
set the	options for a terminal stty	stty(1)
parse command	options getopt	getopt(1)
library lorder find	ordering relation for an object	lorder(1)
make a directory or a special or	ordinary file mknod	mknod(2)
prepare constant-width text for	otroff ocw	ocw(1)
connection dial establish an	out-going terminal line	dial(3C)
common assembler and link editor	output a.out	a.out(4)
tc troff	output interpreter	tc(1)
troff description of	output language	troff(5)
vprintf print formatted	output of a varargs argument list	vprintf(3S)
print formatted	output printf	printf(3S)
miscellaneous accounting	overview of accounting and	acct(1m)
change	owner and group of a file chown	chown(2)
change	owner or group chown	chown(1)
compress and expand files	pack	pack(1)
screen handling and optimization	package curses CRT	curses(3X)
mv a macro	package for making view graphs	mv(7)
system activity report	package sar	sar(1m)
standard buffered input/output	package stdio	stdio(3S)
interprocess communication	package stdipc standard	stdipc(3C)
4014 terminal 4014	paginator for the TEKTRONIX	4014(1)
pp	parallel port interface	pp(7)
get process, process group, and	parent process IDs getpid	getpid(2)
	parse command options getopt	getopt(1)
Fortran integer	part intrinsic function aint	aint(3F)
deliver the last	part of a file tail	tail(1)
Fortran imaginary	part of complex argument aimag	aimag(3F)
dump selected	parts of an object file dump	dump(1)
frexp manipulate	parts of floating-point numbers	frexp(3S)
change login password	passwd	passwd(1)
password file	passwd	passwd(4)
get	password file entry getpwent	getpwent(3C)
write	password file entry putpwent	putpwent(3C)
	password file passwd	passwd(4)
read a	password getpass	getpass(3C)
change login	password passwd	passwd(1)
pwck	password/group file checkers	pwck(1m)
or subsequent lines of one file	paste lines of several files	paste(1)
deliver portions of	path names basename	basename(1)
directory getcwd get	path-name of current working	getcwd(3C)
USERFILE UUCP	pathname permissions file	USERFILE(4)
search a file for a	pattern grep	grep(1)
language awk	pattern scanning and processing	awk(1)
suspend process until signal	pause	pause(2)
format acct	per-process accounting file	acct(4)
acctcms command summary from	per-process accounting records	acctcms(1m)
USERFILE UUCP pathname	permissions file	USERFILE(4)
	permit or deny messages mesg	mesg(1)
	permuted index ptx	ptx(1)

PERMUTED INDEX

macro package for formatting a	permuted index mptx the	mptx(5)
system error messages	perror	perror(3C)
terminals pg file	perusal filter for soft-copy	pg(1)
drawing simple pictures	pic troff preprocessor for	pic(1)
preprocessor for drawing simple	pictures pic troff	pic(1)
split a file into	pieces split	split(1)
initiate	pipe to/from a process popen	popen(3S)
create an interprocess channel	pipe	pipe(2)
process, text, or data in memory	plock lock	plock(2)
graphics interface subroutines	plot	plot(3X)
graphics interface	plot	plot(4)
reposition a file	pointer in a stream fseek	fseek(3S)
move read/write file	pointer lseek	lseek(2)
lseek move read/write file	pointer	lseek(2s)
the current value of a file	pointer tell report	tell(2s)
initiate pipe to/from a process	popen	popen(3S)
pp parallel	port interface	pp(7)
data base of terminal types by	port ttytype	ttytype(5)
and library maintainer for	portable archives ar archive	ar(1)
deliver	portions of path names basename	basename(1)
number on a tape srcheof	position to a specific file	srcheof(2s)
functions dim	positive difference intrinsic	dim(3F)
make	posters banner	banner(1)
printing lphold	postpone printing, resume	lphold(1)
exponential, logarithm,	power, square root function exp	exp(3M)
print files	pp parallel port interface	pp(7)
function dprod double	pr	pr(1)
monitor	precision product intrinsic	dprod(3F)
Xerox 9700 printer x9700	prepare execution profile	monitor(3C)
Xerox 9700 printer dx9700	prepare nroff documents for the	x9700(1)
the C language	prepare troff documents for the	dx9700(1)
pictures pic troff	preprocessor cpp	cpp(1)
unget undo a	preprocessor for drawing simple	pic(1)
graphical files gps graphical	previous get of an SCCS file	unget(1)
types	primitive string, format of	gps(4)
lpstat	primitive system data types	types(5)
	print LP status information	lpstat(1)
	print an SCCS file prs	prs(1)
	print and set the date date	date(1)
	print calendar cal	cal(1)
of a file sum	print checksum and block count	sum(1)
activity sact	print current SCCS file editing	sact(1)
man	print entries in this manual	man(1)
concatenate and	print files cat	cat(1)
	print files pr	pr(1)
cat concatenate and	print files	cat(8)
varargs argument list vprintf	print formatted output of a	vprintf(3S)
	print formatted output printf	printf(3S)
file nm	print name list of common object	nm(1)
system uname	print name of current UNIX	uname(1)
	print news items news	news(1)
acctcom search and	print process accounting file(s)	acctcom(1)
topq prioritize	print queue	topq(1m)
object files size	print section sizes of common	size(1)
names id	print user and group IDs and	id(1)

with the MM macros mm
 requests to an LP line
 documents for the Xerox 9700
 documents for the Xerox 9700
 enable/disable LP
 print formatted output
 postpone printing, resume
 topq
 run a command at low
 change
 nice change
 faster file system checking
 getpid get
 process group, and parent
 errpt
 errors errpt
 enable or disable
 acctcom search and print
 set a
 get
 init
 timex time a command; report
 terminate
 create a new
 set
 IDs getpid get process,
 script for the init
 terminate a
 change priority of a
 kill send a signal to a
 initiate pipe to/from a
 report
 get process and child
 wait for child
 suspend
 await completion of
 exit terminate
 nice change priority of a
 parent process IDs getpid get
 plock lock
 list of file systems
 signal to a process or a group of
 kill all active
 structure fuser identify
 pattern scanning and
 terminate all
 interactive message
 macro
 double precision
 display profile data
 profile within a function
 execution time profile
 display
 prepare execution
 print/check documents formatted mm(1)
 printer lp send/cancel lp(1)
 printer prepare nroff x9700(1)
 printer prepare troff dx9700(1)
 printers enable enable(1)
 printf printf(3S)
 printing lphold(1)
 prioritize print queue topq(1m)
 priority nice nice(1)
 priority of a process nice nice(2)
 priority of a process nice(2s)
 procedure checkall checkall(1m)
 process ID getpid(2s)
 process IDs getpid get process, getpid(2)
 process a report of logged errors errpt(1m)
 process a report of logged errpt(1m)
 process accounting acct acct(2)
 process accounting file(s) acctcom(1)
 process alarm clock alarm alarm(2)
 process and child process times times(2)
 process control initialization init(1m)
 process data and system activity timex(1)
 process exit exit(2)
 process fork fork(2)
 process group ID setpgpr setpgpr(2)
 process group, and parent process getpid(2)
 process inittab inittab(4)
 process kill kill(1)
 process nice nice(2)
 process or a group of processes kill(2)
 process popen popen(3S)
 process status ps ps(1)
 process times times(2)
 process to stop or terminate wait wait(2)
 process trace ptrace ptrace(2)
 process until signal pause pause(2)
 process wait wait(1)
 process exit(2s)
 process nice(2s)
 process, process group, and getpid(2)
 process, text, or data in memory plock(2)
 processed by fsck checklist checklist(4)
 processes kill send a kill(2)
 processes killall killall(1m)
 processes using a file or file fuser(1m)
 processing language awk awk(1)
 processing shutdown shutdown(1m)
 processing system mailx mailx(1)
 processor m4 m4(1)
 product intrinsic function dprod dprod(3F)
 prof prof(1)
 prof prof(5)
 profil profil(2)
 profile data prof prof(1)
 profile monitor monitor(3C)

PERMUTED INDEX

execution time profile profil profil(2)
 environment at login time profile setting up an profile(5)
 profile within a function prof prof(5)
 profile setting profile(4)
 up an environment at login time profiler sadp sadp(1m)
 disk access profiler profiler(1m)
 operating system profiler program abort abort(3F)
 terminate Fortran program assertion assert assert(3X)
 verify C program beautifier cb cb(1)
 a C program checker lint lint(1)
 generate C program cross-reference cxref cxref(1)
 C program debugger ctrace ctrace(1)
 program end end(3C)
 program name and get arguments getargv(2s)
 program sdiff sdiff(1)
 program units units(1)
 programming language sh shell, sh(1)
 programs bs compiler/interpreter bs(1)
 programs for simple lexical tasks lex(1)
 programs make maintain, make(1)
 provide drill in number facts arithmetic(6)
 provide truth values true true(1)
 prs prs(1)
 ps ps(1)
 pseudo-random numbers drand48 drand48(3C)
 pt IMSP cartridge controller pt(7)
 ptrace ptrace(2)
 ptx ptx(1)
 public UNIX-to-UNIX system file uuto(1)
 push character back into input ungetc(3S)
 put a string on a stream puts puts(3S)
 put character or word on a putc(3S)
 putenv change putenv(3C)
 putpwent putpwent(3C)
 puts puts(3S)
 pwck pwck(1m)
 pwd pwd(1)
 qsort qsort(3C)
 query terminfo database tput tput(1)
 queue msgget msgget(2)
 queue topq(1m)
 queue, semaphore set or shared ipcrm(1)
 quicker sort qsort qsort(3C)
 quits nohup run nohup(1)
 quiz quiz(6)
 ramdisk memory as disk ramdisk(1m)
 rand rand(3C)
 random number generator rand rand(3F)
 simple random-number generator rand rand(3C)
 rational Fortran dialect ratfor ratfor(1)
 split f77, ratfor, or efl files fsplit fsplit(1)
 rational Fortran dialect ratfor ratfor(1)
 read a password getpass getpass(3C)
 read an indexed symbol table ldtbread(3X)
 read an indexed/named section ldshread(3X)
 entry of a common object file
 header of a common object file

read from file read read(2)
 read read from file read(2s)
 send mail to users or read mail mail mail(1)
 read one line line line(1)
 member of an archive file read the archive header of a ldahread(3X)
 object file ldhread read the file header of a common ldhread(3X)
 read from file read read(2)
 move read/write file pointer lseek lseek(2)
 lseek move read/write file pointer lseek(2s)
 open a common object file for reading ldopen ldopen(3X)
 open for reading or writing open open(2)
 open open for reading or writing open(2s)
 get real and effective user, and real and effective group ID getuid(2s)
 get real and effective user, real and effective group ID's getuid(2)
 get real and effective user, real and effective group, getuid(2)
 real effective group get real and effective user, getuid(2)
 specify what to do upon receipt of a signal signal(2)
 specify Fortran action on receipt of a system signal signal(3F)
 from per-process accounting records acctcms command summary ... acctcms(1m)
 extract error records from dump errdead errdead(1m)
 tape freq recover files from a backup freq(1m)
 regular expression compile regcmp regcmp(1)
 and execute regular expression regcmp compile regcmp(3X)
 make maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs make(1)
 compile and match routines regexp regular expression regexp(5)
 match routines regxp regular expression compile and regexp(5)
 regular expression compile regcmp regcmp(1)
 regcmp regular expression compile regcmp(1)
 compile and execute regular expression regcmp regcmp(3X)
 files comm select or reject lines common to two sorted comm(1)
 lorder find ordering relation for an object library lorder(1)
 join relational database operator join(1)
 for a common object file reloc relocation information reloc(4)
 of a common object seek to relocation entries of a section ldrseek(3X)
 common object file reloc relocation information for a reloc(4)
 functions floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value floor(3M)
 mod Fortran remaindering intrinsic functions mod(3F)
 reminder service calendar calendar(1)
 uuxqt execute remote command requests uuxqt(1m)
 L.cmds remote execution commands L.cmds(4)
 spawn getty to a remote terminal ct ct(1)
 file rmdel remove a delta from an SCCS rmdel(1)
 semaphore set or shared memory remove a message queue, ipcrm(1)
 remove directory entry unlink unlink(2)
 remove files or directories rm rm(1)
 constructs deroff remove nroff/troff, tbl, and eqn deroff(1)
 consistency check and interactive repair fsck file system fsck(1m)
 consistency check and interactive repair fsck file system fsck(8)
 report repeated lines in a file uniq uniq(1)
 report CPU time used clock clock(3C)
 report inter-process ipc(1)
 communication facilities report number of free disk df(1m)
 blocks df report of logged errors errpt errpt(1m)
 process a report package sar sar(1m)
 system activity report process data and system timex(1)
 activity timex time a command;

report process status ps ps(1)
 report repeated lines in a file uniq(1)
 report sail sail(1)
 reposition a file pointer in a fseek(3S)
 request scheduler and move lpsched(1m)
 requests to an LP line printer lp lp(1)
 requests uuxqt(1m)
 restore incremental file system restor(8)
 restore restor(1m)
 resume printing lphold(1)
 retrieve symbol name for common ldgetname(3X)
 return Fortran command-line getarc(3F)
 return Fortran environment getenv(3F)
 return Fortran time accounting mclock(3F)
 return integer absolute value abs(3C)
 return length of Fortran string len(3F)
 return location of Fortran index(3F)
 return login name of user logname(3X)
 return value for environment getenv(3C)
 returned by stat system call stat stat(5)
 reverse line-feeds col col(1)
 rewrite an existing one creat creat(2)
 rm Cipher Microstreamer tape rm(7)
 rm rm(1)
 rmdel rmdel(1)
 root directory chroot chroot(2)
 root directory for a command chroot(1m)
 root function exp exponential, exp(3M)
 root intrinsic function sqrt sqrt(3F)
 round round(3F)
 routines and filters gdev gdev(1)
 routines ldfcn ldfcn(4)
 routines regexp regular regexp(5)
 routines toc toc(1)
 routines float(2s)
 rram allows memory to be used rram(7)
 run a command at low priority nice(1)
 run comm immune to hngup nohup(1)
 runacct runacct(1m)
 sact print current sact(1)
 sadp sadp(1m)
 sag sag(1)
 sail sail(1)
 sar sar(1m)
 scanf scanf(3S)
 scanner bfs bfs(1)
 scanning and processing language awk(1)
 scc C compiler for stand-alone scc(1)
 sccsdiff compare sccsdiff(1)
 sccsfile sccsfile(4)
 scheduler and move requests lpsched(1m)
 scnhdr section scnhdr(4)
 screen handling and optimization curses(3X)
 screen-oriented (visual) display vi(1)
 script for the init process inittab(4)

uniq
 system activity
 stream fseek
 requests start/stop the LP
 send/cancel
 uuxqt execute remote command
 restore
 incremental file system
 lphold postpone printing,
 object file symbol table entry
 argument getarc
 variable getenv
 mclock
 abs
 len
 substring index
 logname
 name getenv
 data
 filter
 create a new file or
 drive
 remove files or directories
 remove a delta from an SCCS file
 change
 chroot change
 logarithm, power, square
 Fortran square
 Fortran nearest integer functions
 graphical device
 common object file access
 expression compile and match
 graphical table of contents
 float and double
 as a disk
 nice
 and quits nohup
 run daily accounting
 SCCS file editing activity
 disk access profiler
 system activity graph
 system activity report
 system activity report package
 convert formatted input
 big file
 awk pattern
 programs
 two versions of an SCCS file
 format of SCCS file
 start/stop the LP request
 header for a common object file
 package curses CRT
 editor based on ex vi
 inittab

system initialization shell	scripts brc	brc(1m)
side-by-side difference program	sdiff	sdiff(1)
grep	search a file for a pattern	grep(1)
binary	search a sorted table	bsearch(3C)
accounting file(s) acctcom	search and print process	acctcom(1)
linear	search and update	lsearch(3C)
manage hash	search tables	hsearch(3C)
manage binary	search trees	tsearch(3C)
object file scnhdr	section header for a common	scnhdr(4)
file read an indexed/named	section header of a common object	ldshread(3X)
seek to line number entries of a	section of a common object file	ldseek(3X)
seek to relocation entries of a	section of a common object file	ldrseek(3X)
seek to an indexed/named	section of a common object file	ldsseek(3X)
files size print	section sizes of common object	size(1)
stream editor	sed	sed(1)
section of a common object	seek to line number entries of a	ldseek(3X)
section of a common object file	seek to relocation entries of a	ldrseek(3X)
of a common object file	seek to the optional file header	ldohseek(3X)
common object file ldtbseek	seek to the symbol table of a	ldtbseek(3X)
get shared memory	segment shmget	shmget(2)
change data	segment space allocation brk	brk(2)
brk change data	segment space allocation	brk(2s)
to two sorted files comm	select or reject lines common	comm(1)
	select terminal filter greek	greek(1)
file cut cut out	selected fields of each line of a	cut(1)
dump dump	selected parts of an object file	dump(1)
semctl	semaphore control operations	semctl(2)
ipcrm remove a message queue,	semaphore operations semop	semop(2)
get set of	semaphore set or shared memory id	ipcrm(1)
semaphore control operations	semaphores semget	semget(2)
get set of semaphores	semctl	semctl(2)
semaphore operations	semget	semget(2)
group of processes kill	semop	semop(2)
a group of processes kill	send a signal to a process or a	kill(2)
mail	send a signal to a process or	kill(2s)
line printer lp	send mail to users or read mail	mail(1)
reminder	send/cancel requests to an LP	lp(1)
	service calendar	calendar(1)
umask	set a process alarm clock alarm	alarm(2)
umask	set and get file creation mask	umask(2)
map of ASCII character	set and get file creation mask	umask(2s)
execution env	set ascii	ascii(5)
modification times utime	set environment for command	env(1)
umask	set file access and	utime(2)
get	set file-creation mode mask	umask(1)
remove a message queue, semaphore	set of semaphores semget	semget(2)
	set or shared memory id ipcrm	ipcrm(1)
	set process group ID setpgrp	setpgrp(2)
	set tabs on a terminal tabs	tabs(1)
stty	set terminal characteristics	stty(2s)
print and	set the date date	date(1)
stty	set the options for a terminal	stty(1)
	set time stime	stime(2)
stime	set time	stime(2s)
	set user and group IDs setuid	setuid(2)

PERMUTED INDEX

get and
 assign buffering to a stream
 establish mount table
 set process group ID
 login time profile
 login time profile
 speed and terminal
 set user and group IDs
 of one merge same lines of
 command programming language
 shmctl
 a message queue, semaphore set or
 get
 issue a
 issue a
 system initialization
 command programming language sh
 shared memory control operations
 get shared memory segment
 shared memory operations
 terminate all processing
 sdiff
 intrinsic function
 suspend process until
 processes kill send a
 processes kill send a
 on receipt of a system signal
 to do upon receipt of a signal
 software
 generate programs for
 troff preprocessor for drawing
 rand
 Fortran
 Fortran hyperbolic
 hyperbolic functions
 sine intrinsic function
 print section
 interval
 suspend execution for an interval
 suspend execution for interval
 for typesetting viewgraphs and
 documents, viewgraphs, and
 current user tty slot find the
 interpolate
 SNOBOL interpreter
 file perusal filter for
 quicker
 topological
 or reject lines common to two
 binary search a
 change data segment
 set user limits ulimit ulimit(2)
 setbuf setbuf(3S)
 setmnt setmnt(1m)
 setpgrp setpgrp(2)
 setting up an environment at profile(4)
 setting up an environment at profile(5)
 settings used by getty gettydefs gettydefs(4)
 setuid setuid(2)
 several files or subsequent lines paste(1)
 sh the standard/restricted sh(1)
 shared memory control operations shmctl(2)
 shared memory id ipcrm remove ipcrm(1)
 shared memory operations shmop shmop(2)
 shared memory segment shmget shmget(2)
 shell command from Fortran sys system(3F)
 shell command system system(3S)
 shell scripts brc brc(1m)
 shell, the standard/restricted sh(1)
 shmctl shmctl(2)
 shmget shmget(2)
 shmop shmop(2)
 shutdown shutdown(1m)
 side-by-side difference program sdiff(1)
 sign on login login(1)
 sign Fortran transfer-of-sign sign(3F)
 signal pause pause(2)
 signal to a process or a group of kill(2)
 signal to a process or a group of kill(2s)
 signal specify Fortran action signal(3F)
 signal specify what signal(2)
 signals ssignal ssignal(3C)
 simple lexical tasks lex lex(1)
 simple pictures pic pic(1)
 simple random-number generator rand(3C)
 sine intrinsic function sin sin(3F)
 sine intrinsic function sinh sinh(3F)
 sinh sinh(3M)
 sinh Fortran hyperbolic sinh(3F)
 sizes of common object files size size(1)
 sleep suspend execution for sleep(2s)
 sleep sleep(1)
 sleep sleep(3C)
 slides a troff macro package mv(5)
 slides mmt typeset mmt(1)
 slot in the utmp file of the tty slot(3C)
 smooth curve spline spline(1)
 sno sno(1)
 soft-copy terminals pg pg(1)
 software signals ssignal ssignal(3C)
 sort and/or merge files sort sort(1)
 sort qsort qsort(3C)
 sort tsort tsort(1)
 sorted files comm select comm(1)
 sorted table bsearch bsearch(3C)
 space allocation brk brk(2)

brk change data segment
 terminal ct
 for eqn and neqn eqnchar
 build
 create a new
 mknod make a
 300s terminals 300 handle
 2621-series terminals handle
 terminal 450 handle
 make a directory or a
 format
 isatty returns a 1 if
 of a system signal signal
 of a signal signal
 by getty gettydefs
 find
 interpolate smooth curve
 context
 fsplit
 uucp
 configure the LP
 in a machine-independent fashion.
 square root intrinsic function
 exponential, logarithm, power,
 sqrt Fortran
 file number on a tape
 compatibility checker mmlint
 software signals
 scc C compiler for
 package stdio
 communication package stdipc
 programming shell, the
 scheduler and move requests
 data returned by
 get file status
 data returned by stat system call
 useful with graphical commands
 graphical commands stat
 list file names and
 get file system
 ustat get file system
 print LP
 stream
 uustat uucp
 communication facilities
 System control and
 report process
 get file
 stat get file
 buffered input/output package
 communication package
 space allocation brk(2s)
 spawn getty to a remote ct(1)
 special character definitions eqnchar(5)
 special file mknod mknod(1m)
 special file creat(2s)
 special file mknod(2s)
 special functions of DASI 300 and 300(1)
 special functions of HP 2640 and hp(1)
 special functions of the DASI 450 450(1)
 special or ordinary file mknod mknod(2)
 specification in text files fspec fspec(4)
 specified file descriptor is a isatty(2s)
 specify Fortran action on receipt signal(3F)
 specify what to do upon receipt signal(2)
 speed and terminal settings used gettydefs(4)
 spelling errors spell spell(1)
 spline spline(1)
 split a file into pieces split split(1)
 split csplit csplit(1)
 split f77, ratfor, or efl files fsplit(1)
 spool directory clean-up uuclean uuclean(1m)
 spooling system lpadmin lpadmin(1m)
 spull access long integer data spull(3X)
 sqrt Fortran sqrt(3F)
 square root function exp exp(3M)
 square root intrinsic function sqrt(3F)
 srcheof position to a specific srcheof(2s)
 sroff format text sroff(1)
 sroff/MM nroff/MM document mmlint(1)
 ssignal ssignal(3C)
 stand-alone programs scc(1)
 standard buffered input/output stdio(3S)
 standard interprocess stdipc(3C)
 standard/restricted command sh(1)
 start/stop the LP request lpsched(1m)
 stat get file status stat(2s)
 stat system call stat stat(5)
 stat stat(2)
 stat stat(5)
 stat statistical network stat(1)
 statistical network useful with stat(1)
 statistics for a file system ff ff(1m)
 statistics ustat ustat(2)
 statistics ustat(2s)
 status information lpstat lpstat(1)
 status inquiries ferror ferror(3S)
 status inquiry and job control uustat(1)
 status ipc report inter-process ipc(1)
 status program sys(1m)
 status ps ps(1)
 status stat stat(2)
 status stat(2s)
 stdio standard stdio(3S)
 stdipc standard interprocess stdipc(3C)
 stime set time stime(2s)

PERMUTED INDEX

set time	stime	stime(2)
wait for child process to	stop or terminate wait	wait(2)
comparison intrinsic functions	strcmp string	strcmp(3F)
	stream editor sed	sed(1)
close or flush a	stream fclose	fclose(3S)
open a	stream fopen	fopen(3S)
reposition a file pointer in a	stream fseek	fseek(3S)
get character or word from a	stream getc	getc(3S)
get a string from a	stream gets	gets(3S)
put character or word on a	stream putc	putc(3S)
put a string on a	stream puts	puts(3S)
assign buffering to a	stream setbuf	setbuf(3S)
	stream status inquiries ferror	ferror(3S)
push character back into input	stream ungetc	ungetc(3S)
ft IMSP	streaming cartridge controller	ft(7)
long integer and base-64 ASCII	string a64l convert between	a64l(3C)
functions strcmp	string comparison intrinsic	strcmp(3F)
convert date and time to	string ctime	ctime(3C)
convert floating-point number to	string ecvt	ecvt(3C)
get a	string from a stream gets	gets(3S)
return length of Fortran	string len	len(3F)
put a	string on a stream puts	puts(3S)
	string operations string	string(3C)
strtod convert	string to double-precision number	strtod(3C)
convert	string to integer strtol	strtol(3C)
string operations	string	string(3C)
gps graphical primitive	string, format of graphical files	gps(4)
information from a common	strip symbol and line number	strip(1)
from a common object file	strip line number information	strip(1)
string to double-precision number	strtod convert	strtod(3C)
convert string to integer	strtol	strtol(3C)
processes using a file or file	structure fuser identify	fuser(1m)
characteristics	stty set terminal	stty(2s)
set the options for a terminal	stty	stty(1)
become super-user or another user	su	su(1)
graphics interface	subroutines plot	plot(3X)
same lines of several files or	subsequent lines of one file	paste(1)
return location of Fortran	substring index	index(3F)
and block count of a file	sum print checksum	sum(1)
	summarize disk usage du	du(1)
du	summarize disk usage	du(8)
accounting records command	summary from per-process	acctcms(1m)
update the	super block sync	sync(1)
update	super-block sync	sync(2)
become	super-user or another user su	su(1)
document analyze	surface characteristics of a	style(1)
interval sleep	suspend execution for an	sleep(1)
sleep	suspend execution for interval	sleep(2s)
sleep	suspend execution for interval	sleep(3C)
pause	suspend process until signal	pause(2)
swap bytes	swab	swab(3C)
information from a strip	symbol and line number	strip(1)
file symbol table retrieve	symbol name for common object	ldgetname(3X)
name for common object file	symbol table entry ldgetname	ldgetname(3X)
object compute the index of a	symbol table entry of a common	ldtbindindex(3X)

object file read an indexed
 common object file
 file ldtbseek seek to the
 object file symbol table format
 update the super block
 update super-block
 sar
 command; report process data and
 daily/weekly UNIX system file
 data returned by stat
 exercise link and unlink
 checkall faster file
 UNIX-to-UNIX
 interactive repair fsck file
 interactive repair fsck file
 file iocctl.syscon
 UNIX system to UNIX
 what to do when the
 call another UNIX
 primitive
 file
 fsdb file
 names and statistics for a file
 public UNIX-to-UNIX
 filesave daily/weekly UNIX
 examine
 scripts brc
 configure the LP spooling
 interactive message processing
 construct a file
 mount and dismount file
 mount a file
 operating
 incremental file
 Fortran action on receipt of a
 get file
 ustat get file
 mounted file
 UNIX
 unmount a file
 print name of current UNIX
 get name of current UNIX
 format of
 who is on the
 mount a file
 issue a shell command
 a shell command from Fortran
 dcopy copy file
 checklist list of file
 volcopy copy file
 binary search a sorted
 for common object file symbol
 symbol table entry of a common
 symbol table format syms
 symbol table of a common object
 syms common
 sync
 sync
 system activity graph sag
 system activity report package
 system activity report sail
 system activity timex time a
 system backup filesave
 system call stat
 system calls link
 system checking procedure
 system command execution uux
 system consistency check and
 system consistency check and
 system console configuration
 system copy uucp
 system crashes crash
 system cu
 system data types types
 system debugger fsdb
 system debugger
 system error messages perror
 system ff list file
 system file copy uuto
 system file system backup
 system images crash
 system initialization shell
 system lpadmin
 system mailx
 system mkfs
 system mount
 system mount
 system profiler profiler
 system restore
 system signal signal specify
 system statistics ustat
 system statistics
 system table mnttab
 system to UNIX system copy uucp
 system umount
 system uname
 system uname
 system volume fs
 system who
 system
 system
 system issue
 systems for optimal access time
 systems processed by fsck
 systems with label checking
 table bsearch
 table entry ldgetname name

ldtbread(3X)
 syms(4)
 ldtbseek(3X)
 syms(4)
 sync(1)
 sync(2)
 sag(1)
 sar(1m)
 sail(1)
 timex(1)
 filesave(1m)
 stat(5)
 link(1m)
 checkall(1m)
 uux(1)
 fsck(1m)
 fsck(8)
 iocctl.syscon(4)
 uucp(1)
 crash(8)
 cu(1)
 types(5)
 fsdb(1m)
 fsdb(8)
 perror(3C)
 ff(1m)
 uuto(1)
 filesave(1m)
 crash(1m)
 brc(1m)
 lpadmin(1m)
 mailx(1)
 mkfs(1m)
 mount(1m)
 mount(2)
 profiler(1m)
 restor(1m)
 signal(3F)
 ustat(2)
 ustat(2s)
 mnttab(4)
 uucp(1)
 umount(2)
 uname(1)
 uname(2)
 fs(4)
 who(1)
 mount(2s)
 system(3S)
 system(3F)
 dcopy(1m)
 checklist(4)
 volcopy(1m)
 bsearch(3C)
 ldgetname(3X)

PERMUTED INDEX

compute the index of a symbol	table entry of a common object	ldtbindex(3X)
file read an indexed symbol	table entry of a common object	ldtbread(3X)
common object file symbol	table format syms	syms(4)
mounted file system	table mnttab	mnttab(4)
ldtbseek seek to the symbol	table of a common object file	ldtbseek(3X)
graphical	table of contents routines toc	toc(1)
establish mount	table setmnt	setmnt(1m)
tbl format	tables for nroff or troff	tbl(1)
manage hash search	tables hsearch	hsearch(3C)
set tabs on a terminal	tabs	tabs(1)
deliver the last part of a file	tail	tail(1)
Fortran	tangent intrinsic function tan	tan(3F)
tangent intrinsic function	tanh Fortran hyperbolic	tanh(3F)
fbackup make a fast	tape backup of a file system	fbackup(1m)
fbackup make a fast	tape backup of a file system	fbackup(8)
rm Cipher Microstreamer	tape drive	rm(7)
	tape file archiver tar	tar(1)
dump incremental dump	tape format	dump(4)
recover files from a backup	tape freq	freq(1m)
tape file archiver	tar	tar(1)
programs for simple lexical	tasks lex generate	lex(1)
troff	tbl format tables for nroff or	tbl(1)
deroff remove nroff/troff,	tbl, and eqn constructs	deroff(1)
	tc troff output interpreter	tc(1)
of a file pointer	tell report the current value	tell(2s)
create a	temporary file tmpfile	tmpfile(3S)
create a name for a	temporary file tmpnam	tmpnam(3S)
format of compiled term file.	term	term(4)
conventional names for terminals	term	term(5)
data base	termcap terminal capability	termcap(4)
paginator for the TEKTRONIX 4014	terminal 4014	4014(1)
special functions of the DASI 450	terminal 450 handle	450(1)
EOT on the other	terminal and exits. write	write(1)
termcap	terminal capability data base	termcap(4)
terminfo	terminal capability data base	terminfo(4)
gty get	terminal characteristics	gty(2s)
stty set	terminal characteristics	stty(2s)
spawn getty to a remote	terminal ct	ct(1)
generate file name for	terminal ctermid	ctermid(3S)
select	terminal filter greek	greek(1)
routines termli	terminal independent operation	termli(3c)
controlling	terminal interface tty	tty(7)
tty general	terminal interface	tty(7)
establish an out-going	terminal line connection dial	dial(3C)
gettydefs speed and	terminal settings used by getty	gettydefs(4)
set the options for a	terminal stty	stty(1)
set tabs on a	terminal tabs	tabs(1)
get the name of the	terminal tty	tty(1)
find name of a	terminal ttyname	ttyname(3C)
ttytype data base of	terminal types by port	ttytype(5)
functions of DASI 300 and 300s	terminals 300 handle special	300(1)
of HP 2640 and 2621-series	terminals hp special functions	hp(1)
file perusal filter for soft-copy	terminals pg	pg(1)
conventional names for	terminals term	term(5)
	terminate Fortran program abort	abort(3F)

	terminate a process kill	kill(1)
shutdown	terminate all processing	shutdown(1m)
	terminate process exit	exit(2)
exit	terminate process	exit(2s)
daemon errstop	terminate the error-logging	errstop(1m)
wait for child process to stop or	terminate wait	wait(2)
	terminfo compiler tic	tic(1m)
query	terminfo database tput	tput(1)
terminal capability data base	terminfo	terminfo(4)
operation routines	termlib terminal independent	termlib(3c)
command	test condition evaluation	test(1)
condition evaluation command	test your knowledge quiz	quiz(6)
	test	test(1)
	text editor ed	ed(1)
	text editor ex	ex(1)
casual users edit	text editor variant of ex for	edit(1)
change the format of a	text file newform	newform(1)
format specification in	text files fspec	fspec(4)
eqn format mathematical	text for nroff or troff	eqn(1)
ocw prepare constant-width	text for troff	ocw(1)
troff	text formatting and typesetting	troff(1)
nroff format or typeset	text	nroff(1)
sroff format	text	sroff(1)
lock process,	text, or data in memory plock	plock(2)
	the C language preprocessor cpp	cpp(1)
	the game of backgammon back	back(6)
	the game of black jack bj	bj(6)
	the game of craps craps	craps(6)
wump	the game of hunt-the-wumpus	wump(6)
	the null file null	null(7)
terminfo compiler	tic	tic(1m)
	time a command time	time(1)
data and system activity timex	time a command; report process	timex(1)
update access and modification	times of a file touch	touch(1)
set file access and modification	times utime	utime(2)
get process and child process	times	times(2)
process data and system activity	timex time a command; report	timex(1)
create a temporary file	tmpfile	tmpfile(3S)
a name for a temporary file	tmpnam create	tmpnam(3S)
initiate pipe	to/from a process popen	popen(3S)
table of contents routines	toc graphical	toc(1)
	topological sort tsort	tsort(1)
	topq prioritize print queue	topq(1m)
merge or add	total accounting files acctmerg	acctmerg(1m)
and modification times of a file	touch update access	touch(1)
graphics filters	tplot	tplot(1)
query terminfo database	tput	tput(1)
translate characters	tr	tr(1)
process	trace ptrace	ptrace(2)
function sign Fortran	transfer-of-sign intrinsic	sign(3F)
	translate characters conv	conv(3C)
	translate characters tr	tr(1)
system uuico file	transport program for the uuicp	uuico(1m)
walk a file	tree ftw	ftw(3C)
manage binary search	trees tsearch	tsearch(3C)

PERMUTED INDEX

trigonometric functions	trig	trig(3M)
language	troff description of output	troff(5)
9700 printer dx9700 prepare	troff documents for the Xerox	dx9700(1)
typesetting viewgraphs mv a	troff macro package for	mv(5)
tc	troff output interpreter	tc(1)
simple pictures pic	troff preprocessor for drawing	pic(1)
typesetting	troff text formatting and	troff(1)
tbl format tables for nroff or	troff	tbl(1)
mathematical text for nroff or	troff eqn format	eqn(1)
files for device-independent	troff font description	font(5)
provide truth values	true	true(1)
provide	truth values true	true(1)
manage binary search trees	tsearch	tsearch(3C)
topological sort	tsort	tsort(1)
get the name of the terminal	tty general terminal interface	tty(7)
controlling terminal interface	tty	tty(1)
find name of a terminal	tty	tty(7)
the utmp file of the current user	ttyname	ttyname(3C)
types by port	ttyslot find the slot in	ttyslot(3C)
explicit Fortran	ttytype data base of terminal	ttytype(5)
determine file	type conversion ftype	ftype(3F)
primitive system data	type file	file(1)
and slides mmt	types types	types(5)
nroff format or	typeset documents, viewgraphs,	mmt(1)
mv a troff macro package for	typeset text	nroff(1)
troff text formatting and	typesetting viewgraphs and slides	mv(5)
get and set user limits	typesetting	troff(1)
creation mask	ulimit	ulimit(2)
set file-creation mode mask	umask set and get file	umask(2s)
	umask	umask(1)
	umount unmount a file system	umount(2s)
unmount a file system	umount	umount(2)
print name of current UNIX system	uname	uname(1)
get name of current UNIX system	uname	uname(2)
file unget	undo a previous get of an SCCS	unget(1)
a previous get of an SCCS file	unget undo	unget(1)
character back into input stream	ungetc push	ungetc(3S)
pseudo-random numbers generate	uniformly distributed	drand48(3C)
report repeated lines in a file	uniq	uniq(1)
make a	unique file name mktemp	mktemp(3C)
conversion program	units	units(1)
exercise link and	unlink system calls link	link(1m)
remove directory entry	unlink	unlink(2)
	unmount a file system umount	umount(2)
umount	unmount a file system	umount(2s)
suspend process	until signal pause	pause(2)
times of a file touch	update access and modification	touch(1)
linear search and	update lsearch	lsearch(3C)
	update super-block sync	sync(2)
	update the super block sync	sync(1)
programs make maintain,	update, and regenerate groups of	make(1)
specify what to do	upon receipt of a signal signal	signal(2)
summarize disk	usage du	du(1)
du summarize disk	usage	du(8)
stat statistical network	useful with graphical commands	stat(1)

generate disk accounting data by	user ID diskusg diskusg	diskusg(1m)
print	user and group IDs and names id	id(1)
set	user and group IDs setuid	setuid(2)
get character login name of the	user crontab file crontab	crontab(1)
get and set	user cuserid	cuserid(3S)
return login name of	user environment environ	environ(5)
become super-user or another	user limits ulimit	ulimit(2)
in the utmp file of the current	user logname	logname(3X)
getuid get real and effective	user su	su(1)
and effective group get real	user tty slot find the slot	tty slot(3C)
group get real and effective,	user, and real and effective	getuid(2s)
group get real user, effective	user, effective user, real group,	getuid(2)
send mail to	user, real and effective	getuid(2)
write to all	user, real group, and effective	getuid(2)
editor (variant of ex for casual	users or read mail mail	mail(1)
fuser identify processes	users wall	wall(1m)
statistics	users) edit text	edit(1)
get file system statistics	using a file or file structure	fuser(1m)
graphical	ustat get file system	ustat(2s)
identical mirutil	ustat	ustat(2)
access and modification times	utilities gutil	gutil(1)
utmp	utility for connecting two	mirutil(1m)
access	utime set file	utime(2)
tty slot find the slot in the	utmp and wtmp entry formats	utmp(4)
for the uucp system	utmp file entry getut	getut(3C)
uucp spool directory clean-up	utmp file of the current user	tty slot(3C)
monitor	uucico file transport program	uucico(1m)
uuclean	uuclean	uuclean(1m)
control uustat	uucp network uusub	uusub(1m)
file transport program for the	uucp spool directory clean-up	uuclean(1m)
UNIX system to UNIX system copy	uucp status inquiry and job	uustat(1)
encode/decode a binary file for/	uucp system uucico	uucico(1m)
status inquiry and job control	uucp	uucp(1)
monitor uucp network	uuencode,uudecode	uuencode(1c)
UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy	uustat uucp	uustat(1)
system command execution	uusub	uusub(1m)
requests	uuto public	uuto(1)
validate SCCS file	uux UNIX-to-UNIX	uux(1)
return integer absolute	uuxqt execute remote command	uuxqt(1m)
Fortran absolute	val	val(1)
return	validate SCCS file val	val(1)
ceiling, remainder, absolute	value abs	abs(3C)
tell report the current	value abs	abs(3F)
change or add	value for environment name getenv	getenv(3C)
provide truth	value functions floor floor,	floor(3M)
machine-dependent	value of a file pointer	tell(2s)
machine-dependent values	value to environment putenv	putenv(3C)
print formatted output of a	values true	true(1)
handle variable argument list	values values	values(5)
handle	values	values(5)
return Fortran environment	varargs argument list vprintf	vprintf(3S)
version control	varargs	varargs(5)
	variable argument list varargs	varargs(5)
	variable getenv	getenv(3F)
	vc	vc(1)

PERMUTED INDEX

get option letter from argument	vector getopt	getopt(3C)
	verify program assertion assert	assert(3X)
	version control vc	vc(1)
get a	version of a SCCS file get	get(1)
compare two	versions of an SCCS file sccsdiff	sccsdiff(1)
display editor based on ex	vi screen-oriented (visual)	vi(1)
mv a macro package for making	view graphs	mv(7)
mmt typeset documents,	viewgraphs, and slides	mmt(1)
file systems with label checking	volcopy copy	volcopy(1m)
format of system	volume fs	fs(4)
output of a varargs argument list	vprintf print formatted	vprintf(3S)
terminate wait	wait for child process to stop or	wait(2)
await completion of process	wait	wait(1)
	walk a file tree ftw	ftw(3C)
write to all users	wall	wall(1m)
word count	wc	wc(1)
crashes crash	what to do when the system	crash(8)
	who is doing what whodo	whodo(1m)
	who is on the system who	who(1)
who is doing what	whodo	whodo(1m)
profile	within a function prof	prof(5)
	word count wc	wc(1)
	word from a stream getc	getc(3S)
get character or	word hangman	hangman(6)
guess the	word on a stream putc	putc(3S)
put character or	words hyphen	hyphen(1)
find hyphenated	working directory cd	cd(1)
change	working directory chdir	chdir(2)
change	working directory getcwd	getcwd(3C)
get path-name of current	working directory name pwd	pwd(1)
	working directory	chdir(2s)
chdir change	write on a file	write(2s)
write	write password file entry	putpwent(3C)
putpwent	write to all users wall	wall(1m)
	write	write(2)
write on a file	write EOT	write(1)
on the other terminal and exits.	writing open	open(2)
open for reading or	writing	open(2s)
open for reading or	wtmp entry formats utmp	utmp(4)
utmp and	wump	wump(6)
the game of hunt-the-wumpus	x9700 prepare nroff documents	x9700(1)
for the Xerox 9700 printer	xargs construct argument	xargs(1)
list(s) and execute command	yet another compiler-compiler	yacc(1)
yacc		

NAME

intro – introduction to system calls and error numbers

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <errno.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

This section describes all of the system calls. The sub-section, Section 2S, describes the system calls and functions provided in the standalone archive *lib/lib2.a*.

Most of the calls in this section have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value. This is usually `-1`; the individual descriptions specify the details. An error number is also made available in the external variable *errno*. *Errno* is not cleared on successful calls, so it should be tested only after an error has been indicated.

Each system call description attempts to list all possible error numbers. The following is a complete list of the error numbers and their names as defined in `<errno.h>`.

1 EPERM Not owner

Usually this error indicates an attempt to modify a file in some way that is reserved for its owner or super-user, or when an ordinary user attempts to do things allowed only by the super-user.

2 ENOENT No such file or directory

This error occurs when a file name or directory (in a path name) is specified and should exist but does not.

3 ESRCH No such process

No process can be found corresponding to that specified by *pid* in *kill* or *ptrace*.

4 EINTR Interrupted system call

An asynchronous signal (such as interrupt or quit), which the user has elected to catch, occurred during a system call. If execution is resumed after processing the signal, it will appear as if the interrupted system call returned this error condition.

5 EIO I/O error

Some physical I/O error has occurred. In some cases this error may occur on a call following the one to which it actually applies.

6 ENXIO No such device or address

I/O on a special file refers to a subdevice which does not exist, or beyond the limits of the device. It may also occur when a tape drive is not on-line or no disk pack is loaded on

a drive.

7 E2BIG Arg list too long

An argument list longer than 5,120 bytes is presented to a member of the *exec* family.

8 ENOEXEC Exec format error

A request is made to execute a file which does not start with a valid magic number although it may have the appropriate permissions, (see *a.out(4)*).

9 EBADF Bad file number

Either a file descriptor refers to no open file, or a read (or write) request is made to a file which is open only for writing (or reading).

10 ECHILD No child processes

A *wait* was executed by a process that had no existing or unwaited-for child processes.

11 EAGAIN No more processes

A *fork* failed because the system's process table is full or the user is not allowed to create any more processes.

12 ENOMEM Not enough space

During an *exec*, *brk*, or *sbrk*, a program asks for more space than the system is able to supply. This is not a temporary condition; the maximum space size is a system parameter. The error may also occur if the arrangement of text, data, and stack segments requires too many segmentation registers, or if there is not enough swap space during a *fork*.

13 EACCES Permission denied

An attempt was made to access a file in a way forbidden by the protection system.

14 EFAULT Bad address

The system encountered a hardware fault in attempting to use an argument of a system call.

15 ENOTBLK Block device required

A non-block file was mentioned where a block device was required, e.g., in *mount*.

16 EBUSY Device or resource busy

An attempt was made to mount a device that was already mounted or an attempt was made to dismount a device on which there is an active file (open file, current directory, mounted-on file, active text segment). It will also occur if an attempt is made to enable accounting when it is already enabled. The device or resource is currently unavailable.

- 17 EEXIST File exists
An existing file was mentioned in an inappropriate context, e.g., *link*.
- 18 EXDEV Cross-device link
A link to a file on another device was attempted.
- 19 ENODEV No such device
An attempt was made to apply an inappropriate system call to a device; e.g., read a write-only device.
- 20 ENOTDIR Not a directory
A non-directory was specified where a directory is required, for example in a path prefix or as an argument to *chdir(2)*.
- 21 EISDIR Is a directory
An attempt was made to write on a directory.
- 22 EINVAL Invalid argument
Some invalid argument (e.g., dismounting a non-mounted device; mentioning an undefined signal in *signal*, or *kill*; reading or writing a file for which *lseek* has generated a negative pointer). Also set by the math functions described in the (3M) entries of this manual.
- 23 ENFILE File table overflow
The system file table is full, and temporarily no more *opens* can be accepted.
- 24 EMFILE Too many open files
No process can have more than 20 file descriptors open at a time.
- 25 ENOTTY Not a character device
An attempt was made to *ioctl(2)* a file that is not a special character device.
- 26 ETXTBSY Text file busy
An attempt was made to execute a pure-procedure program that is currently open for writing. Also an attempt to open for writing a pure-procedure program that is being executed.
- 27 EFBIG File too large
The size of a file exceeded the maximum file size (1,082,201,088 bytes) or *ULIMIT*; see *ulimit(2)*.
- 28 ENOSPC No space left on device
During a *write* to an ordinary file, there is no free space left on the device.
- 29 ESPIPE Illegal seek
An *lseek* was issued to a pipe.

- 30 EROFS Read-only file system
An attempt to modify a file or directory was made on a device mounted read-only.
- 31 EMLINK Too many links
An attempt to make more than the maximum number of links (1000) to a file.
- 32 EPIPE Broken pipe
A write on a pipe for which there is no process to read the data. This condition normally generates a signal; the error is returned if the signal is ignored.
- 33 EDOM Math argument
The argument of a function in the math package (3M) is out of the domain of the function.
- 34 ERANGE Result too large
The value of a function in the math package (3M) is not representable within machine precision.
- 34 EDEADLOCK Process could become deadlocked
The process has a file locked by `lockf` or `locking` and tried to access a file locked by another process.
- 35 HDLCK No message of desired type
- 35 ENOMSG No message of desired type
An attempt was made to receive a message of a type that does not exist on the specified message queue; see *msgop* (2).
- 36 EIDRM Identifier Removed
This error is returned to processes that resume execution due to the removal of an identifier from the file system's name space (see *msgctl* (2), *semctl* (2), and *shmctl* (2)).
- 37 ECHRNG Channel number out of range
- 38 EL2NSYNC Level 2 not synchronized
- 39 EL3HLT Level 3 halted
- 40 EL3RDT Level 3 reset
- 41 ELNRNG Link number out of range
- 42 EUNATCH Protocol driver out of range
- 43 ENOCSI No CSI structure available
- 44 EL2HLT Level 2 halted

DEFINITIONS**Process ID**

Each active process in the system is uniquely identified by a positive integer called a process ID. The range of this ID is from 1 to 30,000.

Parent Process ID

A new process is created by a currently active process; see *fork (2)*. The parent process ID of a process is the process ID of its creator.

Process Group ID

Each active process is a member of a process group that is identified by a positive integer called the process group ID. This ID is the process ID of the group leader. This grouping permits the signaling of related processes; see *kill (2)*.

Tty Group ID

Each active process can be a member of a terminal group that is identified by a positive integer called the tty group ID. This grouping is used to terminate a group of related processes upon termination of one of the processes in the group; see *exit (2)* and *signal (2)*.

Real User ID and Real Group ID

Each user allowed on the system is identified by a positive integer called a real user ID.

Each user is also a member of a group. The group is identified by a positive integer called the real group ID.

An active process has a real user ID and real group ID that are set to the real user ID and real group ID, respectively, of the user responsible for the creation of the process.

Effective User ID and Effective Group ID

An active process has an effective user ID and an effective group ID that are used to determine file access permissions (see below). The effective user ID and effective group ID are equal to the process's real user ID and real group ID respectively, unless the process or one of its ancestors evolved from a file that had the set-user-ID bit or set-group ID bit set; see *exec (2)*.

Super-user

A process is recognized as a *super-user* process and is granted special privileges if its effective user ID is 0.

Special Processes

The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes and are referred to as *proc0* and *proc1*.

Proc0 is the scheduler. *Proc1* is the initialization process (*init*). *Proc1* is the ancestor of every other process in the system and is used to control the process structure.

File Descriptor

A file descriptor is a small integer used to do I/O on a file. The value of a file descriptor is from 0 to 19. A process may have no more than 20 file descriptors (0-19) open simultaneously. A file descriptor is returned by system calls such as *open(2)*, or *pipe(2)*. The file descriptor is used as an argument by calls such as *read(2)*, *write(2)*, *ioctl(2)*, and *close(2)*.

File Name

Names consisting of 1 to 14 characters may be used to name an ordinary file, special file or directory.

These characters may be selected from the set of all character values excluding $\backslash 0$ (null) and the ASCII code for / (slash).

Note that it is generally unwise to use *, ?, [, or] as part of file names because of the special meaning attached to these characters by the shell. See *sh (1)*. Although permitted, it is advisable to avoid the use of unprintable characters in file names.

Path Name and Path Prefix

A path name is a null-terminated character string starting with an optional slash (/), followed by zero or more directory names separated by slashes, optionally followed by a file name.

More precisely, a path name is a null-terminated character string constructed as follows:

```
<path-name> ::= <file-name> | <path-prefix> <file-name> /
<path-prefix> ::= <rtprefix> | / <rtprefix>
<rtprefix> ::= <dirname> / | <rtprefix> <dirname> /
```

where <file-name> is a string of 1 to 14 characters other than the ASCII slash and null, and <dirname> is a string of 1 to 14 characters (other than the ASCII slash and null) that names a directory.

If a path name begins with a slash, the path search begins at the *root* directory. Otherwise, the search begins from the current working directory.

A slash by itself names the root directory.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, the null path name is treated as if it named a non-existent file.

Directory

Directory entries are called links. By convention, a directory contains at least two links, . and .., referred to as *dot* and *dot-dot* respectively. Dot refers to the directory itself and dot-dot refers to its parent directory.

Root Directory and Current Working Directory

Each process has associated with it a concept of a root directory and a current working directory for the purpose of resolving path name searches. The root directory of a process need not be the root directory of the root file system.

File Access Permissions

Read, write, and execute/search permissions on a file are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches the user ID of the owner of the file and the appropriate access bit of the "owner" portion (0700) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file, and the effective group ID of the process matches the group of the file and the appropriate access bit of the "group" portion (070) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file, and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file, and the appropriate access bit of the "other" portion (07) of the file mode is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Message Queue Identifier

A message queue identifier (msqid) is a unique positive integer created by a *msgget* (2) system call. Each msqid has a message queue and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *msqid_ds* and contains the following members:

```

struct  ipc_perm msg_perm; /* operation permission struct */
ushort  msg_qnum;         /* number of msgs on q */
ushort  msg_qbytes;      /* max number of bytes on q */
ushort  msg_lspid;       /* pid of last msgsnd operation */
ushort  msg_lrpid;       /* pid of last msgrcv operation */
time_t  msg_stime;       /* last msgsnd time */
time_t  msg_rtime;       /* last msgrcv time */
time_t  msg_ctime;       /* last change time */
/* Times measured in secs since */
/* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */

```

Msg_perm is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the message operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```

    ushort   cuid;           /* creator user id */
    ushort   cgid;          /* creator group id */
    ushort   uid;           /* user id */
    ushort   gid;           /* group id */
    ushort   mode;          /* r/w permission */

```

Msg_qnum is the number of messages currently on the queue. **Msg_qbytes** is the maximum number of bytes allowed on the queue. **Msg_lspid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *msgsnd* operation. **Msg_lrpid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *msgrcv* operation. **Msg_stime** is the time of the last *msgsnd* operation, **msg_rtime** is the time of the last *msgrcv* operation, and **msg_ctime** is the time of the last *msgctl* (2) operation that changed a member of the above structure.

Message Operation Permissions

In the *msgop* (2) and *msgctl* (2) system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

00400	Read by user
00200	Write by user
00060	Read, Write by group
00006	Read, Write by others

Read and Write permissions on a `msgid` are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **msg_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with *msgid* and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **msg_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **msg_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of **msg_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Semaphore Identifier

A semaphore identifier (*semid*) is a unique positive integer created by a *semget* (2) system call. Each *semid* has a set of semaphores and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *semid_ds* and contains the following members:

```

struct ipc_perm sem_perm; /* operation permission struct */
ushort sem_nsems;        /* number of sems in set */
time_t sem_otime;        /* last operation time */
time_t sem_ctime;        /* last change time */
                          /* Times measured in secs since */
                          /* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */

```

Sem_perm is an *ipc_perm* structure that specifies the semaphore operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```

ushort cuid;             /* creator user id */
ushort cgid;             /* creator group id */
ushort uid;              /* user id */
ushort gid;              /* group id */
ushort mode;             /* r/a permission */

```

The value of **sem_nsems** is equal to the number of semaphores in the set. Each semaphore in the set is referenced by a positive integer referred to as a *sem_num*. *Sem_num* values run sequentially from 0 to the value of *sem_nsems* minus 1. **Sem_otime** is the time of the last *semop* (2) operation, and **sem_ctime** is the time of the last *semctl* (2) operation that changed a member of the above structure.

A semaphore is a data structure that contains the following members:

```

ushort semval;           /* semaphore value */
short sempid;            /* pid of last operation */
ushort semncnt;          /* # awaiting semval > cval */
ushort semzcnt;          /* # awaiting semval = 0 */

```

Semval is a non-negative integer. **Sempid** is equal to the process ID of the last process that performed a semaphore operation on this semaphore. **Semncnt** is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's *semval* to become greater than its current value. **Semzcnt** is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's *semval* to become zero.

Semaphore Operation Permissions

In the *semop (2)* and *semctl (2)* system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

00400	Read by user
00200	Alter by user
00060	Read, Alter by group
00006	Read, Alter by others

Read and Alter permissions on a semid are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **sem_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with *semid* and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **sem_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **sem_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of **sem_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Shared Memory Identifier

A shared memory identifier (*shmid*) is a unique positive integer created by a *shmget (2)* system call. Each *shmid* has a segment of memory (shared memory segment) and a data structure (*schmid_ds*) associated with it which contains the following members:

```

struct ipc_perm shm_perm; /* operation permission struct */
int shm_segsz; /* size of segment */
ushort shm_cpid; /* creator pid */
ushort shm_lpid; /* pid of last operation */
short shm_nattch; /* number of current attaches */
time_t shm_atime; /* last attach time */
time_t shm_dtime; /* last detach time */
time_t shm_ctime; /* last change time */
/* Times measured in secs since */
/* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970

```

Shm_perm is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the shared memory operation permission (below) and includes the following:

```

ushort   cuid;           /* creator user id */
ushort   cgid;          /* creator group id */
ushort   uid;           /* user id */
ushort   gid;           /* group id */
ushort   mode;          /* r/w permission */

```

Shm_segsz specifies the size of the shared memory segment. **Shm_cpuid** is the process id of the process that created the shared memory identifier. **Shm_lpid** is the process id of the last process that performed a *shmop* (2) operation. **Shm_nattch** is the number of processes that currently have this segment attached. **Shm_atime** is the time of the last *shmat* operation, **shm_dtime** is the time of the last *shmdt* operation, and **shm_ctime** is the time of the last *shmctl* (2) operation that changed one of the members of the above structure.

Shared Memory Operation Permissions

In the *shmop* (2) and *shmctl* (2) system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}"; where "token" is the type of permission needed interpreted as follows:

00400	Read by user
00200	Write by user
00060	Read, Write by group
00006	Read, Write by others

Read and Write permissions on a `shmid` are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches **shm_perm.[c]uid** in the data structure associated with `shmid` and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process matches **shm_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]uid** and the effective group ID of the process does not match **shm_perm.[c]gid** and the appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of **shm_perm.mode** is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

SEE ALSO

`close`(2), `ioctl`(2), `open`(2), `pipe`(2), `read`(2), `write`(2), `intro`(3).

NAME

access – determine accessibility of a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int access (path, amode)
char *path;
int amode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Access* checks the named file for accessibility according to the bit pattern contained in *amode*, using the real user ID in place of the effective user ID and the real group ID in place of the effective group ID. The bit pattern contained in *amode* is constructed as follows:

04	read
02	write
01	execute (search)
00	check existence of file

Access to the file is denied if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] Read, write, or execute (search) permission is requested for a null path name.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
- [EROFS] Write access is requested for a file on a read-only file system.
- [ETXTBSY] Write access is requested for a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
- [EACCESS] Permission bits of the file mode do not permit the requested access.
- [EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space for the process.

The owner of a file has permission checked with respect to the "owner" read, write, and execute mode bits. Members of the file's group other than the owner have permissions checked with respect to the "group" mode bits, and all others have permissions checked with respect to the "other" mode bits.

RETURN VALUE

If the requested access is permitted, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), stat(2).

NAME

`acct` – enable or disable process accounting

SYNOPSIS

```
int acct (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

`Acct` is used to enable or disable the system process accounting routine. If the routine is enabled, an accounting record will be written on an accounting file for each process that terminates. Termination can be caused by one of two things: an `exit` call or a signal; see `exit (2)` and `signal (2)`. The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call.

`Path` points to a path name naming the accounting file. The accounting file format is given in `acct (4)`.

The accounting routine is enabled if `path` is non-zero and no errors occur during the system call. It is disabled if `path` is zero and no errors occur during the system call.

`Acct` will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM]	The effective user of the calling process is not super-user.
[EBUSY]	An attempt is being made to enable accounting when it is already enabled.
[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	One or more components of the accounting file path name do not exist.
[EACCES]	A component of the path prefix denies search permission.
[EACCES]	The file named by <code>path</code> is not an ordinary file.
[EACCES]	<code>Mode</code> permission is denied for the named accounting file.
[EISDIR]	The named file is a directory.
[EROFS]	The named file resides on a read-only file system.
[EFAULT]	<code>Path</code> points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`exit(2)`, `signal(2)`, `acct(4)`.

NAME

alarm – set a process alarm clock

SYNOPSIS

unsigned alarm (sec)
unsigned sec;

DESCRIPTION

Alarm instructs the alarm clock of the calling process to send the signal **SIGALRM** to the calling process after the number of real time seconds specified by *sec* have elapsed; see *signal (2)*.

Alarm requests are not stacked; successive calls reset the alarm clock of the calling process.

If *sec* is 0, any previously made alarm request is canceled.

RETURN VALUE

Alarm returns the amount of time previously remaining in the alarm clock of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

pause(2), signal(2).

NAME

brk, *sbrk* – change data segment space allocation

SYNOPSIS

```
int brk (endds)
char *endds;

char *sbrk (incr)
int incr;
```

DESCRIPTION

Brk and *sbrk* are used to change dynamically the amount of space allocated for the calling process's data segment; see *exec* (2). The change is made by resetting the process's break value and allocating the appropriate amount of space. The break value is the address of the first location beyond the end of the data segment. The amount of allocated space increases as the break value increases. The newly allocated space is set to zero.

Brk sets the break value to *endds* and changes the allocated space accordingly.

Sbrk adds *incr* bytes to the break value and changes the allocated space accordingly. *Incr* can be negative, in which case the amount of allocated space is decreased.

Brk and *sbrk* will fail without making any change in the allocated space if one or more of the following are true:

Such a change would result in more space being allocated than is allowed by a system-imposed maximum (see *ulimit* (2)). [ENOMEM]

Such a change would result in the break value being greater than or equal to the start address of any attached shared memory segment (see *shmop* (2)).

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *brk* returns a value of 0 and *sbrk* returns the old break value. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *shmop*(2), *ulimit*(2).

NAME

`chdir` – change working directory

SYNOPSIS

```
int chdir (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to the path name of a directory. *Chdir* causes the named directory to become the current working directory, the starting point for path searches for path names not beginning with / .

Chdir will fail and the current working directory will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path name is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | The named directory does not exist. |
| [EACCES] | Search permission is denied for any component of the path name. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`chroot(2)`.

NAME

chmod – change mode of file

SYNOPSIS

```
int chmod (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Chmod* sets the access permission portion of the named file's mode according to the bit pattern contained in *mode*.

Access permission bits are interpreted as follows:

04000	Set user ID on execution.
02000	Set group ID on execution.
01000	Save text image after execution.
00400	Read by owner.
00200	Write by owner.
00100	Execute (search if a directory) by owner.
00070	Read, write, execute (search) by group.
00007	Read, write, execute (search) by others.

The effective user ID of the process must match the owner of the file or be super-user to change the mode of a file.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user, mode bit 01000 (save text image on execution) is cleared.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file, mode bit 02000 (set group ID on execution) is cleared.

If an executable file is prepared for sharing then mode bit 01000 prevents the system from abandoning the swap-space image of the program-text portion of the file when its last user terminates. Thus, when the next user of the file executes it, the text need not be read from the file system but can simply be swapped in, saving time.

Chmod will fail and the file mode will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR]	A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT]	The named file does not exist.
[EACCES]	Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
[EPERM]	The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective user ID is not super-user.



[EROFS]

The named file resides on a read-only file system.

[EFAULT]

Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chown(2), mknod(2).

NAME

`chown` – change owner and group of a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int chown (path, owner, group)
char *path;
int owner, group;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. The owner ID and group ID of the named file are set to the numeric values contained in *owner* and *group* respectively.

Only processes with effective user ID equal to the file owner or super-user may change the ownership of a file.

If *chown* is invoked by other than the super-user, the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of the file mode, 04000 and 02000 respectively, will be cleared.

Chown will fail and the owner and group of the named file will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | The named file does not exist. |
| [EACCES] | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix. |
| [EPERM] | The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective user ID is not super-user. |
| [EROFS] | The named file resides on a read-only file system. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`chmod(2)`.
`chown(1)` in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

chroot – change root directory

SYNOPSIS

```
int chroot (path)
char *path;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a directory. *Chroot* causes the named directory to become the root directory, the starting point for path searches for path names beginning with /. The user's working directory is unaffected by the *chroot* system call.

The effective user ID of the process must be super-user to change the root directory.

The .. entry in the root directory is interpreted to mean the root directory itself. Thus, .. cannot be used to access files outside the subtree rooted at the root directory.

Chroot will fail and the root directory will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| [ENOTDIR] | Any component of the path name is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | The named directory does not exist. |
| [EPERM] | The effective user ID is not super-user. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chdir(2).

NAME

close – close a file descriptor

SYNOPSIS

```
int close (fildes)
int fildes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call. *Close* closes the file descriptor indicated by *fildes*.

Close will fail if *fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *dup*(2), *exec*(2), *fcntl*(2), *open*(2), *pipe*(2).

NAME

`creat` – create a new file or rewrite an existing one

SYNOPSIS

```
int creat (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Creat creates a new ordinary file or prepares to rewrite an existing file named by the path name pointed to by *path*.

If the file exists, the length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged. Otherwise, the file's owner ID is set to the effective user ID, of the process the group ID of the process is set to the effective group ID, of the process and the low-order 12 bits of the file mode are set to the value of *mode* modified as follows:

All bits set in the process's file mode creation mask are cleared. See *umask* (2).

The "save text image after execution bit" of the mode is cleared. See *chmod* (2).

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned and the file is open for writing, even if the mode does not permit writing. The file pointer is set to the beginning of the file. The file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl* (2). No process may have more than 20 files open simultaneously. A new file may be created with a mode that forbids writing.

Creat will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOENT] | A component of the path prefix does not exist. |
| [EACCES] | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix. |
| [ENOENT] | The path name is null. |
| [EACCES] | The file does not exist and the directory in which the file is to be created does not permit writing. |
| [EROFS] | The named file resides or would reside on a read-only file system. |
| [ETXTBSY] | The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed. |
| [EACCES] | The file exists and write permission is denied. |
| [EISDIR] | The named file is an existing directory. |
| [EMFILE] | Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open. |

[EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space of the process.

[ENFILE] The system file table is full.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), close(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), lseek(2), open(2), read(2), umask(2), write(2).

NAME

`dup` – duplicate an open file descriptor

SYNOPSIS

```
int dup (fildes)
int fildes;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call. *Dup* returns a new file descriptor having the following in common with the original:

Same open file (or pipe).

Same file pointer (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer).

Same access mode (read, write or read/write).

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl* (2).

The file descriptor returned is the lowest one available.

Dup will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

[EMFILE] Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *close*(2), *exec*(2), *fcntl*(2), *open*(2), *pipe*(2).

NAME

execl, execv, execl, execve, execlp, execvp – execute a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int execl (path, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0)
char *path, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;

int execv (path, argv)
char *path, *argv[ ];

int execl (path, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0, envp)
char *path, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn, *envp[ ];

int execve (path, argv, envp)
char *path, *argv[ ], *envp[ ];

int execlp (file, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, 0)
char *file, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;

int execvp (file, argv)
char *file, *argv[ ];
```

DESCRIPTION

Exec in all its forms transforms the calling process into a new process. The new process is constructed from an ordinary, executable file called the *new process file*. This file consists of a header (see *a.out* (4)), a text segment, and a data segment. The data segment contains an initialized portion and an uninitialized portion (bss). There can be no return from a successful *exec* because the calling process is overlaid by the new process.

When a C program is executed, it is called as follows:

```
main (argc, argv, envp)
int argc;
char **argv, **envp;
```

where *argc* is the argument count and *argv* is an array of character pointers to the arguments themselves. As indicated, *argc* is conventionally at least one and the first member of the array points to a string containing the name of the file.

Path points to a path name that identifies the new process file.

File points to the new process file. The path prefix for this file is obtained by a search of the directories passed as the *environment* line "PATH =" (see *environ* (5)). The environment is supplied by the shell (see *sh* (1)).

Arg0, *arg1*, ..., *argn* are pointers to null-terminated character strings. These strings constitute the argument list available to the new process. By convention, at least *arg0* must be present and point to a string that is the same as *path* (or its last component).

Argv is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the argument list available to the new process. By convention, *argv* must have at least one member, and it must point to a string that is the same as *path* (or its last component). *Argv* is terminated by a null pointer.

Envp is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the environment for the new process. *Envp* is terminated by a null pointer. For *execl* and *execv*, the C runtime start-off routine places a pointer to the environment of the calling process in the global cell:

```
extern char **environ;
```

and it is used to pass the environment of the calling process to the new process.

File descriptors open in the calling process remain open in the new process, except for those whose close-on-exec flag is set; see *fcntl* (2). For those file descriptors that remain open, the file pointer is unchanged.

Signals set to terminate the calling process will be set to terminate the new process. Signals set to be ignored by the calling process will be set to be ignored by the new process. Signals set to be caught by the calling process will be set to terminate new process; see *signal* (2).

If the set-user-ID mode bit of the new process file is set (see *chmod* (2)), *exec* sets the effective user ID of the new process to the owner ID of the new process file. Similarly, if the set-group-ID mode bit of the new process file is set, the effective group ID of the new process is set to the group ID of the new process file. The real user ID and real group ID of the new process remain the same as those of the calling process.

The shared memory segments attached to the calling process will not be attached to the new process (see *shmop* (2)).

Profiling is disabled for the new process; see *profil* (2).

The new process also inherits the following attributes from the calling process:

- nice value (see *nice* (2))
- process ID
- parent process ID
- process group ID
- semadj values (see *semop* (2))
- tty group ID (see *exit* (2) and *signal* (2))
- trace flag (see *ptrace* (2) request 0)
- time left until an alarm clock signal (see *alarm* (2))

current working directory
 root directory
 file mode creation mask (see *umask* (2))
 file size limit (see *ulimit* (2))
utime , *stime* , *cutime* , and *cstime* (see *times* (2))

Exec will fail and return to the calling process if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOENT] One or more components of the new process path name of the file do not exist.
- [ENOTDIR] A component of the new process path of the file prefix is not a directory.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied for a directory listed in the new process file's path prefix.
- [EACCES] The new process file is not an ordinary file.
- [EACCES] The new process file mode denies execution permission.
- [ENOEXEC] The *exec* is not an *exec/p* or *execvp* , and the new process file has the appropriate access permission but an invalid magic number in its header.
- [ETXTBSY] The new process file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is currently open for writing by some process.
- [ENOMEM] The new process requires more memory than is allowed by the system-imposed maximum MAXMEM.
- [E2BIG] The number of bytes in the new process's argument list is greater than the system-imposed limit of 5120 bytes.
- [EFAULT] The new process file is not as long as indicated by the size values in its header.
- [EFAULT] *Path* , *argv* , or *envp* point to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

If *exec* returns to the calling process an error has occurred; the return value will be -1 and *errno* will be set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

alarm(2), *exit*(2), *fork*(2), *nice*(2), *ptrace*(2), *semop*(2), *signal*(2), *times*(2), *ulimit*(2), *umask*(2), *a.out*(4), *environ*(5), *sh*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

`exit`, `_exit` – terminate process

SYNOPSIS

```
void exit (status)  
int status;  
void _exit (status)  
int status;
```

DESCRIPTION

Exit terminates the calling process with the following consequences:

All of the file descriptors open in the calling process are closed.

If the parent process of the calling process is executing a *wait*, it is notified of the calling process's termination and the low order eight bits (i.e., bits 0377) of *status* are made available to it; see *wait (2)*.

If the parent process of the calling process is not executing a *wait*, the calling process is transformed into a zombie process. A *zombie process* is a process that only occupies a slot in the process table. It has no other space allocated either in user or kernel space. The process table slot that it occupies is partially overlaid with time accounting information (see `<sys/proc.h>`) to be used by *times*.

The parent process ID of all of the calling process's existing child processes and zombie processes is set to 1. This means the initialization process (see *intro (2)*) inherits each of these processes.

Each attached shared memory segment is detached and the value of **shm_nattach** in the data structure associated with its shared memory identifier is decremented by 1.

For each semaphore for which the calling process has set a *semadj* value (see *semop (2)*), that *semadj* value is added to the *semval* of the specified semaphore.

If the process has a process, text, or data lock, an *unlock* is performed (see *plock (2)*).

An accounting record is written on the accounting file if the system's accounting routine is enabled; see *acct (2)*.

If the process ID, tty group ID, and process group ID of the calling process are equal, the **SIGHUP** signal is sent to each process that has a process group ID equal to that of the calling process.

The C function *exit* may cause cleanup actions before the process exits. The function *_exit* circumvents all cleanup.

SEE ALSO

acct(2), intro(2), plock(2), semop(2), signal(2), wait(2).

WARNING

See *WARNING* in **signal (2)**.

NAME

fcntl – file control

SYNOPSIS

#include <fcntl.h>

int *fcntl* (*fildes*, *cmd*, *arg*)

int *fildes*, *cmd*, *arg*;

DESCRIPTION

Fcntl provides for control over open files. *Fildes* is an open file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

The *command s* available are:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| F_DUPFD | Return a new file descriptor as follows:

Lowest numbered available file descriptor greater than or equal to <i>arg</i> .

Same open file (or pipe) as the original file.

Same file pointer as the original file (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer).

Same access mode (read, write or read/write).

Same file status flags (i.e., both file descriptors share the same file status flags).

The close-on-exec flag associated with the new file descriptor is set to remain open across <i>exec</i> (2) system calls. |
| F_GETFD | Get the close-on-exec flag associated with the file descriptor <i>fildes</i> . If the low-order bit is 0 the file will remain open across <i>exec</i> , otherwise the file will be closed upon execution of <i>exec</i> . |
| F_SETFD | Set the close-on-exec flag associated with <i>fildes</i> to the low-order bit of <i>arg</i> (0 or 1 as above). |
| F_GETFL | Get <i>file</i> status flags. |
| F_SETFL | Set <i>file</i> status flags to <i>arg</i> . Only certain flags can be set; see <i>fcntl</i> (5). |

Fcntl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| [EBADF] | <i>Fildes</i> is not a valid open file descriptor. |
| [EMFILE] | <i>Cmd</i> is F_DUPFD and 20 file descriptors are currently open. |
| [EMFILE] | <i>Cmd</i> is F_DUPFD and <i>arg</i> is negative or greater than 20. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on *cmd* as follows:

F_DUPFD	A new file descriptor.
F_GETFD	Value of flag (only the low-order bit is defined).
F_SETFD	Value other than -1.
F_GETFL	Value of file flags.
F_SETFL	Value other than -1.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

close(2), exec(2), open(2), fcntl(5).

NAME

fork – create a new process

SYNOPSIS

```
int fork ( )
```

DESCRIPTION

Fork causes creation of a new process. The new process (child process) is an exact copy of the calling process (parent process). This means the child process inherits the following attributes from the parent process:

- environment
- close-on-exec flag (see *exec (2)*)
- signal handling settings (i.e., **SIG_DFL** , **SIG_IGN** , function address)
- set-user-ID mode bit
- set-group-ID mode bit
- profiling on/off status
- nice value (see *nice (2)*)
- all attached shared memory segments (see *shmop (2)*)
- process group ID
- tty group ID (see *exit (2)* and *signal (2)*)
- trace flag (see *ptrace (2) request 0*)
- time left until an alarm clock signal (see *alarm (2)*)
- current working directory
- root directory
- file mode creation mask (see *umask (2)*)
- file size limit (see *ulimit (2)*)

The child process differs from the parent process in the following ways:

The child process has a unique process ID.

The child process has a different parent process ID (i.e., the process ID of the parent process).

The child process has its own copy of the parent's file descriptors. Each of the child's file descriptors shares a common file pointer with the corresponding file descriptor of the parent.

All semadj values are cleared (see *semop (2)*).

Process locks, text locks and data locks are not inherited by the child (see *plock (2)*).

The child process's *utime*, *stime*, *cutime*, and *cstime* are set to 0. The time left until an alarm clock signal is reset to 0.

Fork will fail and no child process will be created if one or more of the following are true:

[EAGAIN] The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution would be exceeded.

[EAGAIN] The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution by a single user would be exceeded.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *fork* returns a value of 0 to the child process and returns the process ID of the child process to the parent process. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned to the parent process, no child process is created, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *nice(2)*, *plock(2)*, *ptrace(2)*, *semop(2)*, *shmop(2)*, *signal(2)*, *times(2)*, *ulimit(2)*, *umask(2)*, *wait(2)*.

NAME

getpid, getpgrp, getppid – get process, process group, and parent process IDs

SYNOPSIS

int getpid ()

int getpgrp ()

int getppid ()

DESCRIPTION

Getpid returns the process ID of the calling process.

Getpgrp returns the process group ID of the calling process.

Getppid returns the parent process ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), fork(2), intro(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2).

NAME

getuid, *geteuid*, *getgid*, *getegid* – get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs

SYNOPSIS

unsigned short *getuid* ()

unsigned short *geteuid* ()

unsigned short *getgid* ()

unsigned short *getegid* ()

DESCRIPTION

Getuid returns the real user ID of the calling process.

Geteuid returns the effective user ID of the calling process.

Getgid returns the real group ID of the calling process.

Getegid returns the effective group ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *setuid(2)*.

NAME

`ioctl` – control device

SYNOPSIS

`ioctl (fildes, request, arg)`
`int fildes, request;`

DESCRIPTION

ioctl performs a variety of functions on character special files (devices). The write-ups of various devices in Section 7 of the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual* discuss how *ioctl* applies to them.

ioctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.
- [ENOTTY] *Fildes* is not associated with a character special device.
- [EINVAL] *Request* or *arg* is not valid. See Section 7 of the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the *ioctl* system call.

RETURN VALUE

If an error has occurred, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`tty(7)` in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator's Reference Manual*.



NAME

kill – send a signal to a process or a group of processes

SYNOPSIS

```
int kill (pid, sig)
int pid, sig;
```

DESCRIPTION

Kill sends a signal to a process or a group of processes. The process or group of processes to which the signal is to be sent is specified by *pid*. The signal that is to be sent is specified by *sig* and is either one from the list given in *signal (2)*, or 0. If *sig* is 0 (the null signal), error checking is performed but no signal is actually sent. This can be used to check the validity of *pid*.

The real or effective user ID of the sending process must match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process, unless the effective user ID of the sending process is super-user.

The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes (see *intro (2)*) and will be referred to below as *proc0* and *proc1*, respectively.

If *pid* is greater than zero, *sig* will be sent to the process whose process ID is equal to *pid*. *Pid* may equal 1.

If *pid* is 0, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1* whose process group ID is equal to the process group ID of the sender.

If *pid* is -1 and the effective user ID of the sender is not super-user, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1* whose real user ID is equal to the effective user ID of the sender.

If *pid* is -1 and the effective user ID of the sender is super-user, *sig* will be sent to all processes excluding *proc0* and *proc1*.

If *pid* is negative but not -1, *sig* will be sent to all processes whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*.

Kill will fail and no signal will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|----------|---|
| [EINVAL] | <i>Sig</i> is not a valid signal number. |
| [EINVAL] | <i>Sig</i> is SIGKILL and <i>pid</i> is 1 (<i>proc1</i>). |
| [ESRCH] | No process can be found corresponding to that specified by <i>pid</i> . |

[EPERM]

The user ID of the sending process is not super-user, and its real or effective user ID does not match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`getpid(2)`, `setpgrp(2)`, `signal(2)`.

`kill(1)` in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

link – link to a file

SYNOPSIS

```
int link (path1, path2)
char *path1, *path2;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path1 points to a path name naming an existing file. *Path2* points to a path name naming the new directory entry to be created. *Link* creates a new link (directory entry) for the existing file.

Link will fail and no link will be created if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of either path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] A component of either path prefix does not exist.
- [EACCES] A component of either path prefix denies search permission.
- [ENOENT] The file named by *path1* does not exist.
- [EEXIST] The link named by *path2* exists.
- [EPERM] The file named by *path1* is a directory and the effective user ID is not super-user.
- [EXDEV] The link named by *path2* and the file named by *path1* are on different logical devices (file systems).
- [ENOENT] *Path2* points to a null path name.
- [EACCES] The requested link requires writing in a directory with a mode that denies write permission.
- [EROFS] The requested link requires writing in a directory on a read-only file system.
- [EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space of the process.
- [EMLINK] The maximum number of links to a file would be exceeded.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

unlink(2).

NAME

`lseek` – move read/write file pointer

SYNOPSIS

```
long lseek (fildes, offset, whence)  
int fildes;  
long offset;  
int whence;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor returned from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, or *fcntl* system call. *Lseek* sets the file pointer associated with *fildes* as follows:

If *whence* is 0, the pointer is set to *offset* bytes.

If *whence* is 1, the pointer is set to its current location plus *offset*.

If *whence* is 2, the pointer is set to the size of the file plus *offset*.

Upon successful completion, the resulting pointer location, as measured in bytes from the beginning of the file, is returned.

Lseek will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not an open file descriptor.

[ESPIPE] *Fildes* is associated with a pipe or fifo.

[EINVAL and SIGSYS signal]
Whence is not 0, 1, or 2.

[EINVAL] The resulting file pointer would be negative.

Some devices are incapable of seeking. The value of the file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer indicating the file pointer value is returned. Otherwise, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

`creat(2)`, `dup(2)`, `fcntl(2)`, `open(2)`.

NAME

`mknod` – make a directory, or a special or ordinary file

SYNOPSIS

```
int mknod (path, mode, dev)
char *path;
int mode, dev;
```

DESCRIPTION

Mknod creates a new file named by the path name pointed to by *path*. The mode of the new file is initialized from *mode*. Where the value of *mode* is interpreted as follows:

```
0170000 file type; one of the following:
    0010000 fifo special
    0020000 character special
    0040000 directory
    0060000 block special
    0100000 or 0000000 ordinary file
0004000 set user ID on execution
0002000 set group ID on execution
0001000 save text image after execution
0000777 access permissions; constructed from the following
    0000400 read by owner
    0000200 write by owner
    0000100 execute (search on directory) by owner
    0000070 read, write, execute (search) by group
    0000007 read, write, execute (search) by others
```

The owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process. The group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process.

Values of *mode* other than those above are undefined and should not be used. The low-order 9 bits of *mode* are modified by the process's file mode creation mask: all bits set in the process's file mode creation mask are cleared. See *umask* (2). If *mode* indicates a block or character special file, *dev* is a configuration-dependent specification of a character or block I/O device. If *mode* does not indicate a block special or character special device, *dev* is ignored.

Mknod may be invoked only by the super-user for file types other than FIFO special.

Mknod will fail and the new file will not be created if one or more of the following are true:

```
[EPERM]      The effective user ID of the process is not super-
              user.
[ENOTDIR]    A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
```

[ENOENT]	A component of the path prefix does not exist.
[EROFS]	The directory in which the file is to be created is located on a read-only file system.
[EEXIST]	The named file exists.
[EFAULT]	<i>Path</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), exec(2), umask(2), fs(4).
mkdir(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

mount – mount a file system

SYNOPSIS

```
int mount (spec, dir, rwflag)
char *spec, *dir;
int rwflag;
```

DESCRIPTION

Mount requests that a removable file system contained on the block special file identified by *spec* be mounted on the directory identified by *dir*. *Spec* and *dir* are pointers to path names.

Upon successful completion, references to the file *dir* will refer to the root directory on the mounted file system.

The low-order bit of *rwflag* is used to control write permission on the mounted file system; if 1, writing is forbidden, otherwise writing is permitted according to individual file accessibility.

Mount may be invoked only by the super-user.

Mount will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| [EPERM] | The effective user ID is not super-user. |
| [ENOENT] | Any of the named files does not exist. |
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of a path prefix is not a directory. |
| [ENOTBLK] | <i>Spec</i> is not a block special device. |
| [ENXIO] | The device associated with <i>spec</i> does not exist. |
| [ENOTDIR] | <i>Dir</i> is not a directory. |
| [EFAULT] | <i>Spec</i> or <i>dir</i> points outside the allocated address space of the process. |
| [EBUSY] | <i>Dir</i> is currently mounted on, is someone's current working directory, or is otherwise busy. |
| [EBUSY] | The device associated with <i>spec</i> is currently mounted. |
| [EBUSY] | There are no more mount table entries. |

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

umount(2).

NAME

`msgctl` – message control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
#include <sys/msg.h>
```

```
int msgctl (msqid, cmd, buf)
```

```
int msqid, cmd;
```

```
struct msqid_ds *buf;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgctl provides a variety of message control operations as specified by *cmd*. The following *cmd*s are available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *msqid* into the structure pointed to by *buf*. The contents of this structure are defined in *intro* (2). {READ}

IPC_SET Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *msqid* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *buf*:

```
msg_perm.uid
```

```
msg_perm.gid
```

```
msg_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */
```

```
msg_qbytes
```

This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super user or to the value of **msg_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *msqid*. Only super user can raise the value of **msg_qbytes**.

IPC_RMID Remove the message queue identifier specified by *msqid* from the system and destroy the message queue and data structure associated with it. This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super user or to the value of **msg_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *msqid*.

Msgctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Msqid* is not a valid message queue identifier.

[EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.

- [EACCES] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_STAT** and {READ} operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro(2)*).
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_RMID** or **IPC_SET**. The effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user and it is not equal to the value of **msg_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *msqid*.
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_SET**, an attempt is being made to increase to the value of **msg_qbytes**, and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super user.
- [EFAULT] *Buf* points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *msgget(2)*, *msgop(2)*.

NAME

msgget – get message queue

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
#include <sys/msg.h>
```

```
int msgget (key, msgflg)
```

```
key_t key;
```

```
int msgflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgget returns the message queue identifier associated with *key* .

A message queue identifier and associated message queue and data structure (see *intro (2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

10 *Key* is equal to **IPC_PRIVATE** .

Key does not already have a message queue identifier associated with it, and (*msgflg* & **IPC_CREAT**) is "true".

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new message queue identifier is initialized as follows:

Msg_perm.cuid , **msg_perm.uid** , **msg_perm.cgid** , and **msg_perm.gid** are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of **msg_perm.mode** are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *msgflg* .

Msg_qnum , **msg_lspid** , **msg_lrpid** , **msg_stime** , and **msg_rtime** are set equal to 0.

Msg_ctime is set equal to the current time.

Msg_qbytes is set equal to the system limit.

Msgget will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EACCES] A message queue identifier exists for *key* , but operation permission (see *intro (2)*) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of *msgflg* would not be granted.

[ENOENT] A message queue identifier does not exist for *key* and (*msgflg* & **IPC_CREAT**) is "false".

[ENOSPC] A message queue identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed message queue identifiers system wide would be exceeded.

[EEXIST] A message queue identifier exists for *key* but ((*msgflg* & IPC_CREAT) & (*msgflg* & IPC_EXCL)) is "true".

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a message queue identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), msgctl(2), msgop(2).

NAME

msgop – message operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>
```

```
int msgsnd (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgsz, msgflg;
```

```
int msgrcv (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgtyp, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgsz;
long msgtyp;
int msgflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Msgsnd is used to send a message to the queue associated with the message queue identifier specified by *msqid*. {WRITE} *Msgp* points to a structure containing the message. This structure is composed of the following members:

```
long    mtype;    /* message type */
char    mtext[]; /* message text */
```

Mtype is a positive integer that can be used by the receiving process for message selection (see *msgrcv* below). *Mtext* is any text of length *msgsz* bytes. *Msgsz* can range from 0 to a system-imposed maximum.

Msgflg specifies the action to be taken if one or more of the following are true:

The number of bytes already on the queue is equal to **msg_qbytes** (see *intro* (2)).

The total number of messages on all queues system-wide is equal to the system-imposed limit.

These actions are as follows:

If (*msgflg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is “true”, the message will not be sent and the calling process will return immediately.

If (*msgflg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is “false”, the calling process will suspend execution until one of the following occurs:

The condition responsible for the suspension no longer exists, in which case the message is sent.

Msqid is removed from the system (see *msgctl* (2)). When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case the message is not sent and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal* (2)).

Msgsnd will fail and no message will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Msqid* is not a valid message queue identifier.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro* (2)).
- [EINVAL] *Mtype* is less than 1.
- [EAGAIN] The message cannot be sent for one of the reasons cited above and (*msgflg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "true".
- [EINVAL] *Msgsz* is less than zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.
- [EFAULT] *Msgp* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with *msqid* (see *intro* (2)).

Msg_qnum is incremented by 1.

Msg_lspid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

Msg_stime is set equal to the current time.

Msgrcv reads a message from the queue associated with the message queue identifier specified by *msqid* and places it in the structure pointed to by *msgp*. {READ} This structure is composed of the following members:

```

long    mtype;        /* message type */
char    mtext[];     /* message text */

```

Mtype is the received message's type as specified by the sending process. *Mtext* is the text of the message. *Msgsz* specifies the size in bytes of *mtext*. The received message is truncated to *msgsz* bytes if it is larger than *msgsz* and (*msgflg* & **MSG_NOERROR**) is "true". The truncated part of the message is lost and no indication of the truncation is given to the calling process.

Msgtyp specifies the type of message requested as follows:

If *msgtyp* is equal to 0, the first message on the queue is received.

If *msgtyp* is greater than 0, the first message of type *msgtyp* is received.

If *msgtyp* is less than 0, the first message of the lowest type that is less than or equal to the absolute value of *msgtyp* is received.

Msgflg specifies the action to be taken if a message of the desired type is not on the queue. These are as follows:

If (*msgflg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "true", the calling process will return immediately with a return value of -1 and *errno* set to ENOMSG.

If (*msgflg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "false", the calling process will suspend execution until one of the following occurs:

A message of the desired type is placed on the queue.

Msgqid is removed from the system. When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case a message is not received and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal (2)*.

Msgrcv will fail and no message will be received if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Msgqid* is not a valid message queue identifier.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process.
- [EINVAL] *Msgsz* is less than 0.
- [E2BIG] *Mtext* is greater than *msgsz* and (*msgflg* & **MSG_NOERROR**) is "false".
- [ENOMSG] The queue does not contain a message of the desired type and (*msgtyp* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "true".
- [EFAULT] *Msgp* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with *msgqid* (see *intro (2)*).

Msg_qnum is decremented by 1.

Msg_lrpqid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

Msg_rtime is set equal to the current time.

RETURN VALUES

If *msgsnd* or *msgrcv* return due to the receipt of a signal, a value of -1 is returned to the calling process and *errno* is set to EINTR. If they return due to removal of *msqid* from the system, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to EIDRM.

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

Msgsnd returns a value of 0.

Msgrcv returns a value equal to the number of bytes actually placed into *mtext*.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *msgctl(2)*, *msgget(2)*, *signal(2)*.

NAME

nice – change priority of a process

SYNOPSIS

```
int nice (incr)
int incr;
```

DESCRIPTION

Nice adds the value of *incr* to the nice value of the calling process. A process's *nice value* is a positive number for which a more positive value results in lower CPU priority.

A maximum nice value of 39 and a minimum nice value of 0 are imposed by the system. Requests for values above or below these limits result in the nice value being set to the corresponding limit.

[EPERM] *Nice* will fail and not change the nice value if *incr* is negative or greater than 40 and the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *nice* returns the new nice value minus 20. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2).
nice(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

open – open for reading or writing

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int open (path, oflag [ , mode ] )
char *path;
int oflag, mode;
```

DESCRIPTION

Path points to a path name naming a file. *Open* opens a file descriptor for the named file and sets the file status flags according to the value of *oflag*. *Oflag* values are constructed by or-ing flags from the following list (only one of the first three flags below may be used):

- O_RDONLY** Open for reading only.
- O_WRONLY** Open for writing only.
- O_RDWR** Open for reading and writing.
- O_NDELAY** This flag may affect subsequent reads and writes. See *read (2)* and *write (2)*.

When opening a FIFO with **O_RDONLY** or **O_WRONLY** set:

If **O_NDELAY** is set:

An *open* for reading-only will return without delay. An *open* for writing-only will return an error if no process currently has the file open for reading.

If **O_NDELAY** is clear:

An *open* for reading-only will block until a process opens the file for writing. An *open* for writing-only will block until a process opens the file for reading.

When opening a file associated with a communication line:

If **O_NDELAY** is set:

The open will return without waiting for carrier.

If **O_NDELAY** is clear:

The open will block until carrier is present.

- O_APPEND** If set, the file pointer will be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

O_CREAT If the file exists, this flag has no effect. Otherwise, the owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process, the group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process, and the low-order 12 bits of the file mode are set to the value of *mode* modified as follows (see *creat (2)*):

All bits set in the file mode creation mask of the process are cleared. See *umask (2)*.

The "save text image after execution bit" of the mode is cleared. See *chmod (2)*.

O_TRUNC If the file exists, its length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged.

O_EXCL If **O_EXCL** and **O_CREAT** are set, *open* will fail if the file exists.

The file pointer used to mark the current position within the file is set to the beginning of the file.

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across *exec* system calls. See *fcntl (2)*.

The named file is opened unless one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] **O_CREAT** is not set and the named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] A component of the path prefix denies search permission.
- [EACCES] *Oflag* permission is denied for the named file.
- [EISDIR] The named file is a directory and *oflag* is write or read/write.
- [EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system and *oflag* is write or read/write.
- [EMFILE] Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.
- [ENXIO] The named file is a character special or block special file, and the device associated with this special file does not exist.
- [ETXTBSY] The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and *oflag* is write or read/write.
- [EFAULT] *Path* points outside the allocated address space of the process.

- [EEXIST] O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, and the named file exists.
- [ENXIO] O_NDELAY is set, the named file is a FIFO, O_WRONLY is set, and no process has the file open for reading.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the *open* system call.
- [ENFILE] The system file table is full.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), close(2), creat(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), lseek(2), read(2), umask(2), write(2).

NAME

pause – suspend process until signal

SYNOPSIS

pause ()

DESCRIPTION

Pause suspends the calling process until it receives a signal. The signal must be one that is not currently set to be ignored by the calling process.

If the signal causes termination of the calling process, *pause* will not return.

If the signal is *caught* by the calling process and control is returned from the signal-catching function (see *signal (2)*), the calling process resumes execution from the point of suspension; with a return value of *-1* from *pause* and *errno* set to *EINTR*.

SEE ALSO

alarm(2), kill(2), signal(2), wait(2).

NAME

pipe – create an interprocess channel

SYNOPSIS

```
int pipe (fildes)
int fildes[2];
```

DESCRIPTION

Pipe creates an I/O mechanism called a pipe and returns two file descriptors, *fildes [0]* and *fildes [1]*. *Fildes [0]* is opened for reading and *fildes [1]* is opened for writing.

Up to 5120 bytes of data are buffered by the pipe before the writing process is blocked. A read only file descriptor *fildes [0]* accesses the data written to *fildes [1]* on a first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis.

[EMFILE] *Pipe* will fail if 19 or more file descriptors are currently open.

[ENFILE] The system file table is full.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

read(2), write(2).
sh(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

plock – lock process, text, or data in memory

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/lock.h>
```

```
int plock (op)
```

```
int op;
```

DESCRIPTION

Plock allows the calling process to lock its text segment (text lock), its data segment (data lock), or both its text and data segments (process lock) into memory. Locked segments are immune to all routine swapping. *Plock* also allows these segments to be unlocked. The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call. *Op* specifies the following:

PROCLOCK – lock text and data segments into memory (process lock)

TXLOCK – lock text segment into memory (text lock)

DATLOCK – lock data segment into memory (data lock)

UNLOCK – remove locks

Plock will fail and not perform the requested operation if one or more of the following are true:

- [EPERM] The effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.
- [EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **PROCLOCK** and a process lock, a text lock, or a data lock already exists on the calling process.
- [EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **TXLOCK** and a text lock, or a process lock already exists on the calling process.
- [EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **DATLOCK** and a data lock, or a process lock already exists on the calling process.
- [EINVAL] *Op* is equal to **UNLOCK** and no type of lock exists on the calling process.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), exit(2), fork(2).

NAME

profil – execution time profile

SYNOPSIS

```
void profil (buff, bufsiz, offset, scale)
char *buff;
int bufsiz, offset, scale;
```

DESCRIPTION

Buff points to an area of core whose length (in bytes) is given by *bufsiz* . After this call, the user's program counter (*pc*) is examined each clock tick (60th second); *offset* is subtracted from it, and the result multiplied by *scale* . If the resulting number corresponds to a word inside *buff* , that word is incremented.

The scale is interpreted as an unsigned, fixed-point fraction with binary point at the left: 0177777 (octal) gives a 1-1 mapping of *pc*'s to words in *buff* ; 077777 (octal) maps each pair of instruction words together. 02(octal) maps all instructions onto the beginning of *buff* (producing a non-interrupting core clock).

Profiling is turned off by giving a *scale* of 0 or 1. It is rendered ineffective by giving a *bufsiz* of 0. Profiling is turned off when an *exec* is executed, but remains on in child and parent both after a *fork* . Profiling will be turned off if an update in *buff* would cause a memory fault.

RETURN VALUE

Not defined.

SEE ALSO

monitor(3C).
prof(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

NAME

ptrace – process trace

SYNOPSIS

```
int ptrace (request, pid, addr, data);
int request, pid, addr, data;
```

DESCRIPTION

Ptrace provides a means by which a parent process may control the execution of a child process. Its primary use is for the implementation of breakpoint debugging. The child process behaves normally until it encounters a signal (see *signal* (2) for the list), at which time it enters a stopped state and its parent is notified via *wait* (2). When the child is in the stopped state, its parent can examine and modify its “core image” using *ptrace*. Also, the parent can cause the child either to terminate or continue, with the possibility of ignoring the signal that caused it to stop.

The *request* argument determines the precise action to be taken by *ptrace* and is one of the following:

- 0 This request must be issued by the child process if it is to be traced by its parent. It turns on the child's trace flag that stipulates that the child should be left in a stopped state upon receipt of a signal rather than the state specified by *func*; see *signal* (2). The *pid*, *addr*, and *data* arguments are ignored, and a return value is not defined for this request. Peculiar results will ensue if the parent does not expect to trace the child.

The remainder of the requests can only be used by the parent process. For each, *pid* is the process ID of the child. The child must be in a stopped state before these requests are made.

- 1, 2 With these requests, the long at location *addr* in the address space of the child is returned to the parent process. If I and D space are not separated, either request 1 or request 2 may be used with equal results. The *data* argument is ignored. These two requests will fail if *addr* is not the start address of a long, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.
- 3 With this request, the word **long** at location *addr* in the child's USER area in the system's address space (see `<sys/user.h>`) is returned to the parent process. Addresses in this area range from 0 to 4096. The *data* argument is ignored. This request will fail if *addr* is not the start address of a word or is outside the USER area, in which case a value of -1 is returned

to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.

- 4, 5 With these requests, the long value given by the *data* argument is written into the address space of the child at location *addr*. Either request 4 or request 5 may be used with equal results. Upon successful completion, the value written into the address space of the child is returned to the parent. These two requests will fail if *addr* is a location in a pure procedure space and another process is executing in that space, or *addr* is not the start address of a word. Upon failure a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.
- 6 With this request, a few entries in the child's USER area can be written. *Data* gives the value that is to be written and *addr* is the location of the entry. The few entries that can be written are:
 - the general registers (i.e., registers A0-A7 and D0-D7)
 - the condition codes of the Processor Status Word
- 7 This request causes the child to resume execution. If the *data* argument is 0, all pending signals including the one that caused the child to stop are canceled before it resumes execution. If the *data* argument is a valid signal number, the child resumes execution as if it had incurred that signal, and any other pending signals are canceled. The *addr* argument must be equal to 1 for this request. Upon successful completion, the value of *data* is returned to the parent. This request will fail if *data* is not 0 or a valid signal number, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent's *errno* is set to EIO.
- 8 This request causes the child to terminate with the same consequences as *exit(2)*.

- 9 This request sets the trace bit in the Processor Status Word of the child (i.e., bit 15 and then executes the same steps as listed above for request 7. The trace bit causes an interrupt upon completion of one machine instruction. This effectively allows single stepping of the child.
- 10 This request attaches a debugger to a process. The calling process becomes the debugger for the process *pid*. This is similar to request 0 being made by the process being attached. The process does not stop at this time. The debugger must send a signal to the process to stop it. If the attached process does a fork the child inherits the debugger and gets a SIGTRAP before it starts execution. The debugger will therefore get notification of the new process. Only processes which the caller has the right to send a signal to may be attached.
- 11 This request detaches the debugger. This undoes the effect of an attach to a process. Children of the process being detached will not be affected. Children must each be deliberately detached.
- 12 This request returns the parent process id for the process *pid*.
- 13 This request copies the contents of the *u_comm* area of the process *pid* to *addr*.

To forestall possible fraud, *ptrace* inhibits the set-user-id facility on subsequent *exec (2)* calls. If a traced process calls *exec* , it will stop before executing the first instruction of the new image showing signal SIGTRAP .

GENERAL ERRORS

Ptrace will in general fail if one or more of the following are true:

- | | |
|---------|--|
| [EIO] | <i>Request</i> is an illegal number. |
| [ESRCH] | <i>Pid</i> identifies a child that does not exist or has not executed a <i>ptrace</i> with request 0 . |

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *signal(2)*, *wait(2)*.

NAME

read – read from file

SYNOPSIS

```
int read (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;
```

DESCRIPTION

Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

Read attempts to read *nbyte* bytes from the file associated with *fildes* into the buffer pointed to by *buf*.

On devices capable of seeking, the *read* starts at a position in the file given by the file pointer associated with *fildes*. Upon return from *read*, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually read.

Devices that are incapable of seeking always read from the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a file is undefined.

Upon successful completion, *read* returns the number of bytes actually read and placed in the buffer; this number may be less than *nbyte* if the file is associated with a communication line (see *ioctl* (2) and *termio* (7)), or if the number of bytes left in the file is less than *nbyte* bytes. A value of 0 is returned when an end-of-file has been reached.

When attempting to read from an empty pipe (or FIFO):

If *O_NDELAY* is set, the read will return a 0.

If *O_NDELAY* is clear, the read will block until data is written to the file or the file is no longer open for writing.

When attempting to read a file associated with a tty that has no data currently available:

If *O_NDELAY* is set, the read will return a 0.

If *O_NDELAY* is clear, the read will block until data becomes available.

Read will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.
- [EFAULT] *Buf* points outside the allocated address space.

[EINTR]

A signal was caught during the *read* system call.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer is returned indicating the number of bytes actually read. Otherwise, a *-1* is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

creat(2), *dup(2)*, *fcntl(2)*, *ioctl(2)*, *open(2)*, *pipe(2)*,
termio(7) in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

NAME

semctl – semaphore control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semctl (semid, semnum, cmd, arg)
int semid, cmd;
int semnum;
union semun {
    int val;
    struct semid_ds *buf;
    ushort *array;
} arg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semctl provides a variety of semaphore control operations as specified by *cmd*.

The following *cmd* s are executed with respect to the semaphore specified by *semid* and *semnum*:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| GETVAL | Return the value of <i>semval</i> (see <i>intro (2)</i>). {READ} |
| SETVAL | Set the value of <i>semval</i> to <i>arg.val</i> . {ALTER} When this <i>cmd</i> is successfully executed, the <i>semadj</i> value corresponding to the specified semaphore in all processes is cleared. |
| GETPID | Return the value of <i>sempid</i> . {READ} |
| GETNCNT | Return the value of <i>semncnt</i> . {READ} |
| GETZCNT | Return the value of <i>semzcnt</i> . {READ} |

The following *cmd* s return and set, respectively, every *semval* in the set of semaphores.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| GETALL | Place <i>semvals</i> into array pointed to by <i>arg.array</i> . {READ} |
| SETALL | Set <i>semvals</i> according to the array pointed to by <i>arg.array</i> . {ALTER} When this <i>cmd</i> is successfully executed the <i>semadj</i> values corresponding to each specified semaphore in all processes are cleared. |

The following *cmd* s are also available:

- IPC_STAT** Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *semid* into the structure pointed to by *arg.buf* . The contents of this structure are defined in *intro (2)*. {READ}
- IPC_SET** Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *semid* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *arg.buf* :
- sem_perm.uid**
sem_perm.gid
sem_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */
- This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid* .
- IPC_RMID** Remove the semaphore identifier specified by *semid* from the system and destroy the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid* .

Semctl will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Semid* is not a valid semaphore identifier.
- [EINVAL] *Semnum* is less than zero or greater than **sem_nsems** .
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro (2)*).
- [ERANGE] *Cmd* is **SETVAL** or **SETALL** and the value to which *semval* is to be set is greater than the system imposed maximum.
- [EPERM] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC_RMID** or **IPC_SET** and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user and it is not equal to the value of **sem_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *semid* .
- [EFAULT] *Arg.buf* points to an illegal address.

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on *cmd* as follows:

GETVAL	The value of <i>semval</i> .
GETPID	The value of <i>sempid</i> .
GETNCNT	The value of <i>semncnt</i> .
GETZCNT	The value of <i>semzcnt</i> .
All others	A value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), *semget(2)*, *semop(2)*.

NAME

`semget` – get set of semaphores

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
#include <sys/sem.h>
```

```
int semget (key, nsems, semflg)
```

```
key_t key;
```

```
int nsems, semflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semget returns the semaphore identifier associated with *key* .

A semaphore identifier and associated data structure and set containing *nsems* semaphores (see *intro (2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

Key is equal to `IPC_PRIVATE` .

Key does not already have a semaphore identifier associated with it, and (*semflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is "true".

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new semaphore identifier is initialized as follows:

Sem_perm.cuid , **sem_perm.uid** , **sem_perm.cgid** , and **sem_perm.gid** are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of **sem_perm.mode** are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *semflg* .

Sem_nsems is set equal to the value of *nsems* .

Sem_otime is set equal to 0 and **sem_ctime** is set equal to the current time.

Semget will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Nsems* is either less than or equal to zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.

[EACCES] A semaphore identifier exists for *key* , but operation permission (see *intro (2)*) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of *semflg* would not be granted.

[EINVAL] A semaphore identifier exists for *key* , but the number of semaphores in the set associated with it is less than *nsems* and *nsems* is not equal to zero.

[ENOENT] A semaphore identifier does not exist for *key* and (*semflg* & `IPC_CREAT`) is "false".

- [ENOSPC] A semaphore identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed semaphore identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
- [ENOSPC] A semaphore identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed semaphores system wide would be exceeded.
- [EEXIST] A semaphore identifier exists for *key* but ((*semflg* & IPC_CREAT) and (*semflg* & IPC_EXCL)) is "true".

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a semaphore identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), semctl(2), semop(2).

NAME

semop – semaphore operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semop (semid, sops, nsops)
int semid;
struct sembuf **sops;
int nsops;
```

DESCRIPTION

Semop is automatically performs an array of semaphore operations on the set of semaphores associated with the semaphore identifier specified by *semid*. *Sops* is a pointer to the array of semaphore-operation structures. *Nsops* is the number of such structures in the array. The contents of each structure includes the following:

```
short   sem_num;   /* semaphore number */
short   sem_op;    /* semaphore operation */
short   sem_flg;   /* operation flags */
```

Each semaphore operation specified by *sem_op* is performed on the corresponding semaphore specified by *semid* and *sem_num*.

Sem_op specifies one of three semaphore operations as follows:

If *sem_op* is a negative integer, one of the following will occur:
{ALTER}

If *semval* (see *intro (2)*) is greater than or equal to the absolute value of *sem_op*, the absolute value of *sem_op* is subtracted from *semval*. If (*sem_flg* & **SEM_UNDO**) is "true", the absolute value of *sem_op* is added to the calling process's *semadj* value (see *exit (2)*) for the specified semaphore.

If *semval* is less than the absolute value of *sem_op* and (*sem_flg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "true", *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is less than the absolute value of *sem_op* and (*sem_flg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "false", *semop* will increment the *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following conditions occur.

Semval becomes greater than or equal to the absolute value of *sem_op*. When this occurs, the value of *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, the absolute value of *sem_op* is subtracted from *semval* and, if (*sem_flg* & **SEM_UNDO**)

is "true", the absolute value of *sem_op* is added to the calling process's *semadj* value for the specified semaphore.

The *semid* for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system (see *semctl* (2)). When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of *semncnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal* (2).

If *sem_op* is a positive integer, the value of *sem_op* is added to *semval* and, if (*sem_flg* & **SEM_UNDO**) is "true", the value of *sem_op* is subtracted from *semadj* value of the calling process for the specified semaphore. {ALTER}

If *sem_op* is zero, one of the following will occur: {READ}

If *semval* is zero, *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is not equal to zero and (*sem_flg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "true", *semop* will return immediately.

If *semval* is not equal to zero and (*sem_flg* & **IPC_NOWAIT**) is "false", *semop* will increment the *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following occurs:

semval becomes zero, at which time the value of *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented.

The *semid* for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system. When this occurs, *errno* is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of -1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of *semzcnt* associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in *signal* (2).

Semop will fail if one or more of the following are true for any of the semaphore operations specified by *sops* :

- [EINVAL] *Semid* is not a valid semaphore identifier.
- [EFBIG] *Sem_num* is less than zero or greater than or equal to the number of semaphores in the set associated with *semid* .
- [E2BIG] *Nsops* is greater than the system-imposed maximum.
- [EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro* (2)).
- [EAGAIN] The operation would result in suspension of the calling process but (*sem_flg* & *IPC_NOWAIT*) is "true".
- [ENOSPC] The limit on the number of individual processes requesting an **SEM_UNDO** would be exceeded.
- [EINVAL] The number of individual semaphores for which the calling process requests a **SEM_UNDO** would exceed the limit.
- [ERANGE] An operation would cause a *semval* to overflow the system-imposed limit.
- [ERANGE] An operation would cause a *semadj* value to overflow the system-imposed limit.
- [EFAULT] *Sops* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the value of *sempid* for each semaphore specified in the array pointed to by *sops* is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

RETURN VALUE

If *semop* returns due to the receipt of a signal, a value of -1 is returned to the calling process and *errno* is set to *EINTR*. If it returns due to the removal of a *semid* from the system, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to *EIDRM*.

Upon successful completion, the value of *semval* at the time of the call for the last operation in the array pointed to by *sops* is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), *exit*(2), *fork*(2), *intro*(2), *semctl*(2), *semget*(2).

NAME

setpgrp – set process group ID

SYNOPSIS

```
int setpgrp ()
```

DESCRIPTION

Setpgrp sets the process group ID of the calling process to the process ID of the calling process and returns the new process group ID.

RETURN VALUE

Setpgrp returns the value of the new process group ID.

SEE ALSO

exec(2), fork(2), getpid(2), intro(2), kill(2), signal(2).

NAME

setuid, setgid – set user and group IDs

SYNOPSIS

```
int setuid (uid)
int uid;

int setgid (gid)
int gid;
```

DESCRIPTION

Setuid (setgid) is used to set the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID of the calling process.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is super-user, the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID are set to *uid (gid)*.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but its real user (group) ID is equal to *uid (gid)*, the effective user (group) ID is set to *uid (gid)*.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but the saved set-user (group) ID from *exec(2)* is equal to *uid (gid)*, the effective user (group) ID is set to *uid (gid)*.

Setuid (setgid) will fail if the real user (group) ID of the calling process is not equal to *uid (gid)* and its effective user ID is not super-user. [EPERM]

The *uid* is out of range. [EINVAL]

RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO

getuid(2), intro(2).

NAME

shmctl – shared memory control operations

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

int shmctl (shmid, cmd, buf)
int shmid, cmd;
struct shmids *buf;
```

DESCRIPTION

Shmctl provides a variety of shared memory control operations as specified by *cmd*. The following *cmd*s are available:

- IPC_STAT** Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with *shmid* into the structure pointed to by *buf*. The contents of this structure are defined in *intro* (2). {READ}
- IPC_SET** Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with *shmid* to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by *buf*:
- ```
shm_perm.uid
shm_perm.gid
shm_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */
```
- This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **shm\_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid*.
- IPC\_RMID** Remove the shared memory identifier specified by *shmid* from the system and destroy the shared memory segment and data structure associated with it. This *cmd* can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user or to the value of **shm\_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid*.

*Shmctl* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] *Shmid* is not a valid shared memory identifier.
- [EINVAL] *Cmd* is not a valid command.
- [EACCES] *Cmd* is equal to **IPC\_STAT** and {READ} operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro* (2)).

[EPERM]

*Cmd* is equal to **IPC\_RMID** or **IPC\_SET** and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user and it is not equal to the value of **shm\_perm.uid** in the data structure associated with *shmid*.

[EFAULT]

*Buf* points to an illegal address.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

intro(2), shmget(2), shmop(2).

**NAME**

shmget – get shared memory segment

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
#include <sys/shm.h>
```

```
int shmget (key, size, shmflg)
```

```
key_t key;
```

```
int size, shmflg;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Shmget* returns the shared memory identifier associated with *key* .

A shared memory identifier and associated data structure and shared memory segment of size *size* bytes (see *intro (2)*) are created for *key* if one of the following are true:

*Key* is equal to **IPC\_PRIVATE** .

*Key* does not already have a shared memory identifier associated with it, and ( *shmflg* & **IPC\_CREAT** ) is "true".

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new shared memory identifier is initialized as follows:

**Shm\_perm.cuid** , **shm\_perm.uid** , **shm\_perm.cgid** , and **shm\_perm.gid** are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.

The low-order 9 bits of **shm\_perm.mode** are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of *shmflg* . **Shm\_segsz** is set equal to the value of *size* .

**Shm\_lpid** , **shm\_nattch** , **shm\_atime** , and **shm\_dtime** are set equal to 0.

**Shm\_ctime** is set equal to the current time.

*Shmget* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Size* is less than the system-imposed minimum or greater than the system-imposed maximum.

[EACCES] A shared memory identifier exists for *key* but operation permission (see *intro (2)*) as specified by the low-order 9 bits of *shmflg* would not be granted.

[EINVAL] A shared memory identifier exists for *key* but the size of the segment associated with it is less than *size* and *size* is not equal to zero.

- [ENOENT] A shared memory identifier does not exist for *key* and ( *shmflg* & **IPC\_CREAT** ) is "false".
- [ENOSPC] A shared memory identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed shared memory identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
- [ENOMEM] A shared memory identifier and associated shared memory segment are to be created but the amount of available physical memory is not sufficient to fill the request.
- [EEXIST] A shared memory identifier exists for *key* but ( ( *shmflg* & **IPC\_CREAT** ) and ( *shmflg* & **IPC\_EXCL** ) ) is "true".

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a shared memory identifier is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

intro(2), shmctl(2), shmop(2).

**NAME**

shmop – shared memory operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
#include <sys/shm.h>
```

```
char *shmat (shmid, shmaddr, shmflg)
```

```
int shmid;
```

```
char *shmaddr
```

```
int shmflg;
```

```
int shmdt (shmaddr)
```

```
char *shmaddr
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Shmat* attaches the shared memory segment associated with the shared memory identifier specified by *shmid* to the data segment of the calling process. The segment is attached at the address specified by one of the following criteria:

If *shmaddr* is equal to zero, the segment is attached at the first available address as selected by the system.

If *shmaddr* is not equal to zero and (*shmflg* & **SHM\_RND**) is "true", the segment is attached at the address given by (*shmaddr* - (*shmaddr* modulus **SHMLBA**)).

If *shmaddr* is not equal to zero and (*shmflg* & **SHM\_RND**) is "false", the segment is attached at the address given by *shmaddr*.

*Shmdt* detaches from the calling process's data segment the shared memory segment located at the address specified by *shmaddr*.

*Shmdt* will fail and not detach the shared memory segment if *shmaddr* is not the data segment start address of a shared memory segment.

The segment is attached for reading if (*shmflg* & **SHM\_RDONLY**) is "true" {READ}, otherwise it is attached for reading and writing {READ/WRITE}.

*Shmat* will fail and not attach the shared memory segment if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] *Shmid* is not a valid shared memory identifier.

[EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process (see *intro* (2)).

[ENOMEM] The available data space is not large enough to accommodate the shared memory segment.

- [EINVAL] *Shmaddr* is not equal to zero, and the value of (*shmaddr* - (*shmaddr* modulus SHMLBA )) is an illegal address.
- [EINVAL] *Shmaddr* is not equal to zero, (*shmflg* & SHM\_RND) is "false", and the value of *shmaddr* is an illegal address.
- [EMFILE] The number of shared memory segments attached to the calling process would exceed the system-imposed limit.

### RETURN VALUES

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

*Shmat* returns the data segment start address of the attached shared memory segment.

*Shmdt* returns a value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

### SEE ALSO

*exec(2)*, *exit(2)*, *fork(2)*, *intro(2)*, *shmctl(2)*, *shmget(2)*.

**NAME**

signal – specify what to do upon receipt of a signal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int (*signal (sig, func))()
int sig;
void (*func)();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Signal* allows the calling process to choose one of three ways in which it is possible to handle the receipt of a specific signal. *Sig* specifies the signal and *func* specifies the choice.

*Sig* can be assigned any one of the following except **SIGKILL** :

|                |     |                                                |
|----------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SIGHUP</b>  | 01  | hangup                                         |
| <b>SIGINT</b>  | 02  | interrupt                                      |
| <b>SIGQUIT</b> | 03* | quit                                           |
| <b>SIGILL</b>  | 04* | illegal instruction (not reset when caught)    |
| <b>SIGTRAP</b> | 05* | trace trap (not reset when caught)             |
| <b>SIGIOT</b>  | 06* | IOT instruction                                |
| <b>SIGEMT</b>  | 07* | EMT instruction                                |
| <b>SIGFPE</b>  | 08* | floating point exception                       |
| <b>SIGKILL</b> | 09  | kill (cannot be caught or ignored)             |
| <b>SIGBUS</b>  | 10* | bus error                                      |
| <b>SIGSEGV</b> | 11* | segmentation violation                         |
| <b>SIGSYS</b>  | 12* | bad argument to system call                    |
| <b>SIGPIPE</b> | 13  | write on a pipe with no one to read it         |
| <b>SIGALRM</b> | 14  | alarm clock                                    |
| <b>SIGTERM</b> | 15  | software termination signal                    |
| <b>SIGUSR1</b> | 16  | user-defined signal 1                          |
| <b>SIGUSR2</b> | 17  | user-defined signal 2                          |
| <b>SIGCLD</b>  | 18  | death of a child<br>(see <i>WARNING</i> below) |
| <b>SIGPWR</b>  | 19  | power fail<br>(see <i>WARNING</i> below)       |

See below for the significance of the asterisk (\*) in the above list.

*Func* is assigned one of three values: **SIG\_DFL** , **SIG\_IGN** , or a *function address* . Following are descriptions of these values:

**SIG\_DFL** – terminate process upon receipt of a signal

Upon receipt of the signal *sig* , the receiving process is to be terminated with all of the consequences outlined in *exit (2)*. In addition a "core image" will be made in the current working directory of the receiving process if *sig* is one for which an asterisk appears in the above list *and* the following conditions are met:

The effective user ID and the real user ID of the receiving process are equal.

An ordinary file named **core** exists and is writable or can be created. If the file must be created, it will have the following properties:

- a mode of 0666 modified by the file creation mask (see *umask (2)*)

- a file owner ID that is the same as the effective user ID of the receiving process.

- a file group ID that is the same as the effective group ID of the receiving process

**SIG\_IGN** – ignore signal

The signal *sig* is to be ignored.

Note: the signal **SIGKILL** cannot be ignored.

*function address* – catch signal

Upon receipt of the signal *sig*, the receiving process is to execute the signal-catching function pointed to by *func*. The signal number *sig* will be passed as the only argument to the signal-catching function. Additional arguments are passed to the signal-catching function for hardware-generated signals. Before entering the signal-catching function, the value of *func* for the caught signal will be set to **SIG\_DFL** unless the signal is **SIGILL**, **SIGTRAP**, or **SIGPWR**.

Upon return from the signal-catching function, the receiving process will resume execution at the point it was interrupted.

When a signal that is to be caught occurs during a *read*, a *write*, an *open*, or an *ioctl* system call on a slow device (like a terminal; but not a file), during a *pause* system call, or during a *wait* system call that does not return immediately due to the existence of a previously stopped or zombie process, the signal catching function will be executed and then the interrupted system call may return a -1 to the calling process with *errno* set to **EINTR**.

Note: The signal **SIGKILL** cannot be caught.

A call to *signal* cancels a pending signal *sig* except for a pending SIGKILL signal.

*Signal* will fail if *sig* is an illegal signal number, including SIGKILL . [EINVAL]

#### RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion, *signal* returns the previous value of *func* for the specified signal *sig* . Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

#### SEE ALSO

kill(2), pause(2), ptrace(2), wait(2), setjmp(3C).  
kill(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

#### WARNING

Two other signals that behave differently than the signals described above exist in this release of the system; they are:

|               |           |                                             |
|---------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>SIGCLD</b> | <b>18</b> | <b>death of a child (reset when caught)</b> |
| <b>SIGPWR</b> | <b>19</b> | <b>power fail (not reset when caught)</b>   |

There is no guarantee that, in future releases of the UNIX system, these signals will continue to behave as described below; they are included only for compatibility with other versions of the UNIX system. Their use in new programs is strongly discouraged.

For these signals, *func* is assigned one of three values: **SIG\_DFL** , **SIG\_IGN** , or a *function address* . The actions prescribed by these values of are as follows:

**SIG\_DFL** - ignore signal

The signal is to be ignored.

**SIG\_IGN** - ignore signal

The signal is to be ignored. Also, if *sig* is **SIGCLD** , the calling process's child processes will not create zombie processes when they terminate; see *exit* (2).

*function address* - catch signal

If the signal is **SIGPWR** , the action to be taken is the same as that described above for *func* equal to *function address* . The same is true if the signal is **SIGCLD** except, that while the process is executing the signal-catching function, any received **SIGCLD** signals will be queued and the signal-catching function will be continually reentered until the queue is empty.

The **SIGCLD** affects two other system calls (*wait (2)*, and *exit (2)*) in the following ways:

- wait* If the *func* value of **SIGCLD** is set to **SIG\_IGN** and a *wait* is executed, the *wait* will block until all of the calling process's child processes terminate; it will then return a value of -1 with *errno* set to ECHILD.
- exit* If in the exiting process's parent process the *func* value of **SIGCLD** is set to **SIG\_IGN**, the exiting process will not create a zombie process.

When processing a pipeline, the shell makes the last process in the pipeline the parent of the proceeding processes. A process that may be piped into in this manner (and thus become the parent of other processes) should take care not to set **SIGCLD** to be caught.

## NAME

stat, fstat – get file status

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
```

```
int stat (path, buf)
```

```
char *path;
```

```
struct stat *buf;
```

```
int fstat (fildes, buf)
```

```
int fildes;
```

```
struct stat *buf;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Path* points to a path name naming a file. Read, write, or execute permission of the named file is not required, but all directories listed in the path name leading to the file must be searchable. *Stat* obtains information about the named file.

Similarly, *fstat* obtains information about an open file known by the file descriptor *fildes*, obtained from a successful *open*, *creat*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

*Buf* is a pointer to a *stat* structure into which information is placed concerning the file.

The contents of the structure pointed to by *buf* include the following members:

```

 ushort st_mode; /* File mode; see mknod (2) */
 ino_t st_ino; /* Inode number */
 dev_t st_dev; /* ID of device containing */
 /* a directory entry for this file */
 dev_t st_rdev; /* ID of device */
 /* This entry is defined only for */
 /* character special or block special
files */
 short st_nlink; /* Number of links */
 ushort st_uid; /* User ID of the file's owner */
 ushort st_gid; /* Group ID of the file's group */
 off_t st_size; /* File size in bytes */
 time_t st_atime; /* Time of last access */
 time_t st_mtime; /* Time of last data modification */
 time_t st_ctime; /* Time of last file status change */
 /* Times measured in seconds since
*/
 /* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */

```

**st\_atime** Time when file data was last accessed. Changed by the following system calls: *creat(2)*, *mknod(2)*, *pipe(2)*, *utime(2)*, and *read(2)*.

**st\_mtime** Time when data was last modified. Changed by the following system calls: *creat(2)*, *mknod(2)*, *pipe(2)*, *utime(2)*, and *write(2)*.

**st\_ctime** Time when file status was last changed. Changed by the following system calls: *chmod(2)*, *chown(2)*, *creat(2)*, *link(2)*, *mknod(2)*, *pipe(2)*, *unlink(2)*, *utime(2)*, and *write(2)*.

*Stat* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.

[ENOENT] The named file does not exist.

[EACCES] Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.

[EFAULT] *Buf* or *path* points to an invalid address.

*Fstat* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

[EFAULT] *Buf* points to an invalid address.

## RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

## SEE ALSO

*chmod(2)*, *chown(2)*, *creat(2)*, *link(2)*, *mknod(2)*, *pipe(2)*, *read(2)*, *time(2)*, *unlink(2)*, *utime(2)*, *write(2)*.

**NAME**

stime – set time

**SYNOPSIS**

**int stime (tp)**  
**long \*tp;**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Stime* sets the system's idea of the time and date. *Tp* points to the value of time as measured in seconds from 00:00:00 GMT January 1, 1970.

[EPERM] *Stime* will fail if the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

time(2).

**NAME**

sync – update super-block

**SYNOPSIS**

**void sync ( )**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sync* causes all information in memory that should be on disk to be written out. This includes modified super blocks, modified i-nodes, and delayed block I/O.

It should be used by programs which examine a file system, for example *fsck*, *df*, etc. It is mandatory before a boot.

The writing, although scheduled, is not necessarily complete upon return from *sync*.

**NAME**

time – get time

**SYNOPSIS**

**long time ((long \*) 0)**

**long time (tloc)**

**long \*tloc;**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Time* returns the value of time in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970.

If *tloc* (taken as an integer) is non-zero, the return value is also stored in the location to which *tloc* points.

[EFAULT] *Time* will fail if *tloc* points to an illegal address.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, *time* returns the value of time. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

stime(2).

**NAME**

*times* – get process and child process times

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/times.h>

long times (buffer)
struct tms *buffer;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Times* fills the structure pointed to by *buffer* with time-accounting information. The following are the contents of this structure:

```
struct tms {
 time_t tms_utime;
 time_t tms_stime;
 time_t tms_cutime;
 time_t tms_cstime;
};
```

This information comes from the calling process and each of its terminated child processes for which it has executed a *wait*. All times are in 64ths of a second.

*Tms\_utime* is the CPU time used while executing instructions in the user space of the calling process.

*Tms\_stime* is the CPU time used by the system on behalf of the calling process.

*Tms\_cutime* is the sum of the *tms\_utime* s and *tms\_cutime* s of the child processes.

*Tms\_cstime* is the sum of the *tms\_stime* s and *tms\_cstime* s of the child processes.

[EFAULT] *Times* will fail if *buffer* points to an illegal address.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, *times* returns the elapsed real time, in 64ths of a second, since an arbitrary point in the past (e.g., system start-up time). This point does not change from one invocation of *times* to another. If *times* fails, a -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*exec(2)*, *fork(2)*, *time(2)*, *wait(2)*.

**NAME**

ulimit – get and set user limits

**SYNOPSIS**

long ulimit (cmd, newlimit)

int cmd;

long newlimit;

**DESCRIPTION**

This function provides for control over process limits. The *cmd* values available are:

- 1 Get the file size limit of the process. The limit is in units of 512-byte blocks and is inherited by child processes. Files of any size can be read.
- 2 Set the file size limit of the process to the value of *newlimit*. Any process may decrease this limit, but only a process with an effective user ID of super-user may increase the limit. *Ulimit* will fail and the limit will be unchanged if a process with an effective user ID other than super-user attempts to increase its file size limit. [EPERM]
- 3 Get the maximum possible break value. See *brk* (2).

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*brk*(2), *write*(2).

**NAME**

umask – set and get file creation mask

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int umask (cmask)
int cmask;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Umask* sets the process's file mode creation mask to *cmask* and returns the previous value of the mask. Only the low-order 9 bits of *cmask* and the file mode creation mask are used.

**RETURN VALUE**

The previous value of the file mode creation mask is returned.

**SEE ALSO**

chmod(2), creat(2), mknod(2), open(2).  
mkdir(1), sh(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

uname – get name of current UNIX system

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/utsname.h>
```

```
int uname (name)
```

```
struct utsname *name;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Uname* stores information identifying the current UNIX system in the structure pointed to by *name*.

*Uname* uses the structure defined in **<sys/utsname.h>** whose members are:

```
char sysname[9];
char nodename[9];
char release[9];
char version[9];
char machine[9];
```

*Uname* returns a null-terminated character string naming the current UNIX system in the character array *sysname*. Similarly, *nodename* contains the name that the system is known by on a communications network. *Release* and *version* further identify the operating system. *Machine* contains a standard name that identifies the hardware that the UNIX system is running on.

[EFAULT] *Uname* will fail if *name* points to an invalid address.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. Otherwise, -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

uname(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

unlink – remove directory entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int unlink (path)
char *path;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Unlink* removes the directory entry named by the path name pointed to be *path*.

The named file is unlinked unless one or more of the following are true:

- |           |                                                                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory.                                                       |
| [ENOENT]  | The named file does not exist.                                                                           |
| [EACCES]  | Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.                                          |
| [EACCES]  | Write permission is denied on the directory containing the link to be removed.                           |
| [EPERM]   | The named file is a directory and the effective user ID of the process is not super-user.                |
| [EBUSY]   | The entry to be unlinked is the mount point for a mounted file system.                                   |
| [ETXTBSY] | The entry to be unlinked is the last link to a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed. |
| [EROFS]   | The directory entry to be unlinked is part of a read-only file system.                                   |
| [EFAULT]  | <i>Path</i> points outside the process's allocated address space.                                        |

When all links to a file have been removed and no process has the file open, the space occupied by the file is freed and the file ceases to exist. If one or more processes have the file open when the last link is removed, the removal is postponed until all references to the file have been closed.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

close(2), link(2), open(2).  
rm(1) in the Sys5 *UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

ustat – get file system statistics

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <ustat.h>
```

```
int ustat (dev, buf)
int dev;
struct ustat *buf;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ustat* returns information about a mounted file system. *Dev* is a device number identifying a device containing a mounted file system. *Buf* is a pointer to a *ustat* structure that includes the following elements:

```
 daddr_t f_tfree; /* Total free blocks */
 ino_t f_tinode; /* Number of free inodes */
 char f_fname[6]; /* Filsys name */
 char f_fpack[6]; /* Filsys pack name */
```

*Ustat* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL]      *Dev* is not the device number of a device containing a mounted file system.

[EFAULT]      *Buf* points outside the process's allocated address space.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

stat(2), fs(4).

## NAME

*utime* – set file access and modification times

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
int utime (path, times)
char *path;
struct utimbuf *times;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Path* points to a path name naming a file. *Utime* sets the access and modification times of the named file.

If *times* is **NULL**, the access and modification times of the file are set to the current time. A process must be the owner of the file or have write permission to use *utime* in this manner.

If *times* is not **NULL**, *times* is interpreted as a pointer to a *utimbuf* structure and the access and modification times are set to the values contained in the designated structure. Only the owner of the file or the super-user may use *utime* this way.

The times in the following structure are measured in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970.

```
struct utimbuf {
 time_t actime; /* access time */
 time_t modtime; /* modification time */
};
```

*Utime* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- |           |                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ENOENT]  | The named file does not exist.                                                                                                    |
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory.                                                                                |
| [EACCES]  | Search permission is denied by a component of the path prefix.                                                                    |
| [EPERM]   | The effective user ID is not super-user and not the owner of the file and <i>times</i> is not <b>NULL</b> .                       |
| [EACCES]  | The effective user ID is not super-user and not the owner of the file and <i>times</i> is <b>NULL</b> and write access is denied. |
| [EROFS]   | The file system containing the file is mounted read-only.                                                                         |
| [EFAULT]  | <i>Times</i> is not <b>NULL</b> and points outside the process's allocated address space.                                         |
| [EFAULT]  | <i>Path</i> points outside the process's allocated address space.                                                                 |

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

stat(2).

**NAME**

*wait* – wait for child process to stop or terminate

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int wait (stat_loc)
int *stat_loc;

int wait ((int *)0)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Wait* suspends the calling process until one of the immediate children terminates or until a child that is being traced stops, because it has hit a break point. The *wait* system call will return prematurely if a signal is received and if a child process stopped or terminated prior to the call on *wait*, return is immediate.

If *stat\_loc* (taken as an integer) is non-zero, 16 bits of information called *status* are stored in the low order 16 bits of the location pointed to by *stat\_loc*. *Status* can be used to differentiate between stopped and terminated child processes and if the child process terminated, *status* identifies the cause of termination and passes useful information to the parent. This is accomplished in the following manner:

If the child process stopped, the high order 8 bits of *status* will contain the number of the signal that caused the process to stop and the low order 8 bits will be set equal to 0177.

If the child process terminated due to an *exit* call, the low order 8 bits of *status* will be zero and the high order 8 bits will contain the low order 8 bits of the argument that the child process passed to *exit*; see *exit* (2).

If the child process terminated due to a signal, the high order 8 bits of *status* will be zero and the low order 8 bits will contain the number of the signal that caused the termination. In addition, if the low order seventh bit (i.e., bit 200) is set, a "core image" will have been produced; see *signal* (2).

If a parent process terminates without waiting for its child processes to terminate, the parent process ID of each child process is set to 1. This means the initialization process inherits the child processes; see *intro* (2).

*Wait* will fail and return immediately if one or more of the following are true:

[ECHILD]           The calling process has no existing unwaited-for child processes.

[EFAULT] *Stat\_loc* points to an illegal address.

**RETURN VALUE**

If *wait* returns due to the receipt of a signal, a value of  $-1$  is returned to the calling process and *errno* is set to EINTR. If *wait* returns due to a stopped or terminated child process, the process ID of the child is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of  $-1$  is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*exec(2)*, *exit(2)*, *fork(2)*, *intro(2)*, *pause(2)*, *ptrace(2)*, *signal(2)*.

**WARNING**

See *WARNING* in *signal (2)*.

**NAME**

write – write on a file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int write (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fildes* is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat*, *open*, *dup*, *fcntl*, or *pipe* system call.

*Write* attempts to write *nbyte* bytes from the buffer pointed to by *buf* to the file associated with the *fildes*.

On devices capable of seeking, the actual writing of data proceeds from the position in the file indicated by the file pointer. Upon return from *write*, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually written.

On devices incapable of seeking, writing always takes place starting at the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

If the *O\_APPEND* flag of the file status flags is set, the file pointer will be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

*Write* will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for writing.

[EPIPE and SIGPIPE signal]

An attempt is made to write to a pipe that is not open for reading by any process.

[EFBIG] An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the process's file size limit or the maximum file size. See *ulimit (2)*.

[EFAULT] *Buf* points outside the process's allocated address space.

[EINTR] A signal was caught during the *write* system call.

If a *write* requests that more bytes be written than there is room for (e.g., the *ulimit* (see *ulimit (2)*) or the physical end of a medium), only as many bytes as there is room for will be written. For example, suppose there is space for 20 bytes more in a file before reaching a limit. A write of 512 bytes will return 20. The next write of a

non-zero number of bytes will give a failure return (except as noted below).

If the file being written is a pipe (or FIFO) and the `O_NDELAY` flag of the file flag word is set, then write to a full pipe (or FIFO) will return a count of 0. Otherwise (`O_NDELAY` clear), writes to a full pipe (or FIFO) will block until space becomes available.

#### RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion the number of bytes actually written is returned. Otherwise, `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

#### SEE ALSO

`creat(2)`, `dup(2)`, `lseek(2)`, `open(2)`, `pipe(2)`, `ulimit(2)`.



**NAME**

intro – introduction to standalone system calls, functions, and error numbers

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <errno.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the system calls and functions provided in the standalone archive *lib/lib2.a*. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value. This is almost always `-1`; the individual descriptions specify the details. An error number is also made available in the external variable *errno*. *Errno* is not cleared on successful calls, so it should be tested only after an error has been indicated.

Each standalone call description attempts to list all possible error numbers. The following is a complete list of all possible error numbers returned by standalone system calls and functions, with their names as described in `<errno.h>`.

**1 EPERM Not owner**

Typically this error indicates an attempt to modify a file in some way. Disk files cannot be modified while in standalone mode.

**2 ENOENT No such file or directory**

This error occurs when a file name is specified and the file should exist but doesn't, or when one of the directories in a path name does not exist.

**5 EIO I/O error**

Some physical I/O error has occurred. This error may in some cases occur on a call following the one to which it actually applies.

**6 ENXIO No such device or address**

I/O on a special file refers to a subdevice which does not exist, or beyond the limits of the device. It may also occur when, for example, a tape drive is not on-line.

**9 EBADF Bad file number**

Either a file descriptor refers to no open file, or a read (respectively, write) request is made to a file which is open only for writing (respectively, reading).

**13 EACCES Permission denied**

An attempt was made to access a file in a way forbidden by the protection system.

## 16 EBUSY Device or resource busy

An attempt was made to mount a device that was already mounted or an attempt was made to dismount a device on which there is an active file (open file, current directory, mounted-on file, active text segment), or the device or resource is currently unavailable.

## 17 EEXIST File exists

An existing file was mentioned in an inappropriate context, e.g., *mknod*.

## 19 ENODEV No such device

An attempt was made to apply an inappropriate system call to a device; e.g., read a write-only device.

## 20 ENOTDIR Not a directory

A non-directory was specified where a directory is required, for example in a path prefix or as an argument to *chdir* (2).

## 22 EINVAL Invalid argument

Some invalid argument (e.g., dismounting a non-mounted device or reading or writing a file for which *lseek* has generated a negative pointer).

## 24 EMFILE Too many open files

No process may have more than 20 file descriptors open at a time.

## 25 ENOTTY Not a character device

An attempt was made to *ioctl*(2) a file that is not a special character device.

## 27 EFBIG File too large

The size of a file exceeded the maximum file size (1,082,201,088 bytes).

**DEFINITIONS**

See *intro*(2) for a complete set of definitions.

**DEVICES**

A limited number of device drivers are available for use with stand-alone programs. These are the disk driver, the reel-to-reel and cartridge tape drivers, the floppy disk driver (P/15 and P/20 only) and the null device. The names used to refer to these devices are shown in Table 2.1.

Table 2-1.

|              |                                                    |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| /dev/dsk/#s# | disk drive, blocked I/O                            |
| /dev/rrm/0m  | reel-to-reel tape, raw I/O, rewind on close        |
| /dev/rrm/0mn | reel-to-reel tape, raw I/O, no rewind on close     |
| /dev/rm/0m   | reel-to-reel tape, blocked I/O, rewind on close    |
| /dev/rm0     | reel-to-reel tape, blocked I/O, rewind on close    |
| /dev/rm/0mn  | reel-to-reel tape, blocked I/O, no rewind on close |
| /dev/nrm0    | reel-to-reel tpae, blocked I/O, no rewind on close |
| /dev/rpt/0m  | cartridge tape, blocked I/O, rewind on close       |
| /dev/rpt0    | cartridge tape, blocked I/O, rewind on close       |
| /dev/rtp/0mn | cartridge tape, blocked I/O, no rewind on close    |
| /dev/nrpt0   | cartridge tape, blocked I/O, no rewind on close    |
| /dev/fp/0m   | floppy disk (P/15 and P/20 only)                   |
| /dev/null    | the null device                                    |

**NAME**

access – determine accessibility of a file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int access (path, amode)
char *path;
int amode;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Path* points to a path name naming a file. *Access* checks the named file for accessibility according to the bit pattern contained in *amode*. The bit pattern contained in *amode* is constructed as follows:

|    |                         |
|----|-------------------------|
| 04 | read                    |
| 02 | write                   |
| 01 | execute (search)        |
| 00 | check existence of file |

Access will fail if one of the following is true:

- [EINVAL] The file is not available for reading.
- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EMFILE] Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.
- [EACCES] The file cannot be used in the specified mode.

**RETURN VALUE**

If the requested access is permitted, a value of **0** is returned. Otherwise, a value of **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

open(2S), stat(2S).

**NAME**

*brk*, *sbrk* – change data segment space allocation

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int brk (endds)
char *endds;

char *sbrk (incr)
int incr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Brk* and *sbrk* are used to change dynamically the amount of space allocated for the calling process's data segment. The change is made by resetting the process's break value and allocating the appropriate amount of space. The break value is the address of the first location beyond the end of the data segment. The amount of allocated space increases as the break value increases. The newly allocated space is set to zero.

*Brk* sets the break value to *endds* and changes the allocated space accordingly.

*Sbrk* adds *incr* bytes to the break value and changes the allocated space accordingly. *Incr* can be negative, in which case the amount of allocated space is decreased.

**RETURN VALUE**

*Brk* returns a value of 0 and *sbrk* returns the old break value.

**NAME**

chdir – change working directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int chdir (path)
char *path;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Path* points to the path name of a directory. *Chdir* causes the named directory to become the current working directory, the starting point for path searches for path names not beginning with / .

**RETURN VALUE**

A value of 0 is returned.

**NAME**

chmod – change mode of file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int chmod ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a dummy routine and always returns a -1 with the error:  
[EPERM] The file cannot be modified by standalone process.

**NAME**

close – close a file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int close (fildes)
int fildes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fildes* is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat* or *open* standalone system call. *Close* closes the file descriptor indicated by *fildes*.

[EBADF]

*Close* will fail with *errno* set to [EBADF] if *fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*creat*(2S), *open*(2S).

**NAME**

creat – create a new special file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int creat (path)
char *path;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Creat* creates a new device file.

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned and the file is open for writing, even if the mode does not permit writing. The file pointer is set to the beginning of the file. No process may have more than 20 files open simultaneously. A new file may be created with a mode that forbids writing.

*Creat* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- |           |                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ENOTDIR] | A component of the path prefix is not a directory.             |
| [ENOENT]  | A component of the path prefix does not exist.                 |
| [EACCES]  | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix. |
| [ENOENT]  | The path name is null.                                         |
| [ENOENT]  | The special file is not one available in standalone mode.      |
| [EACCES]  | The file is not a special device file.                         |
| [EMFILE]  | Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.               |

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

close(2S), intro(2S), lseek(2S), open(2S), read(2S), umask(2S), write(2S).

**NAME**

exit – terminate process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void exit (status)
int status;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Exit* terminates the calling process, displaying "EXIT <status>" and closing all file descriptors open in the calling process.

**NAME**

fltused, uufp, fcmp, comfloa, fadd, fsub, fmul, fdiv, dneg, fneg, ftod, dtof, afadd, afsup, afmul, afdi, afaddf, afsupf, afmulf, afdi, softfp, convert, conv, itod, dti, itof, ftoi. – float and double routines

**DESCRIPTION**

These are all dummy routines which merely return. They are provided to enable compilation of programs, but any program which uses these routines can be expected to fail. You cannot, then, do any mathematics involving floats or doubles, you cannot convert from floats to doubles or integers or vice versa in any combination, and you cannot print floating point numbers.

**NAME**

getargv – display a program name and get arguments for it

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int getargv (cmd, argv, ff)
```

```
char *cmd;
```

```
char *(*argvp[]);
```

```
int ff;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getargv* displays the name of a standalone program on *stdout* in the form "\$\$ < cmd >" and waits for arguments to be provided from *stdin*.

If *ff* has a value greater than 0, the argument buffer *argvp* is first cleared. Arguments are assumed to be separated by blanks or tabs, and input is terminated by entry of a carriage return (\n). Arguments are put into the buffer in the order received, with the first (index 0) argument being *cmd*.

**RETURN VALUE**

A zero is returned.

**NAME**

getpid – get process ID

**SYNOPSIS**

int getpid ()

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a dummy routine. It returns 0, which is the appropriate value in standalone mode.

**NAME**

getuid, geteuid, getgid, getegid – get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs

**SYNOPSIS**

**unsigned short getuid ()**

**unsigned short geteuid ()**

**unsigned short getgid ()**

**unsigned short getegid ()**

**DESCRIPTION**

These are dummy routines. All return 0, which is the appropriate value in standalone mode.

**NAME**

`gtty` – get terminal characteristics

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int gtty (fildes, buf)
```

```
int fildes;
```

```
struct sgttyb *buf;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`Gtty` gets the terminal characteristics of the device specified by *fildes*. *Fildes* must have a value of 0, 1, or 2. An error [ENOTTY] is returned if it does not.

The buffer *buf* has the form:

```
struct sgttyb {
 char sg_ispeed; /*input speed*/
 char sg_ospeed; /*output speed*/
 char sg_erase; /*erase character*/
 char sg_kill; /*kill character*/
 int sg_flags; /*mode flags*/
 }

```

Mode flags which are supported are:

RAW (040)      Handle input in raw mode.

LCASE (04)     Map upper case input to lower case.

XTABS (02)     Expand tabs to 7 spaces.

ECHO (010)     Echo input received from *stdin* to *stdout*.

CRMOD (020)   Map newline to newline/carriage return.

Input and output speeds are as described in *tty(7)*.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a **0** is returned. Otherwise, a **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to [ENOTTY].

**SEE ALSO**

*stty(2S)*, *tty(7)*.

**NAME**

isatty – returns a 1 if specified file descriptor is a terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int isatty (fildes)
```

```
int fildes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *fildes* is *stdin*, *stdout* or *stderr* (**0**, **1**, or **2**), *isatty* returns a **1**. Otherwise a **0** is returned.

**NAME**

kill – send a signal to a process or a group of processes

**SYNOPSIS**

int kill ( )

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a dummy routine. It always returns a 0.

**NAME**

`lseek` – move read/write file pointer

**SYNOPSIS**

```
long lseek (fildes, offset, whence)
int fildes;
long offset;
int whence;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fildes* is a file descriptor returned from a *creat* or *open* standalone system call. *Lseek* sets the file pointer associated with *fildes* as follows:

If *whence* is **0**, the pointer is set to *offset* bytes.

If *whence* is **1**, the pointer is set to its current location plus *offset*.

If *whence* is **2**, the pointer is set to the size of the file plus *offset*.

Upon successful completion, the resulting pointer location, as measured in bytes from the beginning of the file, is returned.

*Lseek* will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] *Fildes* is not an open file descriptor.

[EINVAL] *Whence* is not **0**, **1**, or **2**.

[EINVAL] The resulting file pointer would be negative.

Some devices are incapable of seeking. The value of the file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer indicating the file pointer value is returned. Otherwise, a value of **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

`creat(2S)`, `open(2S)`, `tell(2S)`

**NAME**

`mknod` – make a special file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include stand.h
int mknod (path, major, minor, offset)
char *path;
int major, minor;
daddr_t offset;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mknod* defines a new device file named by the path name pointed to by *path*.

The strategy which will be used is determined by the device table entry indexed by *major*. The physical unit number is determined by *minor*. The default beginning access offset is defined by *offset*.

*Mknod* will fail, the new device name will not be defined, and *errno* will be set to one of the following values if one or more of the following conditions is true:

[EINVAL] Major is not a valid index into the device table, or any of the parameters are less than 0.

[EEXIST] The special file name has already been defined.

*Mknod* will also fail if the maximum number of special files has already been defined. An error message will be displayed in this case.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**NAME**

mount – mount a file system

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int mount (spec, dir)
char *spec, *dir;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mount* requests that a removable file system contained on the block special file identified by *spec* be mounted on the directory identified by *dir*. *Spec* and *dir* are pointers to path names.

Upon successful completion, references to the file *dir* will refer to the root directory on the mounted file system.

*Mount* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- |           |                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ENODEV]  | <i>Spec</i> is not a device available for use in stand-alone mode. |
| [EINVAL]  | <i>Dir</i> is not available for use in standalone mode.            |
| [ENXIO]   | The device associated with <i>spec</i> does not exist.             |
| [ENOTDIR] | <i>Dir</i> is not a directory.                                     |
| [EBUSY]   | The device associated with <i>spec</i> is currently mounted.       |
| [EBUSY]   | There are no more mount table entries.                             |

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion a value of **0** is returned. Otherwise, a value of **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

umount(2S).

**NAME**

nice – change priority of a process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int nice ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a dummy routine provided for compilation compatibility. *Nice* always returns a value of **0**.

**NAME**

open – open for reading or writing

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int open (path, oflag)
char *path;
int oflag;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Path* points to a path name naming a file. *Open* opens a file descriptor for the named file and sets the file status flags according to the value of *oflag*, defined as shown:

- 0           Open for reading only.
- 1           Open for writing only.
- 2           Open for reading and writing.

The file pointer used to mark the current position within the file is set to the beginning of the file.

The named file is opened unless one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL]       Mode is not valid.
- [EACCES]       Mode is 1 or 2 and the file is not a special file (device).
- [ENOTDIR]      A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT]       The named file does not exist, or the path name is null.
- [EMFILE]       Twenty (20) file descriptors are currently open.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned. Otherwise, a value of `-1` is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

close(2S), creat(2S), lseek(2S), read(2S), umask(2S), write(2S).

**NAME**

read – read from file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int read (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fildes* is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat* or *open* standalone system call.

*Read* attempts to read *nbyte* bytes from the file associated with *fildes* into the buffer pointed to by *buf* .

On devices capable of seeking, the *read* starts at a position in the file given by the file pointer associated with *fildes* . Upon return from *read* , the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually read.

Devices that are incapable of seeking always read from the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a file is undefined.

Upon successful completion, *read* returns the number of bytes actually read and placed in the buffer; this number may be less than *nbyte* if the file is associated with a communication line or if the number of bytes left in the file is less than *nbyte* bytes. A value of 0 is returned when an end-of-file has been reached.

*Read* will fail if the following is true:

[EBADF]            *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer is returned indicating the number of bytes actually read. Otherwise, a *-1* is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*creat*(2S), *open*(2S).

**NAME**

sleep – suspend execution for interval

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int sleep (seconds)
int seconds;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The current process is suspended from execution for the number of *seconds* specified by the argument. The actual suspension time will be less than that requested if any character is read from *stdin*. The value returned by *sleep* will be the "unslept" amount (the requested time minus the time actually slept).

**NAME**

srcheof – position to a specific file number on a tape.

**SYNOPSIS**

```
srcheof (fdesc, count)
int fdesc, count;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Srcheof* will advance a tape drive specified by the file descriptor *fdesc* to the start of the file number indicated by *count*.

*Srcheof* will fail, returning a -1 with *errno* set appropriately if one of the following conditions is true:

[EBADF] *fdesc* does not indicate a valid open file

[EBADF] *fdesc* does not indicate a tape device

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of **0** is returned. Otherwise, a value of **-1** will be returned with *errno* set appropriately, or if there has been a hardware problem detected by the tape controller, the error status value is returned. These values are defined in the tape controller header files. These files are */usr/include/sys/lmsc.h* for the cartridge tape, and */usr/include/sys/rm.h* for the reel-to-reel tape.

**SEE ALSO**

open(2S), creat(2S)

## NAME

stat, fstat – get file status

## SYNOPSIS

```
int stat (path, buf)
char *path;
struct stat *buf;

int fstat (fildes, buf)
int fildes;
struct stat *buf;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Path* points to a path name naming a file. Read, write, or execute permission of the named file is not required, but all directories listed in the path name leading to the file must be searchable. *Stat* obtains information about the named file.

Similarly, *fstat* obtains information about an open file known by the file descriptor *fildes*, obtained from a successful *open* or *creat* system call.

*Buf* is a pointer to a *stat* structure into which information is placed concerning the file.

The contents of the structure pointed to by *buf* include the following members:

```
 ushort st_mode; /* File mode; see mknod (2) */
 ino_t st_ino; /* Inode number */
 dev_t st_dev; /* ID of device containing */
 /* a directory entry for this file */
 dev_t st_rdev; /* ID of device */
 /* This entry is defined only for */
 /* character special or block special
 files */
 short st_nlink; /* Number of links */
 ushort st_uid; /* User ID of the file's owner */
 ushort st_gid; /* Group ID of the file's group */
 off_t st_size; /* File size in bytes */
 time_t st_atime; /* Time of last access */
 time_t st_mtime; /* Time of last data modification */
 time_t st_ctime; /* Time of last file status change */
 /* Times measured in seconds since
 */
 /* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

**st\_atime** Time when file data was last accessed. This will not be changed by any standalone system call.

**st\_mtime** Time when data was last modified. Not altered in standalone mode.

**st\_ctime** Time when file status was last changed.

*Stat* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.

*Fstat* will fail if the following is true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor.

#### RETURN VALUE

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**STIME(2S)**

**(Plexus)**

**STIME(2S)**

**NAME**

stime – set time

**SYNOPSIS**

int stime (tp)

long \*tp;

**DESCRIPTION**

*Stime* sets the system's idea of the time and date. *Tp* points to the value of time as measured in seconds from 00:00:00 GMT January 1, 1970.

**SEE ALSO**

time(2S).

**NAME**

`stty` – set terminal characteristics

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int stty (fildes, buf)
int fildes;
struct sgttyb buf;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`Stty` sets the terminal characteristics of the device specified by *fildes* to the value indicated in the *struct \*buf*. *Fildes* must have a value of **0**, **1**, or **2**. An error [ENOTTY] is returned if it does not.

The buffer has the form:

```
struct sgttyb {
 char sg_ispeed;
 char sg_ospeed;
 char sg_erase;
 char sg_kill;
 int sg_flags;
}
```

Mode flags which are supported are:

RAW (040) Handle input in raw mode.

LCASE (04)

Map upper case input to lower case.

XTABS (02)

Expand tabs to 7 spaces.

ECHO (010)

Echo input received from *stdin* to *stdout*.

CRMOD (020)

Map newline to newline/carriage return.

Input and output speeds are as described in *tty(7)*.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a **0** is returned. Otherwise, a **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to [ENOTTY].

**SEE ALSO**

*gtty(2S)*, *tty(7)*.

**NAME**

tell – report the current value of a file pointer

**SYNOPSIS**

```
off_t tell (fildes)
int fildes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Tell* is a shorthand call to *lseek*. It calls *lseek* for the device indicated by the file descriptor *fildes* with an offset of **0** and a "whence" parameter of **1** (see *lseek(2s)*). *Tell* will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not an open file descriptor.
- [EINVAL] Whence is not **0**, **1**, or **2**.
- [EINVAL] The resulting file pointer would be negative.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer indicating the file pointer value is returned. Otherwise, a value of **-1** is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

creat(2S), open(2S), lseek(2S).

**NAME**

time – get time

**SYNOPSIS**

long time ((long \*) 0)

long time (tloc)

long \*tloc;

**DESCRIPTION**

*Time* returns the value of time in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970.

If *tloc* (taken as an integer) is non-zero, the return value is also stored in the location to which *tloc* points.

**RETURN VALUE**

*Time* returns the value of time.

**SEE ALSO**

stime(2S).

**NAME**

umask – set and get file creation mask

**SYNOPSIS**

int umask ( )

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a dummy routine provided for compilation compatibility. It always returns 0.

**NAME**

umount – unmount a file system

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int umount (spec)
char *spec;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Umount* requests that a previously mounted file system contained on the block special device identified by *spec* be unmounted. *Spec* is a pointer to a path name. After unmounting the file system, the directory upon which the file system was mounted reverts to its ordinary interpretation.

*Umount* will fail if the following is true:

[EINVAL]           The device specified is not mounted.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

mount(2S).

**NAME**

ustat – get file system statistics

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int ustat (dev, buf)
int dev;
struct ustat *buf;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ustat* returns information about a mounted file system. *Dev* is a device number identifying a device containing a mounted file system. *Buf* is a pointer to a *ustat* structure that includes the following elements:

```
 daddr_t f_tfree; /* Total free blocks */
 ino_t f_tinode; /* Number of free inodes */
 char f_fname[6]; /* Filsys name */
 char f_fpack[6]; /* Filsys pack name */
```

*Ustat* will fail if the following is true:

[EINVAL]        *Dev* is not the device number of a device containing a mounted file system.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

stat(2S), fs(4).

**NAME**

write – write on a file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int write (fildes, buf, nbytes)
int fildes;
char *buf;
int nbytes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fildes* is a file descriptor obtained from a *creat* or *open* standalone system call.

*Write* attempts to write *nbytes* bytes from the buffer pointed to by *buf* to the file associated with the *fildes*.

On devices capable of seeking, the actual writing of data proceeds from the position in the file indicated by the file pointer. Upon return from *write*, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually written.

On devices incapable of seeking, writing always takes place starting at the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

*Write* will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for writing.
- [EFBIG] An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the process's file size limit or the maximum file size. See *ulimit (2)*.

If a *write* requests that more bytes be written than there is room for only as many bytes as there is room for will be written. For example, suppose there is space for 20 bytes more in a file before reaching a limit. A write of 512 bytes will return 20. The next write of a non-zero number of bytes will give a failure return.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion the number of bytes actually written is returned. Otherwise, -1 is returned and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**

*creat(2S)*, *lseek(2S)*, *open(2S)*.



**NAME**

intro – introduction to subroutines and libraries

**SYNOPSIS**

**#include** <stdio.h>

**#include** <math.h>

**DESCRIPTION**

This section describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2 of this volume. Certain major collections are identified by a letter after the section number:

- (3C) These functions, together with those of Section 2 and those marked (3S), constitute the Standard C Library *libc*, which is automatically loaded by the C compiler, *cc* (1). The link editor *ld* (1) searches this library under the **-lc** option. Declarations for some of these functions may be obtained from **#include** files indicated on the appropriate pages.
- (3S) These functions constitute the “standard I/O package” (see *stdio* (3S)). These functions are in the library *libc*, already mentioned. Declarations for these functions may be obtained from the **#include** file <stdio.h> .
- (3M) These functions constitute the Math Library, *libm*. They are automatically loaded as needed by the FORTRAN compiler *f77* (1). They are not automatically loaded by the C compiler, *cc* (1); however, the link editor searches this library under the **-lm** option. Declarations for these functions may be obtained from the **#include** file <math.h> . Several generally useful mathematical constants are also defined there (see *math* (5)).
- (3X) Various specialized libraries. The files in which these libraries are found are given on the appropriate pages.
- (3F) These functions constitute the FORTRAN intrinsic function library, *libF77*. These functions are automatically available to the FORTRAN programmer and require no special invocation of the compiler.

**DEFINITIONS**

A *character* is any bit pattern able to fit into a byte on the machine. The *null character* is a character with value 0, represented in the C language as `\0`. A *character array* is a sequence of characters. A *null-terminated character array* is a sequence of characters, the last of which is the *null character*. A *string* is a designation for a *null-terminated character array*. The *null string* is a character array containing only the null character. A **NULL** pointer is the value that is obtained by casting **0** into a pointer. The C language guarantees that this value will not match that of any legitimate pointer, so many

functions that return pointers return it to indicate an error. **NULL** is defined as **0** in `<stdio.h>` ; the user can include an appropriate definition if not using `<stdio.h>` .

Many groups of FORTRAN intrinsic functions have *generic* function names that do not require explicit or implicit type declaration. The type of the function will be determined by the type of its argument(s). For example, the generic function *max* will return an integer value if given integer arguments (*max0*), a real value if given real arguments (*amax1*), or a double-precision value if given double-precision arguments (*dmax1*).

## FILES

/lib/libc.a  
/lib/libm.a  
/usr/lib/libF77.a

## SEE ALSO

intro(2), stdio(3S), math(5).  
ar(1), cc(1), f77(1), ld(1), lint(1), nm(1) in the Sys5 *UNIX User Reference Manual*.

## DIAGNOSTICS

Functions in the C and Math Libraries (3C and 3M) may return the conventional values **0** or  $\pm$ **HUGE** (the largest-magnitude single-precision floating-point numbers; **HUGE** is defined in the `<math.h>` header file) when the function is undefined for the given arguments or when the value is not representable. In these cases, the external variable *errno* (see *intro (2)*) is set to the value EDOM or ERANGE. As many of the FORTRAN intrinsic functions use the routines found in the Math Library, the same conventions apply.

## WARNING

Many of the functions in the libraries call and/or refer to other functions and external variables described in this section and in section 2 (*System Calls*). If a program inadvertently defines a function or external variable with the same name, the presumed library version of the function or external variable may not be loaded. The *lint(1)* program checker reports name conflicts of this kind as "multiple declarations" of the names in question. Definitions for sections 2, 3C, and 3S are checked automatically. Other definitions can be included by using the `-I` option (for example, `-Im` includes definitions for the Math Library, section 3M). Use of *lint* is highly recommended.

**NAME**

*a64l*, *l64a* – convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string

**SYNOPSIS**

**long** *a64l* (**s**)

**char** \***s**;

**char** \**l64a* (**l**)

**long** **l**;

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are used to maintain numbers stored in *base-64* ASCII characters. This is a notation by which long integers can be represented by up to six characters; each character represents a “digit” in a radix-64 notation.

The characters used to represent “digits” are **.** for 0, **/** for 1, **0** through **9** for 2–11, **A** through **Z** for 12–37, and **a** through **z** for 38–63.

*A64l* takes a pointer to a null-terminated base-64 representation and returns a corresponding **long** value. If the string pointed to by *s* contains more than six characters, *a64l* will use the first six.

*L64a* takes a **long** argument and returns a pointer to the corresponding base-64 representation. If the argument is 0, *l64a* returns a pointer to a null string.

**BUGS**

The value returned by *l64a* is a pointer into a static buffer, the contents of which are overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

abort – generate an IOT fault

**SYNOPSIS**

int abort ( )

**DESCRIPTION**

*Abort* first closes all open files if possible, then causes an IOT signal to be sent to the process. This usually results in termination with a core dump.

It is possible for *abort* to return control if **SIGIOT** is caught or ignored, in which case the value returned is that of the *kill (2)* system call.

**SEE ALSO**

exit(2), kill(2), signal(2).

adb(1), in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If **SIGIOT** is neither caught nor ignored, and the current directory is writable, a core dump is produced and the message "abort – core dumped" is written by the shell.

**NAME**

`abs` – return integer absolute value

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int abs (i)
int i;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Abs* returns the absolute value of its integer operand.

**BUGS**

In two's-complement representation, the absolute value of the negative integer with largest magnitude is undefined. Some implementations trap this error, but others simply ignore it.

**SEE ALSO**

`floor(3M)`.

## NAME

bsearch – binary search a sorted table

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <search.h>
```

```
char *bsearch ((char *) key, (char *) base, nel, sizeof (*key),
 compar)
```

```
unsigned nel;
```

```
int (*compar)();
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Bsearch* is a binary search routine generalized from Knuth (6.2.1) Algorithm B. It returns a pointer into a table indicating where a datum may be found. The table must be previously sorted in increasing order according to a provided comparison function. *Key* points to a datum instance to be sought in the table. *Base* points to the element at the base of the table. *Nel* is the number of elements in the table. *Compar* is the name of the comparison function, which is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. The function must return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero as accordingly the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to, or greater than the second.

## EXAMPLE

The example below searches a table containing pointers to nodes consisting of a string and its length. The table is ordered alphabetically on the string in the node pointed to by each entry.

This code fragment reads in strings and either finds the corresponding node and prints out the string and its length, or prints an error message.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

#define TABSIZE 1000

struct node {
 char *string;
 int length;
};
struct node table[TABSIZE]; /* table to be searched */
.
.
.
{
 struct node *node_ptr, node;
 int node_compare(); /* routine to compare 2 nodes */
 char str_space[20]; /* space to read string into */
```

```

 .
 .
 .
 node.string = str_space;
 while (scanf("%s", node.string) != EOF) {
 node_ptr = (struct node *)bsearch((char *)&node
 (char *)table, TABSIZE,
 sizeof(struct node), node_compare);
 if (node_ptr != NULL) {
 (void)printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n",
 node_ptr->string, node_ptr->len);
 } else {
 (void)printf("not found: %s\n", node.string);
 }
 }
 }
 /*
 This routine compares two nodes based on an
 alphabetical ordering of the string field.
 */
 int
 node_compare(node1, node2)
 struct node *node1, *node2;
 {
 return strcmp(node1->string, node2->string);
 }
}

```

**NOTES**

The pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.

The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

Although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

**SEE ALSO**

bsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), qsort(3C), tsearch(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A NULL pointer is returned if the key cannot be found in the table.

**NAME**

clock – report CPU time used

**SYNOPSIS**

**long** clock ( )

**DESCRIPTION**

*Clock* returns the amount of CPU time (in microseconds) used since the first call to *clock* . The time reported is the sum of the user and system times of the calling process and its terminated child processes for which it has executed *wait (2)* or *system (3S)*.

The resolution of the clock is 15.625 milliseconds.

**SEE ALSO**

*times(2)*, *wait(2)*, *system(3S)*.

**BUGS**

The value returned by *clock* is defined in microseconds for compatibility with systems that have CPU clocks with much higher resolution. Because of this, the value returned will wrap around after accumulating only 2147 seconds of CPU time (about 36 minutes).

**NAME**

`toupper`, `tolower`, `_toupper`, `_tolower`, `toascii` – translate characters

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>
```

```
int toupper (c)
```

```
int c;
```

```
int tolower (c)
```

```
int c;
```

```
int _toupper (c)
```

```
int c;
```

```
int _tolower (c)
```

```
int c;
```

```
int toascii (c)
```

```
int c;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Toupper* and *tolower* have as domain the range of *getc* (3S): the integers from -1 through 255. If the argument of *toupper* represents a lower-case letter, the result is the corresponding upper-case letter. If the argument of *tolower* represents an upper-case letter, the result is the corresponding lower-case letter. All other arguments in the domain are returned unchanged.

The macros *\_toupper* and *\_tolower*, are macros that accomplish the same thing as *toupper* and *tolower* but have restricted domains and are faster. *\_toupper* requires a lower-case letter as its argument; its result is the corresponding upper-case letter. The macro *\_tolower* requires an upper-case letter as its argument; its result is the corresponding lower-case letter. Arguments outside the domain cause undefined results.

*Toascii* yields its argument with all bits turned off that are not part of a standard ASCII character; it is intended for compatibility with other systems.

**SEE ALSO**

`ctype`(3C), `getc`(3S).

**NAME**

crypt, setkey, encrypt – generate DES encryption

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *crypt (key, salt)
char *key, *salt;

void setkey (key)
char *key;

void encrypt (block, edflag)
char *block;
int edflag;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Crypt* is the password encryption function. It is based on the NBS Data Encryption Standard (DES), with variations intended (among other things) to frustrate use of hardware implementations of the DES for key search.

*Key* is a user's typed password. *Salt* is a two-character string chosen from the set [a-zA-Z0-9./]; this string is used to perturb the DES algorithm in one of 4096 different ways, after which the password is used as the key to encrypt repeatedly a constant string. The returned value points to the encrypted password. The first two characters are the salt itself.

The *setkey* and *encrypt* entries provide (rather primitive) access to the actual DES algorithm. The argument of *setkey* is a character array of length 64 containing only the characters with numerical value 0 and 1. If this string is divided into groups of 8, the low-order bit in each group is ignored; this gives a 56-bit key which is set into the machine. This is the key that will be used with the above mentioned algorithm to encrypt or decrypt the string *block* with the function *encrypt*.

The argument to the *encrypt* entry is a character array of length 64 containing only the characters with numerical value 0 and 1. The argument array is modified in place to a similar array representing the bits of the argument after having been subjected to the DES algorithm using the key set by *setkey*. If *edflag* is zero, the argument is encrypted; if non-zero, it is decrypted.

**SEE ALSO**

getpass(3C), passwd(4).  
login(1), passwd(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**BUGS**

The return value points to static data that are overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

`ctermid` – generate file name for terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *ctermid (s)
char *s;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ctermid* generates the path name of the controlling terminal for the current process, and stores it in a string.

If *s* is a NULL pointer, the string is stored in an internal static area, the contents of which are overwritten at the next call to *ctermid*, and the address of which is returned. Otherwise, *s* is assumed to point to a character array of at least **L\_ctermid** elements; the path name is placed in this array and the value of *s* is returned. The constant **L\_ctermid** is defined in the `<stdio.h>` header file.

**NOTES**

The difference between *ctermid* and *ttyname* (3C) is that *ttyname* must be handed a file descriptor and returns the actual name of the terminal associated with that file descriptor, while *ctermid* returns a string (`/dev/tty`) that will refer to the terminal if used as a file name. Thus *ttyname* is useful only if the process already has at least one file open to a terminal.

**SEE ALSO**

*ttyname*(3C).

**NAME**

*ctime*, *localtime*, *gmtime*, *asctime*, *tzset* – convert date and time to string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

char *ctime (clock)
long *clock;

struct tm *localtime (clock)
long *clock;

struct tm *gmtime (clock)
long *clock;

char *asctime (tm)
struct tm *tm;

extern long timezone;
extern int daylight;
extern char *tzname[2];

void tzset ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ctime* converts a long integer, pointed to by *clock*, representing the time in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970, and returns a pointer to a 26-character string in the following form. All the fields have constant width.

```
Sun Sep 16 01:03:52 1973\n\n0
```

*Localtime* and *gmtime* return pointers to "tm" structures, described below. *Localtime* corrects for the time zone and possible Daylight Savings Time; *gmtime* converts directly to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), which is the time the UNIX system uses.

*Asctime* converts a "tm" structure to a 26-character string, as shown in the above example, and returns a pointer to the string.

Declarations of all the functions and externals, and the "tm" structure, are in the `<time.h>` header file. The structure declaration is:

```

struct tm {
 int tm_sec; /* seconds (0 - 59) */
 int tm_min; /* minutes (0 - 59) */
 int tm_hour; /* hours (0 - 23) */
 int tm_mday; /* day of month (1 - 31) */
 int tm_mon; /* month of year (0 - 11) */
 int tm_year; /* year - 1900 */
 int tm_wday; /* day of week (Sunday = 0) */
 int tm_yday; /* day of year (0 - 365) */
 int tm_isdst;
};

```

*Tm\_isdst* is non-zero if Daylight Savings Time is in effect.

The external **long** variable *timezone* contains the difference, in seconds, between GMT and local standard time (in EST, *timezone* is  $5*60*60$ ); the external variable *daylight* is non-zero if and only if the standard U.S.A. Daylight Savings Time conversion should be applied. The program knows about the peculiarities of this conversion in 1974 and 1975; if necessary, a table for these years can be extended.

If an environment variable named **TZ** is present, *asctime* uses the contents of the variable to override the default time zone. The value of **TZ** must be a three-letter time zone name, followed by a number representing the difference between local time and Greenwich Mean Time in hours, followed by an optional three-letter name for a daylight time zone. For example, the setting for New Jersey would be **EST5EDT**. The effects of setting **TZ** are thus to change the values of the external variables *timezone* and *daylight*; in addition, the time zone names contained in the external variable

```
char *tzname[2] = { "EST", "EDT" };
```

are set from the environment variable **TZ**. The function *tzset* sets these external variables from **TZ**; *tzset* is called by *asctime* and may also be called explicitly by the user.

Note that in most installations, **TZ** is set by default when the user logs on, to a value in the local `/etc/profile` file (see *profile* (4)).

#### SEE ALSO

`time(2)`, `getenv(3C)`, `profile(4)`, `environ(5)`.

#### BUGS

The return values point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

isalpha, isupper, islower, isdigit, isxdigit, isalnum, isspace, ispunct, isprint, isgraph, iscntrl, isascii – classify characters

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>
```

```
int isalpha (c)
int c;
```

. . .

**DESCRIPTION**

These macros classify character-coded integer values by table lookup. Each is a predicate returning nonzero for true, zero for false. *isascii* is defined on all integer values; the rest are defined only where *isascii* is true and on the single non-ASCII value EOF (–1 – see *stdio* (3S)).

*isalpha*            c is a letter.

*isupper*           c is an upper-case letter.

*islower*           c is a lower-case letter.

*isdigit*            c is a digit [0-9].

*isxdigit*          c is a hexadecimal digit [0-9], [A-F] or [a-f].

*isalnum*            c is an alphanumeric (letter or digit).

*isspace*            c is a space, tab, carriage return, new-line, vertical tab, or form-feed.

*ispunct*           c is a punctuation character (neither control nor alphanumeric).

*isprint*           c is a printing character, code 040 (space) through 0176 (tilde).

*isgraph*           c is a printing character, like *isprint* except false for space.

*iscntrl*           c is a delete character (0177) or an ordinary control character (less than 040).

*isascii*            c is an ASCII character, code less than 0200.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If the argument to any of these macros is not in the domain of the function, the result is undefined.

**SEE ALSO**

*stdio*(3S), *ascii*(5).

**NAME**

`cuserid` – get character login name of the user

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
char *cuserid (s)
```

```
char *s;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Cuserid* generates a character-string representation of the login name that the owner of the current process is logged in under. If *s* is a NULL pointer, this representation is generated in an internal static area, the address of which is returned. Otherwise, *s* is assumed to point to an array of at least **L\_cuserid** characters; the representation is left in this array. The constant **L\_cuserid** is defined in the `<stdio.h>` header file.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If the login name cannot be found, *cuserid* returns a NULL pointer; if *s* is not a NULL pointer, a null character (`\0`) will be placed at *s[0]*.

**SEE ALSO**

`getlogin(3C)`, `getpwent(3C)`.

## NAME

dial – establish an out-going terminal line connection

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <dial.h>
```

```
int dial (call)
```

```
CALL call;
```

```
void undial (fd)
```

```
int fd;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Dial* returns a file-descriptor for a terminal line open for read/write. The argument to *dial* is a CALL structure (defined in the *<dial.h>* header file).

When finished with the terminal line, the calling program must invoke *undial* to release the semaphore that has been set during the allocation of the terminal device.

The definition of CALL in the *<dial.h>* header file is:

```
typedef struct {
 struct termio *attr; /* pointer to termio attribute struct */
 int baud; /* transmission data rate */
 int speed; /* 212A modem: low=300, high=1200 */
 char *line; /* device name for out-going line */
 char *telno; /* pointer to tel-no digits string */
 int modem; /* specify modem control for direct lines */
 char *device; /* Will hold the name of the device used
 to make a connection */
 int dev_len; /* The length of the device used to
 make connection */
} CALL;
```

The CALL element *speed* is intended only for use with an outgoing dialed call, in which case its value should be either 300 or 1200 to identify the 113A modem, or the high- or low-speed setting on the 212A modem. Note that the 113A modem or the low-speed setting of the 212A modem will transmit at any rate between 0 and 300 bits per second. However, the high-speed setting of the 212A modem transmits and receivers at 1200 bits per second only. The CALL element *baud* is for the desired transmission baud rate. For example, one might set *baud* to 110 and *speed* to 300 (or 1200). However, if *speed* set to 1200 *baud* must be set to high (1200).

If the desired terminal line is a direct line, a string pointer to its device-name should be placed in the *line* element in the CALL structure. Legal values for such terminal device names are kept in the *L-devices* file. In this case, the value of the *baud* element need not be specified as it will be determined from the *L-devices* file.

The *telno* element is for a pointer to a character string representing the telephone number to be dialed. Such numbers may consist only of symbols described on the *acu* (7). The termination symbol will be supplied by the *dial* function, and should not be included in the *telno* string passed to *dial* in the CALL structure.

The CALL element *modem* is used to specify modem control for direct lines. This element should be non-zero if modem control is required. The CALL element *attr* is a pointer to a *termio* structure, as defined in the *termio.h* header file. A NULL value for this pointer element may be passed to the *dial* function, but if such a structure is included, the elements specified in it will be set for the outgoing terminal line before the connection is established. This is often important for certain attributes such as parity and baud-rate.

The CALL element *device* is used to hold the device name (cul..) that establishes the connection.

The CALL element *dev\_len* is the length of the device name that is copied into the array *device*.

## FILES

/usr/lib/uucp/L-devices  
/usr/spool/uucp/LCK..tty-device

## SEE ALSO

uucp(1C) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.  
alarm(2), read(2), write(2).  
tty(7) in the "*Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*".

## DIAGNOSTICS

On failure, a negative value indicating the reason for the failure will be returned. Mnemonics for these negative indices as listed here are defined in the *<dial.h>* header file.

|         |     |                                          |
|---------|-----|------------------------------------------|
| INTRPT  | -1  | /* interrupt occurred */                 |
| D_HUNG  | -2  | /* dialer hung (no return from write) */ |
| NO_ANS  | -3  | /* no answer within 10 seconds */        |
| ILL_BD  | -4  | /* illegal baud-rate */                  |
| A_PROB  | -5  | /* acu problem (open() failure) */       |
| L_PROB  | -6  | /* line problem (open() failure) */      |
| NO_Ldv  | -7  | /* can't open LDEVS file */              |
| DV_NT_A | -8  | /* requested device not available */     |
| DV_NT_K | -9  | /* requested device not known */         |
| NO_BD_A | -10 | /* no device available at rqst'd baud */ |
| NO_BD_K | -11 | /* no device known at requested baud */  |

## WARNINGS

Including the *<dial.h>* header file automatically includes the *<termio.h>* header file.

The above routine uses `<stdio.h>`, which causes it to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O.

**BUGS**

An *alarm* (2) system call for 3600 seconds is made (and caught) within the *dial* module for the purpose of "touching" the *LCK.* file and constitutes the device allocation semaphore for the terminal device. Otherwise, *uucp* (1C) may simply delete the *LCK.* entry on its 90-minute clean-up rounds. The alarm may go off while the user program is in a *read* (2) or *write* (2) system call, causing an apparent error return. If the user program expects to be around for an hour or more, error returns from *read* s should be checked for (`errno == EINTR`), and the *read* possibly reissued.

**NAME**

*drand48*, *erand48*, *lrand48*, *nrand48*, *mrand48*, *jrand48*, *srand48*, *seed48*, *lcong48* – generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers

**SYNOPSIS**

```
double drand48 ()
double erand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
long lrand48 ()
long nrand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
long mrand48 ()
long jrand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
void srand48 (seedval)
long seedval;
unsigned short *seed48 (seed16v)
unsigned short seed16v[3];
void lcong48 (param)
unsigned short param[7];
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This family of functions generates pseudo-random numbers using the well-known linear congruential algorithm and 48-bit integer arithmetic.

Functions *drand48* and *erand48* return non-negative double-precision floating-point values uniformly distributed over the interval [0.0, 1.0).

Functions *lrand48* and *nrand48* return non-negative long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [0,  $2^{31}$ ).

Functions *mrand48* and *jrand48* return signed long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [ $-2^{31}$ ,  $2^{31}$ ).

Functions *srand48*, *seed48* and *lcong48* are initialization entry points, one of which should be invoked before either *drand48*, *lrand48* or *mrand48* is called. (Although it is not recommended practice, constant default initializer values will be supplied automatically if *drand48*, *lrand48* or *mrand48* is called without a prior call to an initialization entry point.) Functions *erand48*, *nrand48* and *jrand48* do not require an initialization entry point to be called first.

All the routines work by generating a sequence of 48-bit integer values,  $X_i$ , according to the linear congruential formula

$$X_{n+1} = (aX_n + c)_{\text{mod } m} \quad n \geq 0.$$

The parameter  $m = 2^{48}$ ; hence 48-bit integer arithmetic is performed. Unless *lcong48* has been invoked, the multiplier value  $a$  and the addend value  $c$  are given by

$$a = 5DEECE66D_{16} = 273673163155_8$$

$$c = B_{16} = 13_8.$$

The value returned by any of the functions *drand48*, *erand48*, *lrand48*, *nrand48*, *mrnd48* or *jrnd48* is computed by first generating the next 48-bit  $X_i$  in the sequence. Then the appropriate number of bits, according to the type of data item to be returned, are copied from the high-order (leftmost) bits of  $X_i$  and transformed into the returned value.

The functions *drand48*, *lrand48* and *mrnd48* store the last 48-bit  $X_i$  generated in an internal buffer; that is why they must be initialized prior to being invoked. The functions *erand48*, *nrand48* and *jrnd48* require the calling program to provide storage for the successive  $X_i$  values in the array specified as an argument when the functions are invoked. That is why these routines do not have to be initialized; the calling program merely has to place the desired initial value of  $X_i$  into the array and pass it as an argument. By using different arguments, functions *erand48*, *nrand48* and *jrnd48* allow separate modules of a large program to generate several *independent* streams of pseudo-random numbers, i.e., the sequence of numbers in each stream will *not* depend upon how many times the routines have been called to generate numbers for the other streams.

The initializer function *srnd48* sets the high-order 32 bits of  $X_i$  to the 32 bits contained in its argument. The low-order 16 bits of  $X_i$  are set to the arbitrary value  $330E_{16}$ .

The initializer function *seed48* sets the value of  $X_i$  to the 48-bit value specified in the argument array. In addition, the previous value of  $X_i$  is copied into a 48-bit internal buffer, used only by *seed48*, and a pointer to this buffer is the value returned by *seed48*. This returned pointer, which can just be ignored if not needed, is useful if a program is to be restarted from a given point at some future time — use the pointer to get at and store the last  $X_i$  value, and then use this value to reinitialize via *seed48* when the program is restarted.

The initialization function *lcong48* allows the user to specify the initial  $X_i$ , the multiplier value  $a$ , and the addend value  $c$ . Argument array elements *param*[0-2] specify  $X_i$ , *param*[3-5] specify the multiplier  $a$ , and *param*[6] specifies the 16-bit addend  $c$ . After *lcong48* has been called, a subsequent call to either *srnd48* or *seed48* will restore the “standard” multiplier and addend values,  $a$  and  $c$ ,

specified on the previous page.

#### NOTES

The routines are coded in portable C. The source code for the portable version can even be used on computers which do not have floating-point arithmetic. In such a situation, functions *drand48* and *erand48* do not exist; instead, they are replaced by the two new functions below.

**long irand48 (m)**  
**unsigned short m;**

**long krand48 (xsubi, m)**  
**unsigned short xsubi[3], m;**

Functions *irand48* and *krand48* return non-negative long integers uniformly distributed over the interval  $[0, m - 1]$ .

#### SEE ALSO

rand(3C).

**NAME**

*ecvt*, *fcvt*, *gcvt* – convert floating-point number to string

**SYNOPSIS**

**char \*ecvt** (*value*, *ndigit*, *decpt*, *sign*)

**double** *value*;

**int** *ndigit*, *\*decpt*, *\*sign*;

**char \*fcvt** (*value*, *ndigit*, *decpt*, *sign*)

**double** *value*;

**int** *ndigit*, *\*decpt*, *\*sign*;

**char \*gcvt** (*value*, *ndigit*, *buf*)

**double** *value*;

**int** *ndigit*;

**char \*buf**;

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ecvt* converts *value* to a null-terminated string of *ndigit* digits and returns a pointer thereto. The high-order digit is non-zero, unless the value is zero. The low-order digit is rounded. The position of the decimal point relative to the beginning of the string is stored indirectly through *decpt* (negative means to the left of the returned digits). The decimal point is not included in the returned string. If the sign of the result is negative, the word pointed to by *sign* is non-zero, otherwise it is zero.

*Fcvt* is identical to *ecvt*, except that the correct digit has been rounded for printf "%f" (FORTRAN F-format) output of the number of digits specified by *ndigit*.

*Gcvt* converts the *value* to a null-terminated string in the array pointed to by *buf* and returns *buf*. It attempts to produce *ndigit* significant digits in FORTRAN F-format if possible, otherwise E-format, ready for printing. A minus sign, if there is one, or a decimal point will be included as part of the returned string. Trailing zeros are suppressed.

**SEE ALSO**

printf(3S).

**BUGS**

The values returned by *ecvt* and *fcvt* point to a single static data array whose content is overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

`end`, `etext`, `edata` – last locations in program

**SYNOPSIS**

```
extern end;
extern etext;
extern edata;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These names refer neither to routines nor to locations with interesting contents. The address of `etext` is the first address above the program text, `edata` above the initialized data region, and `end` above the uninitialized data region.

When execution begins, the program break (the first location beyond the data) coincides with `end`, but the program break may be reset by the routines of `brk(2)`, `malloc(3C)`, standard input/output (`stdio(3S)`), the profile (`-p`) option of `cc(1)`, and so on. Thus, the current value of the program break should be determined by `sbrk(0)` (see `brk(2)`).

**SEE ALSO**

`brk(2)`, `malloc(3C)`, `stdio(3S)`.  
`cc(1)` in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

*fclose*, *fflush* – close or flush a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int fclose (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int fflush (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fclose* causes any buffered data for the named *stream* to be written out, and the *stream* to be closed.

*Fclose* is performed automatically for all open files upon calling *exit* (2).

*Fflush* causes any buffered data for the named *stream* to be written to that file. The *stream* remains open.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

These functions return 0 for success, and **EOF** if any error (such as trying to write to a file that has not been opened for writing) was detected.

**SEE ALSO**

*close*(2), *exit*(2), *fopen*(3S), *setbuf*(3S).

**NAME**

*ferror*, *feof*, *clearerr*, *fileno* – stream status inquiries

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int ferror (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int feof (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
void clearerr (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int fileno (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ferror* returns non-zero when an I/O error has previously occurred reading from or writing to the named *stream*, otherwise zero.

*Feof* returns non-zero when EOF has previously been detected reading the named input *stream*, otherwise zero.

*Clearerr* resets the error indicator and EOF indicator to zero on the named *stream*.

*Fileno* returns the integer file descriptor associated with the named *stream*; see *open* (2).

**NOTE**

All these functions are implemented as macros; they cannot be declared or redeclared.

**SEE ALSO**

*open*(2), *fopen*(3S).

**NAME**

*fopen*, *freopen*, *fdopen* – open a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *fopen (file-name, type)
```

```
char *file-name, *type;
```

```
FILE *freopen (file-name, type, stream)
```

```
char *file-name, *type;
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
FILE *fdopen (fildes, type)
```

```
int fildes;
```

```
char *type;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fopen* opens the file named by *file-name* and associates a *stream* with it. *Fopen* returns a pointer to the FILE structure associated with the *stream*.

*File-name* points to a character string that contains the name of the file to be opened.

*Type* is a character string having one of the following values:

|      |                                                                |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| "r"  | open for reading                                               |
| "w"  | truncate or create for writing                                 |
| "a"  | append; open for writing at end of file, or create for writing |
| "r+" | open for update (reading and writing)                          |
| "w+" | truncate or create for update                                  |
| "a+" | append; open or create for update at end-of-file               |

*Freopen* substitutes the named file in place of the open *stream*. The original *stream* is closed, regardless of whether the open ultimately succeeds. *Freopen* returns a pointer to the FILE structure associated with *stream*.

*Freopen* is typically used to attach the preopened *streams* associated with **stdin**, **stdout** and **stderr** to other files.

*Fdopen* associates a *stream* with a file descriptor. File descriptors are obtained from *open*, *dup*, *creat*, or *pipe (2)*, which open files but do not return pointers to a FILE structure *stream*. Streams are necessary input for many of the Section 3S library routines. The *type* of *stream* must agree with the mode of the open file.

When a file is opened for update, both input and output may be

done on the resulting *stream* . However, output may not be directly followed by input without an intervening *fseek* or *rewind* , and input may not be directly followed by output without an intervening *fseek* , *rewind* , or an input operation which encounters end-of-file.

When a file is opened for append (i.e., when *type* is "a" or "a+" ), it is impossible to overwrite information already in the file. *Fseek* may be used to reposition the file pointer to any position in the file, but when output is written to the file, the current file pointer is disregarded. All output is written at the end of the file and causes the file pointer to be repositioned at the end of the output. If two separate processes open the same file for append, each process may write freely to the file without fear of destroying output being written by the other. The output from the two processes will be intermixed in the file in the order in which it is written.

**SEE ALSO**

*creat*(2), *dup*(2), *open*(2), *pipe*(2), *fclose*(3S), *fseek*(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Fopen* and *freopen* return a NULL pointer on failure.

**NAME**

*fread*, *fwrite* – binary input/output

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fread (ptr, size, nitems, stream)
char *ptr;
int size, nitems;
FILE *stream;

int fwrite (ptr, size, nitems, stream)
char *ptr;
int size, nitems;
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fread* copies, into an array pointed to by *ptr*, *nitems* items of data from the named input *stream*, where an item of data is a sequence of bytes (not necessarily terminated by a null byte) of length *size*. *Fread* stops appending bytes if an end-of-file or error condition is encountered while reading *stream*, or if *nitems* items have been read. *Fread* leaves the file pointer in *stream*, if defined, pointing to the byte following the last byte read if there is one. *Fread* does not change the contents of *stream*.

*Fwrite* appends at most *nitems* items of data from the array pointed to by *ptr* to the named output *stream*. *Fwrite* stops appending when it has appended *nitems* items of data or if an error condition is encountered on *stream*. *Fwrite* does not change the contents of the array pointed to by *ptr*.

The argument *size* is typically *sizeof(\*ptr)* where the pseudo-function *sizeof* specifies the length of an item pointed to by *ptr*. If *ptr* points to a data type other than *char* it should be cast into a pointer to *char*.

**SEE ALSO**

*read*(2), *write*(2), *fopen*(3S), *getc*(3S), *gets*(3S), *printf*(3S), *putc*(3S), *puts*(3S), *scanf*(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Fread* and *fwrite* return the number of items read or written. If *size* or *nitems* is non-positive, no characters are read or written and 0 is returned by both *fread* and *fwrite*.

**NAME**

*frexp*, *ldexp*, *modf* – manipulate parts of floating-point numbers

**SYNOPSIS**

**double *frexp* (*value*, *eptr*)**

**double *value*;**

**int *\*eptr*;**

**double *ldexp* (*value*, *exp*)**

**double *value*;**

**int *exp*;**

**double *modf* (*value*, *iptr*)**

**double *value*, *\*iptr*;**

**DESCRIPTION**

Every non-zero number can be written uniquely as  $x * 2^n$ , where the "mantissa" (fraction)  $x$  is in the range  $0.5 \leq |x| < 1.0$ , and the "exponent"  $n$  is an integer. *Frexp* returns the mantissa of a double *value*, and stores the exponent indirectly in the location pointed to by *eptr*. If *value* is zero, both results returned by *frexp* are zero.

*Ldexp* returns the quantity  $value * 2^{exp}$ .

*Modf* returns the signed fractional part of *value* and stores the integral part indirectly in the location pointed to by *iptr*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If *ldexp* would cause overflow,  $\pm$ **HUGE** is returned (according to the sign of *value*), and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

If *ldexp* would cause underflow, zero is returned and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

**NAME**

*fseek*, *rewind*, *ftell* – reposition a file pointer in a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fseek (stream, offset, ptrname)
FILE *stream;
long offset;
int ptrname;

void rewind (stream)
FILE *stream;

long ftell (stream)
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Fseek* sets the position of the next input or output operation on the *stream*. The new position is at the signed distance *offset* bytes from the beginning, from the current position, or from the end of the file, according as *ptrname* has the value 0, 1, or 2.

*Rewind* ( *stream* ) is equivalent to *fseek* ( *stream* , 0L, 0), except that no value is returned.

*Fseek* and *rewind* undo any effects of *ungetc* (3S).

After *fseek* or *rewind*, the next operation on a file opened for update may be either input or output.

*Ftell* returns the offset of the current byte relative to the beginning of the file associated with the named *stream*.

**SEE ALSO**

*lseek*(2), *fopen*(3S), *popen*(3S), *ungetc*(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Fseek* returns non-zero for improper seeks, otherwise zero. An improper seek can be, for example, an *fseek* done on a file that has not been opened via *fopen*; in particular, *fseek* may not be used on a terminal, or on a file opened via *popen* (3S).

**WARNING**

Although on the UNIX system an offset returned by *ftell* is measured in bytes, and it is permissible to seek to positions relative to that offset, portability to non-UNIX systems requires that an offset be used by *fseek* directly. Arithmetic may not meaningfully be performed on such an offset, which is not necessarily measured in bytes.

**NAME**

*ftw* – walk a file tree

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ftw.h>

int ftw (path, fn, depth)
char *path;
int (*fn) ();
int depth;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ftw* recursively descends the directory hierarchy rooted in *path* . For each object in the hierarchy, *ftw* calls *fn* , passing it a pointer to a null-terminated character string containing the name of the object, a pointer to a **stat** structure (see *stat* (2)) containing information about the object, and an integer. Possible values of the integer, defined in the <ftw.h> header file, are FTW\_F for a file, FTW\_D for a directory, FTW\_DNR for a directory that cannot be read, and FTW\_NS for an object for which *stat* could not successfully be executed. If the integer is FTW\_DNR, descendants of that directory will not be processed. If the integer is FTW\_NS, the **stat** structure will contain garbage. An example of an object that would cause FTW\_NS to be passed to *fn* would be a file in a directory with read but without execute (search) permission.

*Ftw* visits a directory before visiting any of its descendants.

The tree traversal continues until the tree is exhausted, an invocation of *fn* returns a nonzero value, or some error is detected within *ftw* (such as an I/O error). If the tree is exhausted, *ftw* returns zero. If *fn* returns a nonzero value, *ftw* stops its tree traversal and returns whatever value was returned by *fn* . If *ftw* detects an error, it returns -1, and sets the error type in *errno* .

*Ftw* uses one file descriptor for each level in the tree. The *depth* argument limits the number of file descriptors so used. If *depth* is zero or negative, the effect is the same as if it were 1. *Depth* must not be greater than the number of file descriptors currently available for use. *Ftw* will run more quickly if *depth* is at least as large as the number of levels in the tree.

**SEE ALSO**

stat(2), malloc(3C).

**BUGS**

Because *ftw* is recursive, it is possible for it to terminate with a memory fault when applied to very deep file structures.

It could be made to run faster and use less storage on deep structures at the cost of considerable complexity.

*Ftw* uses *malloc* (3C) to allocate dynamic storage during its operation. If *ftw* is forcibly terminated, such as by *longjmp* being executed by *fn* or an interrupt routine, *ftw* will not have a chance to free that storage, so it will remain permanently allocated. A safe way to handle interrupts is to store the fact that an interrupt has occurred, and arrange to have *fn* return a nonzero value at its next invocation.

**NAME**

*getc*, *getchar*, *fgetc*, *getw* – get character or word from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int getc (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int getchar ()
```

```
int fgetc (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int getw (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getc* returns the next character (byte) from the named input *stream*, as an integer. It also moves the file pointer, if defined, ahead one character in *stream*. *Getchar* is defined as *getc(stdin)*. *Getc* and *getchar* are macros.

*Fgetc* behaves like *getc*, but is a function rather than a macro. *Fgetc* runs more slowly than *getc*, but it takes less space per invocation and its name can be passed as an argument to a function.

*Getw* returns the next word (integer) from the named input *stream*. *Getw* increments the associated file pointer, if defined, to point to the next word. The size of a word is the size of an integer and varies between machines. *Getw* has no special file.

**SEE ALSO**

*fclose*(3S), *error*(3S), *fopen*(3S), *fread*(3S), *gets*(3S), *putc*(3S), *scanf*(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

These functions return the constant **EOF** at end-of-file or upon an error. Because **EOF** is a valid integer, use *error* (3S) to detect *getw* errors.

**WARNING**

If the integer value returned by *getc*, *getchar*, or *fgetc* is stored into a character variable and compared against the integer constant **EOF**, the comparison may never succeed, because sign-extension of a character on widening to integer is machine-dependent.

**BUGS**

Because it is implemented as a macro, *getc* treats incorrectly a *stream* argument with side effects. In particular, **getc(\*f++)** does not work sensibly. *Fgetc* should be used instead.

Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using *putw* are machine-dependent, and may not be read using *getw* on a different processor.



**NAME**

`getcwd` – get path-name of current working directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *getcwd (buf, size)
char *buf;
int size;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getcwd* returns a pointer to the current directory path-name. The value of *size* must be at least two greater than the length of the path-name to be returned.

If *buf* is a NULL pointer, *getcwd* will obtain *size* bytes of space using *malloc* (3C). In this case, the pointer returned by *getcwd* may be used as the argument in a subsequent call to *free*.

The function is implemented by using *popen* (3S) to pipe the output of the *pwd* (1) command into the specified string space.

**EXAMPLE**

```
char *cwd, *getcwd();
.
.
.
if ((cwd = getcwd((char *)NULL, 64)) == NULL) {
 perror("pwd");
 exit(1);
}
printf("%s\n", cwd);
```

**SEE ALSO**

*malloc*(3C), *popen*(3S).  
*pwd*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Returns **NULL** with *errno* set if *size* is not large enough, or if an error occurs in a lower-level function.

**NAME**

getenv – return value for environment name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *getenv (name)
char *name;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getenv* searches the environment list (see *environ* (5)) for a string of the form *name = value*, and returns a pointer to the *value* in the current environment if such a string is present, otherwise a NULL pointer.

**SEE ALSO**

exec(2), putenv(3C), environ(5).

## NAME

`getgrent`, `getgrgid`, `getgrnam`, `setgrent`, `endgrent`, `fgetgrent` – get group file entry

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <grp.h>

struct group *getgrent ()

struct group *getgrgid (gid)
int gid;

struct group *getgrnam (name)
char *name;

void setgrent ()

void endgrent ()

struct group *fgetgrent (f)
FILE *f;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Getgrent*, *getgrgid* and *getgrnam* each return pointers to an object with the following structure containing the broken-out fields of a line in the `/etc/group` file. Each line contains a “group” structure, defined in the `<grp.h>` header file.

```
struct group {
 char *gr_name; /* the name of the group */
 char *gr_passwd; /* the encrypted group password */
 int gr_gid; /* the numerical group ID */
 char **gr_mem; /* vector of ptrs. to mem. names */
};
```

*Getgrent* when first called returns a pointer to the first group structure in the file; thereafter, it returns a pointer to the next group structure in the file; so, successive calls may be used to search the entire file. *Getgrgid* searches from the beginning of the file until a numerical group id matching *gid* is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. *Getgrnam* searches from the beginning of the file until a group name matching *name* is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. If an end-of-file or an error is encountered on reading, these functions return a NULL pointer.

A call to *setgrent* has the effect of rewinding the group file to allow repeated searches. *Endgrent* may be called to close the group file when processing is complete.

*Fgetgrent* returns a pointer to the next group structure in the stream *f*, which matches the format of `/etc/group`.

**FILES**

/etc/group

**SEE ALSO**

getlogin(3C), getpwent(3C), group(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A **NULL** pointer is returned on **EOF** or error.

**WARNING**

The above routines use **<stdio.h>**, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

**BUGS**

All information is contained in a static area, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.

**NAME**

getlogin – get login name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *getlogin ();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getlogin* returns a pointer to the login name as found in */etc/utmp*. It may be used in conjunction with *getpwnam* to locate the correct password file entry when the same user ID is shared by several login names.

If *getlogin* is called within a process that is not attached to a terminal, it returns a **NULL** pointer. The correct procedure for determining the login name is to call *cuserid*, or to call *getlogin* and if it fails to call *getpwuid*.

**FILES**

*/etc/utmp*

**SEE ALSO**

*cuserid(3S)*, *getgrent(3C)*, *getpwent(3C)*, *utmp(4)*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Returns the **NULL** pointer if *name* is not found.

**BUGS**

The return values point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

getopt – get option letter from argument vector

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int getopt (argc, argv, optstring)
int argc;
char **argv, *opstring;

extern char *optarg;
extern int optind, opterr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getopt* returns the next option letter in *argv* that matches a letter in *optstring*. *Optstring* is a string of recognized option letters; if a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument that may or may not be separated from it by white space. *Optarg* is set to point to the start of the option argument on return from *getopt*.

*Getopt* places in *optind* the *argv* index of the next argument to be processed. Because *optind* is external, it is normally initialized to zero automatically before the first call to *getopt*.

When all options have been processed (i.e., up to the first non-option argument), *getopt* returns **EOF**. The special option **—** may be used to delimit the end of the options; **EOF** will be returned, and **—** will be skipped.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Getopt* prints an error message on *stderr* and returns a question mark (?) when it encounters an option letter not included in *optstring*. This error message may be disabled by setting *opterr* to a non-zero value.

**EXAMPLE**

The following code fragment shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the mutually exclusive options **a** and **b**, and the options **f** and **o**, both of which require arguments:

```
main (argc, argv)
int argc;
char **argv;
{
 int c;
 extern char *optarg;
 extern int optind;
 .
 .
 .
 while ((c = getopt(argc, argv, "abf:o:")) != EOF)
```

```
switch (c) {
case 'a':
 if (bflg)
 errflg++;
 else
 aflg++;
 break;
case 'b':
 if (aflg)
 errflg++;
 else
 bproc();
 break;
case 'f':
 ifile = optarg;
 break;
case 'o':
 ofile = optarg;
 break;
case '?':
 errflg++;
}
if (errflg) {
 fprintf(stderr, "usage: . . . ");
 exit (2);
}
for (; optind < argc; optind++) {
 if (access(argv[optind], 4)) {
 .
 .
 .
 }
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

getopt(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

getpass – read a password

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *getpass (prompt)
char *prompt;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getpass* reads up to a newline or EOF from the file */dev/tty*, after prompting on the standard error output with the null-terminated string *prompt* and disabling echoing. A pointer is returned to a null-terminated string of at most 8 characters. If */dev/tty* cannot be opened, a **NULL** pointer is returned. An interrupt will terminate input and send an interrupt signal to the calling program before returning.

**FILES**

*/dev/tty*

**SEE ALSO**

crypt(3C).

**WARNING**

The above routine uses `<stdio.h>`, which causes it to increase the size of programs not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

**BUGS**

The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

getpw – get name from UID

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int getpw (uid, buf)
int uid;
char *buf;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getpw* searches the password file for a user id number that equals *uid*, copies the line of the password file in which *uid* was found into the array pointed to by *buf*, and returns 0. *Getpw* returns non-zero if *uid* cannot be found.

This routine is included only for compatibility with prior systems and should not be used; see *getpwent* (3C) for routines to use instead.

**FILES**

/etc/passwd

**SEE ALSO**

getpwent(3C), passwd(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Getpw* returns non-zero on error.

**WARNING**

The above routine uses `<stdio.h>`, which causes it to increase, more than might be expected, the size of programs not otherwise using standard I/O.

**NAME**

getpwent, getpwuid, getpwnam, setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent –  
get password file entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pwd.h>

struct passwd *getpwent ()

struct passwd *getpwuid (uid)
int uid;

struct passwd *getpwnam (name)
char *name;

void setpwent ()

void endpwent ()

struct passwd *fgetpwent (f)
FILE *f;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getpwent*, *getpwuid* and *getpwnam* each returns a pointer to an object with the following structure containing the broken-out fields of a line in the */etc/passwd* file. Each line in the file contains a "passwd" structure, declared in the *<pwd.h>* header file:

```
struct passwd {
 char *pw_name;
 char *pw_passwd;
 int pw_uid;
 int pw_gid;
 char *pw_age;
 char *pw_comment;
 char *pw_gecos;
 char *pw_dir;
 char *pw_shell;
};
```

This structure is declared in *<pwd.h>* so it is not necessary to redeclare it.

The *pw\_comment* field is unused; the others have meanings described in *passwd* (4).

*Getpwent* when first called returns a pointer to the first passwd structure in the file; thereafter, it returns a pointer to the next passwd structure in the file; so successive calls can be used to search the entire file. *Getpwuid* searches from the beginning of the file until a numerical user id matching *uid* is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. *Getpwnam* searches from the beginning of the file until a login name matching *name* is found, and returns a pointer to the particular structure in

which it was found. If an end-of-file or an error is encountered on reading, these functions return a NULL pointer.

A call to *setpwent* has the effect of rewinding the password file to allow repeated searches. *Endpwent* may be called to close the password file when processing is complete.

*Fgetpwent* returns a pointer to the next passwd structure in the stream *f*, which matches the format of */etc/passwd*.

#### FILES

*/etc/passwd*

#### SEE ALSO

*getlogin(3C)*, *getgrent(3C)*, *passwd(4)*.

#### DIAGNOSTICS

A NULL pointer is returned on EOF or error.

#### WARNING

The above routines use `<stdio.h>`, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

#### BUGS

All information is contained in a static area, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.

**NAME**

gets, fgets – get a string from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *gets (s)
char *s;

char *fgets (s, n, stream)
char *s;
int n;
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Gets* reads characters from the standard input stream, *stdin*, into the array pointed to by *s*, until a new-line character is read or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The new-line character is discarded and the string is terminated with a null character.

*Fgets* reads characters from the *stream* into the array pointed to by *s*, until *n - 1* characters are read, or a new-line character is read and transferred to *s*, or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The string is then terminated with a null character.

**SEE ALSO**

ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), getc(3S), scanf(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read, no characters are transferred to *s* and a NULL pointer is returned. If a read error occurs, such as trying to use these functions on a file that has not been opened for reading, a NULL pointer is returned. Otherwise *s* is returned.

## NAME

getutent, getutid, getutline, pututline, setutent, endutent, utmpname  
 – access utmp file entry

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <utmp.h>

struct utmp *getutent ()

struct utmp *getutid (id)
struct utmp *id;

struct utmp *getutline (line)
struct utmp *line;

void pututline (utmp)
struct utmp *utmp;

void setutent ()

void endutent ()

void utmpname (file)
char *file;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Getutent*, *getutid* and *getutline* each return a pointer to a structure of the following type:

```
struct utmp {
 char ut_user[8]; /* User login name */
 char ut_id[4]; /* /etc/inittab id
 * (usually line #) */
 char ut_line[12]; /* device name (console,
 * lnx) */
 short ut_pid; /* process id */
 short ut_type; /* type of entry */
 struct exit_status {
 short e_termination; /* Process term'ion stat. */
 short e_exit; /* Process exit stat. */
 } ut_exit; /* The exit stat. of a process
 * mrk'd DEAD_PROCESS. */
 time_t ut_time; /* time entry was made */
};
```

*Getutent* reads in the next entry from a *utmp* -like file. If the file is not already open, it opens it. If it reaches the end of the file, it fails.

*Getutid* searches forward from the current point in the *utmp* file until it finds an entry with a *ut\_type* matching *id*→*ut\_type* if the type specified is RUN\_LVL, BOOT\_TIME, OLD\_TIME or NEW\_TIME. If the type specified in *id* is INIT\_PROCESS, LOGIN\_PROCESS, USER\_PROCESS or DEAD\_PROCESS, then *getutid* will return a pointer to the first entry whose type is one of these four and whose

*ut\_id* field matches *id*→*ut\_id* . If the end of file is reached without a match, it fails.

*Getutline* searches forward from the current point in the *utmp* file until it finds an entry of the type LOGIN\_PROCESS or USER\_PROCESS which also has a *ut\_line* string matching the *line*→*ut\_line* string. If the end of file is reached without a match, it fails.

*Pututline* writes out the supplied *utmp* structure into the *utmp* file. It uses *getutid* to search forward for the proper place if it finds that it is not already at the proper place. It is expected that normally the user of *pututline* will have searched for the proper entry using one of the *getut* routines. If so, *pututline* will not search. If *pututline* does not find a matching slot for the new entry, it will add a new entry to the end of the file.

*Setutent* resets the input stream to the beginning of the file. This should be done before each search for a new entry if it is desired that the entire file be examined.

*Endutent* closes the currently open file.

*Utmpname* allows the user to change the name of the file examined, from **/etc/utmp** to any other file. It is most often expected that this other file will be **/etc/wtmp** . If the file does not exist, this will not be apparent until the first attempt to reference the file is made. *Utmpname* does not open the file. It just closes the old file if it is currently open and saves the new file name.

## FILES

/etc/utmp  
/etc/wtmp

## SEE ALSO

ttyslot(3C), utmp(4).

## DIAGNOSTICS

A **NULL** pointer is returned upon failure to read, whether for permissions or having reached the end of file, or upon failure to write.

## COMMENTS

The most current entry is saved in a static structure. Multiple accesses require that it be copied before further accesses are made. Each call to either *getutid* or *getutline* sees the routine examine the static structure before performing more I/O. If the contents of the static structure match what it is searching for, it looks no further. For this reason to use *getutline* to search for multiple occurrences, it would be necessary to zero out the static after each success, or *getutline* would just return the same pointer over and over again. There is one exception to the rule about removing the structure before further reads are done. The implicit read done by

*pututline* (if it finds that it is not already at the correct place in the file) will not hurt the contents of the static structure returned by the *getutent*, *getutid* or *getutline* routines, if the user has just modified those contents and passed the pointer back to *pututline*.

These routines use buffered standard I/O for input, but *pututline* uses an unbuffered non-standard write to avoid race conditions between processes trying to modify the *utmp* and *wtmp* files.

**NAME**

*hsearch*, *hcreate*, *hdestroy* – manage hash search tables

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <search.h>

ENTRY *hsearch (item, action)
ENTRY item;
ACTION action;

int hcreate (nel)
unsigned nel;

void hdestroy ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Hsearch* is a hash-table search routine generalized from Knuth (6.4) Algorithm D. It returns a pointer into a hash table indicating the location at which an entry can be found. *Item* is a structure of type **ENTRY** (defined in the *<search.h>* header file) containing two pointers: *item.key* points to the comparison key, and *item.data* points to any other data to be associated with that key. (Pointers to types other than character should be cast to pointer-to-character.) *Action* is a member of an enumeration type **ACTION** indicating the disposition of the entry if it cannot be found in the table. **ENTER** indicates that the item should be inserted in the table at an appropriate point. **FIND** indicates that no entry should be made. Unsuccessful resolution is indicated by the return of a **NULL** pointer.

*Hcreate* allocates sufficient space for the table, and must be called before *hsearch* is used. *Nel* is an estimate of the maximum number of entries that the table will contain. This number may be adjusted upward by the algorithm in order to obtain certain mathematically favorable circumstances.

*Hdestroy* destroys the search table, and may be followed by another call to *hcreate*.

**NOTES**

*Hsearch* uses *open addressing* with a *multiplicative* hash function. However, its source code has many other options available which the user may select by compiling the *hsearch* source with the following symbols defined to the preprocessor:

- DIV** Use the *remainder modulo table size* as the hash function instead of the multiplicative algorithm.
- USCR** Use a User Supplied Comparison Routine for ascertaining table membership. The routine should be named *hcompare* and should behave in a manner similar to *strcmp* (see *string (3C)*).

**CHAINED** Use a linked list to resolve collisions. If this option is selected, the following other options become available.

**START** Place new entries at the beginning of the linked list (default is at the end).

**SORTUP** Keep the linked list sorted by key in ascending order.

**SORTDOWN** Keep the linked list sorted by key in descending order.

Additionally, there are preprocessor flags for obtaining debugging printout (**-DDEBUG**) and for including a test driver in the calling routine (**-DDRIVER**). The source code should be consulted for further details.

#### EXAMPLE

The following example will read in strings followed by two numbers and store them in a hash table, discarding duplicates. It will then read in strings and find the matching entry in the hash table and print it out.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

struct info { /* this is the info stored in the table */
 int age, room; /* other than the key. */
};
#define NUM_EMPL 5000 /* # of elements in srch tbl */

main()
{
 /* space to store strings */
 char string_space[NUM_EMPL*20];
 /* space to store employee info */
 struct info info_space[NUM_EMPL];
 /* next avail space in string_space */
 char *str_ptr = string_space;
 /* next avail space in info_space */
 struct info *info_ptr = info_space;
 ENTRY item, *found_item, *hsearch();
 /* name to look for in table */
 char name_to_find[30];
 int i = 0;

 /* create table */
 (void) hcreate(NUM_EMPL);
```

```

while (scanf("%s%d%d", str_ptr, &info_ptr->age,
 &info_ptr->room) != EOF && i++ <
 NUM_EMPL) {
 /* put info in structure, and structure in item */
 item.key = str_ptr;
 item.data = (char *)info_ptr;
 str_ptr += strlen(str_ptr) + 1;
 info_ptr++;
 /* put item into table */
 (void) hsearch(item, ENTER);
}

/* access table */
item.key = name_to_find;
while (scanf("%s", item.key) != EOF) {
 if ((found_item = hsearch(item, FIND)) != NULL) {
 /* if item is in the table */
 (void)printf("found %s, age = %d, room = %d\n",
 found_item->key,
 ((struct info *)found_item->data)->age,
 ((struct info *)found_item->data)->room);
 } else {
 (void)printf("no such employee %s\n",
 name_to_find);
 }
}
}
}

```

**SEE ALSO**

bsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), malloc(3C), malloc(3X), string(3C), tsearch(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Hsearch* returns a NULL pointer if either the action is **FIND** and the item could not be found or the action is **ENTER** and the table is full.

*Hcreate* returns zero if it cannot allocate sufficient space for the table.

**WARNING**

*Hsearch* and *hcreate* use *malloc* (3C) to allocate space.

**BUGS**

Only one hash search table may be active at any given time.

**NAME**

*l3tol*, *ltol3* – convert between 3-byte integers and long integers

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void l3tol (lp, cp, n)
long *lp;
char *cp;
int n;

void ltol3 (cp, lp, n)
char *cp;
long *lp;
int n;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*L3tol* converts a list of *n* three-byte integers packed into a character string pointed to by *cp* into a list of long integers pointed to by *lp*.

*Ltol3* performs the reverse conversion from long integers (*lp*) to three-byte integers (*cp*).

These functions are useful for file-system maintenance where the block numbers are three bytes long.

**SEE ALSO**

fs(4).

**BUGS**

Because of possible differences in byte ordering, the numerical values of the long integers are machine-dependent.

**NAME**

*lsearch*, *lfind* – linear search and update

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

char *lsearch ((char *)key, (char *)base, nelp, sizeof(*key),
compar)
unsigned *nelp;
int (*compar)();

char *lfind ((char *)key, (char *)base, nelp, sizeof(*key),
compar)
unsigned *nelp;
int (*compar)();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Lsearch* is a linear search routine generalized from Knuth (6.1) Algorithm S. It returns a pointer into a table indicating where a datum may be found. If the datum does not occur, it is added at the end of the table. **Key** points to the datum to be sought in the table. **Base** points to the first element in the table. **Nelp** points to an integer containing the current number of elements in the table. The integer is incremented if the datum is added to the table. **Compar** is the name of the comparison function which the user must supply (*strcmp*, for example). It is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. The function must return zero if the elements are equal and non-zero otherwise.

*Lfind* is the same as *lsearch* except that if the datum is not found, it is not added to the table. Instead, a NULL pointer is returned.

**NOTES**

The pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.

The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

Although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

**EXAMPLE**

This fragment will read in  $\leq$  TABSIZE strings of length  $\leq$  ELSIZE and store them in a table, eliminating duplicates.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

#define TABSIZE 50
```

```
#define ELSIZE 120
```

```
char line[ELSIZE], tab[TABSIZE][ELSIZE], *lsearch();
unsigned nel = 0;
int strcmp();
...
while (fgets(line, ELSIZE, stdin) != NULL &&
 nel < TABSIZE)
 (void) lsearch(line, (char *)tab, &nel,
 ELSIZE, strcmp);
...
```

**SEE ALSO**

bsearch(3C), hsearch(3C), tsearch(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If the searched for datum is found, both *lsearch* and *lfind* return a pointer to it. Otherwise, *lfind* returns NULL and *lsearch* returns a pointer to the newly added element.

**BUGS**

Undefined results can occur if there is not enough room in the table to add a new item.

## NAME

`malloc`, `free`, `realloc`, `calloc` – main memory allocator

## SYNOPSIS

```
char *malloc (size)
unsigned size;

void free (ptr)
char *ptr;

char *realloc (ptr, size)
char *ptr;
unsigned size;

char *calloc (nelem, elsize)
unsigned nelem, elsize;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Malloc* and *free* provide a simple general-purpose memory allocation package. *Malloc* returns a pointer to a block of at least *size* bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to *free* is a pointer to a block previously allocated by *malloc* ; after *free* is performed this space is made available for further allocation, but its contents are left undisturbed.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by *malloc* is over-run or if some random number is handed to *free* .

*Malloc* allocates the first big enough contiguous reach of free space found in a circular search from the last block allocated or freed, coalescing adjacent free blocks as it searches. It calls *sbrk* (see *brk* (2)) to get more memory from the system when there is no suitable space already free.

*Realloc* changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to *size* bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If no free block of *size* bytes is available in the storage arena, then *realloc* will ask *malloc* to enlarge the arena by *size* bytes and will then move the data to the new space.

*Realloc* also works if *ptr* points to a block freed since the last call of *malloc* , *realloc* , or *calloc* ; thus sequences of *free* , *malloc* and *realloc* can exploit the search strategy of *malloc* to do storage compaction.

*Calloc* allocates space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize* . The space is initialized to zeros.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

**SEE ALSO**

brk(2), malloc(3X).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Malloc*, *realloc* and *calloc* return a NULL pointer if there is no available memory or if the arena has been detectably corrupted by storing outside the bounds of a block. When this happens the block pointed to by *ptr* may be destroyed.

**NOTE**

Search time increases when many objects have been allocated; that is, if a program allocates but never frees, then each successive allocation takes longer. For an alternate, more flexible implementation, see *malloc (3X)*.

## NAME

memccpy, memchr, memcmp, memcpy, memset – memory operations

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <memory.h>
```

```
char *memccpy (s1, s2, c, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int c, n;
```

```
char *memchr (s, c, n)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
int c, n;
```

```
int memcmp (s1, s2, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int n;
```

```
char *memcpy (s1, s2, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int n;
```

```
char *memset (s, c, n)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
int c, n;
```

## DESCRIPTION

These functions operate as efficiently as possible on memory areas (arrays of characters bounded by a count, not terminated by a null character). They do not check for the overflow of any receiving memory area.

*Memccpy* copies characters from memory area **s2** into **s1**, stopping after the first occurrence of character **c** has been copied, or after **n** characters have been copied, whichever comes first. It returns a pointer to the character after the copy of **c** in **s1**, or a NULL pointer if **c** was not found in the first **n** characters of **s2**.

*Memchr* returns a pointer to the first occurrence of character **c** in the first **n** characters of memory area **s**, or a NULL pointer if **c** does not occur.

*Memcmp* compares its arguments, looking at the first **n** characters only, and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as **s1** is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than **s2**.

*Memcpy* copies **n** characters from memory area **s2** to **s1**. It returns **s1**.

*Memset* sets the first *n* characters in memory area *s* to the value of character *c*. It returns *s*.

**NOTE**

For user convenience, all these functions are declared in the optional *<memory.h>* header file.

**BUGS**

*Memcmp* uses native character comparison, which is unsigned on other machines. Thus the sign of the value returned when one of the characters has its high-order bit set is implementation-dependent.

Character movement is performed differently in different implementations. Thus overlapping moves may yield surprises.

**NAME**

mktemp – make a unique file name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *mktemp (template)
char *template;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mktemp* replaces the contents of the string pointed to by *template* by a unique file name, and returns the address of *template*. The string in *template* should look like a file name with six trailing **X s**; *mktemp* will replace the **X s** with a letter and the current process ID. The letter will be chosen so that the resulting name does not duplicate an existing file.

**SEE ALSO**

getpid(2), tmpfile(3S), tmpnam(3S).

**BUGS**

It is possible to run out of letters.

**NAME**

monitor – prepare execution profile

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <mon.h>
```

```
void monitor (lowpc, highpc, buffer, bufsize, nfunc)
int (*lowpc)(), (*highpc)();
WORD *buffer;
int bufsize, nfunc;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

An executable program created by `cc -p` automatically includes calls for *monitor* with default parameters; *monitor* needn't be called explicitly except to gain fine control over profiling.

*Monitor* is an interface to *profil* (2). *Lowpc* and *highpc* two function addresses; *buffer* is the address of a (user supplied) array of *buf-size* WORDs (defined in the `<mon.h>` header file). *Monitor* records a histogram of periodically sampled values of the program counter, and of counts of certain function calls, in the buffer. The lowest address sampled is that of *lowpc* and the highest is just below *highpc*. In this case, *lowpc* may not equal 0. At most, *nfunc* call counts can be kept; only calls of functions compiled with the profiling option `-p` of *cc* (1) are recorded. (The C Library and Math Library supplied when `cc -p` is used also have call counts recorded.)

For the results to be significant, especially where there are small, heavily used routines, it is suggested that the buffer be no more than a few times smaller than the range of locations sampled.

To profile the entire program, it is sufficient to use

```
extern etext;
...
monitor ((int (*)())2, etext, buf, bufsize, nfunc);
```

*Etext* lies just above all the program text; see *end* (3C).

To stop execution monitoring and write the results on the file **mon.out**, use

```
monitor ((int (*)())0, 0, 0, 0, 0);
```

*Prof* (1) can then be used to examine the results.

**FILES**

```
mon.out
/lib/libp/libc.a
/lib/libp/libm.a
```

**SEE ALSO**

*profil*(2), *end*(3C).  
*cc*(1), *prof*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.



**NAME**

nlist – get entries from name list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <nlist.h>

int nlist (file-name, nl)
char *file-name;
struct nlist *nl;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Nlist* examines the name list in the executable file whose name is pointed to by *file-name*, and selectively extracts a list of values and puts them in the array of nlist structures pointed to by *nl*. The name list *nl* consists of an array of structures containing names of variables, types and values. The list is terminated with a null name; that is, a null string is in the name position of the structure. Each variable name is looked up in the name list of the file. If the name is found, the type and value of the name are inserted in the next two fields. The type field will be set to 0 unless the file was compiled with the `-g` option. If the name is not found, both entries are set to 0. See *a.out* (4) for a discussion of the symbol table structure.

This function is useful for examining the system name list kept in the file `/unix`. In this way programs can obtain system addresses that are up to date.

**NOTES**

The `<nlist.h>` header file is automatically included by `<a.out.h>` for compatibility. However, if the only information needed from `<a.out.h>` is for use of *nlist*, then including `<a.out.h>` is discouraged. If `<a.out.h>` is included, the line `"#undef n_name"` may need to follow it.

**SEE ALSO**

*a.out*(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

All value entries are set to 0 if the file cannot be read or if it does not contain a valid name list.

*Nlist* returns `-1` upon error; otherwise it returns 0.

**NAME**

perror, errno, sys\_errlist, sys\_nerr – system error messages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void perror (s)
char *s;

extern int errno;

extern char *sys_errlist[];

extern int sys_nerr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Perror* produces a message on the standard error output, describing the last error encountered during a call to a system or library function. The argument string *s* is printed first, then a colon and a blank, then the message and a new-line. To be of most use, the argument string should include the name of the program that incurred the error. The error number is taken from the external variable *errno*, which is set when errors occur but not cleared when non-erroneous calls are made.

To simplify variant formatting of messages, the array of message strings *sys\_errlist* is provided; *errno* can be used as an index in this table to get the message string without the new-line. *sys\_nerr* is the largest message number provided for in the table; it should be checked because new error codes may be added to the system before they are added to the table.

**SEE ALSO**

intro(2).

**NAME**

`popen`, `pclose` – initiate pipe to/from a process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *popen (command, type)
```

```
char *command, *type;
```

```
int pclose (stream)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The arguments to *popen* are pointers to null-terminated strings containing, respectively, a shell command line and an I/O mode, either *r* for reading or *w* for writing. *Popen* creates a pipe between the calling program and the command to be executed. The value returned is a stream pointer such that one can write to the standard input of the command, if the I/O mode is *w*, by writing to the file *stream*; and one can read from the standard output of the command, if the I/O mode is *r*, by reading from the file *stream*.

A stream opened by *popen* should be closed by *pclose*, which waits for the associated process to terminate and returns the exit status of the command.

Because open files are shared, a type *r* command may be used as an input filter and a type *w* as an output filter.

**SEE ALSO**

`pipe(2)`, `wait(2)`, `fclose(3S)`, `fopen(3S)`, `system(3S)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Popen* returns a NULL pointer if files or processes cannot be created, or if the shell cannot be accessed.

*Pclose* returns `-1` if *stream* is not associated with a “*popen ed*” command.

**BUGS**

If the original and “*popen ed*” processes concurrently read or write a common file, neither should use buffered I/O, because the buffering gets all mixed up. Problems with an output filter may be forestalled by careful buffer flushing, e.g. with *fflush*; see *fclose(3S)*.

**NAME**

`printf`, `fprintf`, `sprintf` – print formatted output

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int printf (format [, arg] ...)
char *format;

int fprintf (stream, format [, arg] ...)
FILE *stream;
char *format;

int sprintf (s, format [, arg] ...)
char *s, format;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Printf* places output on the standard output stream *stdout*. *Fprintf* places output on the named output *stream*. *Sprintf* places "output," followed by the null character (`\0`), in consecutive bytes starting at *\*s*; it is the user's responsibility to ensure that enough storage is available. Each function returns the number of characters transmitted (not including the `\0` in the case of *sprintf*), or a negative value if an output error was encountered.

Each of these functions converts, formats, and prints its *args* under control of the *format*. The *format* is a character string that contains two types of objects: plain characters, which are simply copied to the output stream, and conversion specifications, each of which results in fetching of zero or more *args*. The results are undefined if there are insufficient *args* for the format. If the format is exhausted while *args* remain, the excess *args* are simply ignored.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character `%`. After the `%`, the following appear in sequence:

Zero or more *flags*, which modify the meaning of the conversion specification.

An optional decimal digit string specifying a minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it will be padded on the left (or right, if the left-adjustment flag `'-'`, described below, has been given) to the field width. If the field width for an *s* conversion is preceded by a 0, the string is right adjusted with zero-padding on the left.

A *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the *d*, *o*, *u*, *x*, or *X* conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal point for the *e* and *f* conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the *g* conversion, or the maximum number of characters to

be printed from a string in **s** conversion. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed by a decimal digit string; a null digit string is treated as zero.

An optional **l** (ell) specifying that a following **d**, **o**, **u**, **x**, or **X** conversion character applies to a long integer *arg*. A **l** before any other conversion character is ignored.

A character that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

A field width or precision may be indicated by an asterisk (\*) instead of a digit string. In this case, an integer *arg* supplies the field width or precision. The *arg* that is actually converted is not fetched until the conversion letter is seen, so the *args* specifying field width or precision must appear *before* the *arg* (if any) to be converted.

The flag characters and their meanings are:

- The result of the conversion will be left-justified within the field.
- + The result of a signed conversion will always begin with a sign (+ or -).
- blank If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, a blank will be prefixed to the result. This implies that if the blank and + flags both appear, the blank flag will be ignored.
- # This flag specifies that the value is to be converted to an "alternate form." For **c**, **d**, **s**, and **u** conversions, the flag has no effect. For **o** conversion, it increases the precision to force the first digit of the result to be a zero. For **x** or **X** conversion, a non-zero result will have **0x** or **0X** prefixed to it. For **e**, **E**, **f**, **g**, and **G** conversions, the result will always contain a decimal point, even if no digits follow the point (normally, a decimal point appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it). For **g** and **G** conversions, trailing zeroes will *not* be removed from the result (which they normally are).

The conversion characters and their meanings are:

- d,o,u,x,x** The integer *arg* is converted to signed decimal, unsigned octal, decimal, or hexadecimal notation (**x** and **X**), respectively; the letters **abcdef** are used for **x** conversion and the letters **ABCDEF** for **X** conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeroes. (For compatibility with older versions, padding with leading zeroes may alternatively be specified by prepending a zero to the field width. This does not imply an octal value for the

field width.) The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is a null string.

- f** The float or double *arg* is converted to decimal notation in the style "[−]ddd.ddd," where the number of digits after the decimal point is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, six digits are output; if the precision is explicitly 0, no decimal point appears.
- e,E** The float or double *arg* is converted in the style "[−]d.ddde±dd," where there is one digit before the decimal point and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; when the precision is missing, six digits are produced; if the precision is zero, no decimal point appears. The **E** format code will produce a number with **E** instead of **e** introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits.
- g,G** The float or double *arg* is printed in style **f** or **e** (or in style **E** in the case of a **G** format code), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. The style used depends on the value converted: style **e** will be used only if the exponent resulting from the conversion is less than  $-4$  or greater than the precision. Trailing zeroes are removed from the result; a decimal point appears only if it is followed by a digit.
- c** The character *arg* is printed.
- s** The *arg* is taken to be a string (character pointer) and characters from the string are printed until a null character ( $\backslash 0$ ) is encountered or the number of characters indicated by the precision specification is reached. If the precision is missing, it is taken to be infinite, so all characters up to the first null character are printed. A NULL value for *arg* will yield undefined results.
- %** Print a %; no argument is converted.

In no case does a non-existent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is simply expanded to contain the conversion result. Characters generated by *printf* and *fprintf* are printed as if *putc*(3S) had been called.

#### EXAMPLES

To print a date and time in the form "Sunday, July 3, 10:02," where *weekday* and *month* are pointers to null-terminated strings:

```
printf("%s, %s %d, %d:%.2d", weekday, month, day, hour, n
```

To print  $\pi$  to 5 decimal places:

```
printf("pi = %.5f", 4 * atan(1.0));
```

**SEE ALSO**

ecvt(3C), putc(3S), scanf(3S), stdio(3S).

## NAME

`putc`, `putchar`, `fputc`, `putw` – put character or word on a stream

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int putc (c, stream)
```

```
int c;
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int putchar (c)
```

```
int c;
```

```
int fputc (c, stream)
```

```
int c;
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
int putw (w, stream)
```

```
int w;
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Putc* writes the character *c* onto the output *stream* (at the position where the file pointer, if defined, is pointing). *Putchar(c)* is defined as *putc(c, stdout)*. *Putc* and *putchar* are macros.

*Fputc* behaves like *putc*, but is a function rather than a macro. *Fputc* runs more slowly than *putc*, but it takes less space per invocation and its name can be passed as an argument to a function.

*Putw* writes the word (i.e. integer) *w* to the output *stream* (at the position at which the file pointer, if defined, is pointing). The size of a word is the size of an integer and varies from machine to machine. *Putw* neither assumes nor causes special alignment in the file.

Output streams, with the exception of the standard error stream *stderr*, are by default buffered if the output refers to a file and line-buffered if the output refers to a terminal. The standard error output stream *stderr* is by default unbuffered, but use of *freopen* (see *fopen(3S)*) will cause it to become buffered or line-buffered. When an output stream is unbuffered, information is queued for writing on the destination file or terminal as soon as written; when it is buffered, many characters are saved up and written as a block. When it is line-buffered, each line of output is queued for writing on the destination terminal as soon as the line is completed (that is, as soon as a new-line character is written or terminal input is requested). *Setbuf(3S)* or *Setbuf(3S)* may be used to change the stream's buffering strategy.

**SEE ALSO**

`fclose(3S)`, `ferror(3S)`, `fopen(3S)`, `fread(3S)`, `printf(3S)`, `puts(3S)`, `setbuf(3S)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

On success, these functions each return the value they have written. On failure, they return the constant **EOF**. This will occur if the file *stream* is not open for writing or if the output file cannot be grown. Because **EOF** is a valid integer, *ferror(3S)* should be used to detect *putw* errors.

**BUGS**

Because it is implemented as a macro, *putc* treats incorrectly a *stream* argument with side effects. In particular, `putc(c, *f++);` doesn't work sensibly. *Fputc* should be used instead.

Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using *putw* are machine-dependent, and may not be read using *getw* on a different processor.

**NAME**

putenv – change or add value to environment

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int putenv (string)
char *string;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*String* points to a string of the form "*name=value*." *Putenv* makes the value of the environment variable *name* equal to *value* by altering an existing variable or creating a new one. In either case, the string pointed to by *string* becomes part of the environment, so altering the string will change the environment. The space used by *string* is no longer used once a new string-defining *name* is passed to *putenv*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Putenv* returns non-zero if it was unable to obtain enough space via *malloc* for an expanded environment, otherwise zero.

**SEE ALSO**

exec(2), getenv(3C), malloc(3C), environ(5).

**WARNINGS**

*Putenv* manipulates the environment pointed to by *environ*, and can be used in conjunction with *getenv*. However, *envp* (the third argument to *main*) is not changed.

This routine uses *malloc* (3C) to enlarge the environment.

After *putenv* is called, environmental variables are not in alphabetical order.

A potential error is to call *putenv* with an automatic variable as the argument, then exit the calling function while *string* is still part of the environment.

**NAME**

putpwent – write password file entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pwd.h>
```

```
int putpwent (p, f)
```

```
struct passwd *p;
```

```
FILE *f;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Putpwent* is the inverse of *getpwent* (3C). Given a pointer to a `passwd` structure created by *getpwent* (or *getpwuid* or *getpwnam*), *putpwent* writes a line on the stream *f*, which matches the format of `/etc/passwd`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Putpwent* returns non-zero if an error was detected during its operation, otherwise zero.

**SEE ALSO**

*getpwent*(3C).

**WARNING**

The above routine uses `<stdio.h>`, which causes it to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

**NAME**

puts, fputs – put a string on a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int puts (s)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
int fputs (s, stream)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Puts* writes the null-terminated string pointed to by *s*, followed by a new-line character, to the standard output stream *stdout*.

*Fputs* writes the null-terminated string pointed to by *s* to the named output *stream*.

Neither function writes the terminating null character.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Both routines return **EOF** on error. This will happen if the routines try to write on a file that has not been opened for writing.

**SEE ALSO**

ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), printf(3S), putc(3S).

**NOTES**

*Puts* appends a new-line character while *fputs* does not.

**NAME**

qsort – quicker sort

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void qsort ((char *) base, nel, sizeof (*base), compar)
unsigned nel;
int (*compar)();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Qsort* is an implementation of the quicker-sort algorithm. It sorts a table of data in place.

*Base* points to the element at the base of the table. *Nel* is the number of elements in the table. *Compar* is the name of the comparison function, which is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. As the function must return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero, so must the first argument to be considered be less than, equal to, or greater than the second.

**NOTES**

The pointer to the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.

The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

The order in the output of two items which compare as equal is unpredictable.

**SEE ALSO**

bsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), string(3C).  
sort(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

rand, srand – simple random-number generator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int rand ()
```

```
void srand (seed)
```

```
unsigned seed;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Rand* uses a multiplicative congruential random-number generator with period  $2^{32}$  that returns successive pseudo-random numbers in the range from 0 to  $2^{15}-1$ .

*Srand* can be called at any time to reset the random-number generator to a random starting point. The generator is initially seeded with a value of 1.

**NOTE**

The spectral properties of *rand* leave a great deal to be desired. *Drand48 (3C)* provides a much better, though more elaborate, random-number generator.

**SEE ALSO**

drand48(3C).

**NAME**

scanf, fscanf, sscanf – convert formatted input

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int scanf (format [, pointer] ...)
```

```
char *format;
```

```
int fscanf (stream, format [, pointer] ...)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
char *format;
```

```
int sscanf (s, format [, pointer] ...)
```

```
char *s, *format;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Scanf* reads from the standard input stream *stdin*. *Fscanf* reads from the named input *stream*. *Sscanf* reads from the character string *s*. Each function reads characters, interprets them according to a format, and stores the results in its arguments. Each expects, as arguments, a control string *format* described below, and a set of *pointer* arguments indicating where the converted input should be stored.

The control string usually contains conversion specifications, which are used to direct interpretation of input sequences. The control string may contain:

1. White-space characters (blanks, tabs, new-lines, or form-feeds) which, except in two cases described below, cause input to be read up to the next non-white-space character.
2. An ordinary character (not %), which must match the next character of the input stream.
3. Conversion specifications, consisting of the character %, an optional assignment suppressing character \*, an optional numerical maximum field width, an optional l (ell) or h indicating the size of the receiving variable, and a conversion code.

A conversion specification directs the conversion of the next input field; the result is placed in the variable pointed to by the corresponding argument, unless assignment suppression was indicated by \*. The suppression of assignment provides a way of describing an input field which is to be skipped. An input field is defined as a string of non-space characters; it extends to the next inappropriate character or until the field width, if specified, is exhausted. For all descriptors except “[” and “c”, white space leading an input field is ignored.

The conversion code indicates the interpretation of the input field; the corresponding pointer argument must usually be of a restricted type. For a suppressed field, no pointer argument is given. The

following conversion codes are legal:

- %** a single % is expected in the input at this point; no assignment is done.
- d** a decimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.
- u** an unsigned decimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an unsigned integer pointer.
- o** an octal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.
- x** a hexadecimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.
- e,f,g** a floating point number is expected; the next field is converted accordingly and stored through the corresponding argument, which should be a pointer to a *float*. The input format for floating point numbers is an optionally signed string of digits, possibly containing a decimal point, followed by an optional exponent field consisting of an **E** or an **e**, followed by an optional +, -, or space, followed by an integer.
- s** a character string is expected; the corresponding argument should be a character pointer pointing to an array of characters large enough to accept the string and a terminating **\0**, which will be added automatically. The input field is terminated by a white-space character.
- c** a character is expected; the corresponding argument should be a character pointer. The normal skip over white space is suppressed in this case; to read the next non-space character, use **%1s**. If a field width is given, the corresponding argument should refer to a character array; the indicated number of characters is read.
- [** indicates string data and the normal skip over leading white space is suppressed. The left bracket is followed by a set of characters, which we will call the *scanset*, and a right bracket; the input field is the maximal sequence of input characters consisting entirely of characters in the scanset. The circumflex (^), when it appears as the first character in the scanset, serves as a complement operator and redefines the scanset as the set of all characters *not* contained in the remainder of the scanset string. There are some conventions used in the construction of the scanset. A range of characters may be represented by the construct *first-last*, thus **[0123456789]** may be expressed **[0-9]**. Using this convention, *first* must be lexically less than or equal to *last*, or else the dash will stand for itself. The dash will also stand for itself whenever it is the first or the last character in the scanset. To include the right square bracket as an element of the scanset, it must appear as the first character

(possibly preceded by a circumflex) of the scanset, and in this case it will not be syntactically interpreted as the closing bracket. The corresponding argument must point to a character array large enough to hold the data field and the terminating `\0`, which will be added automatically. At least one character must match for this conversion to be considered successful.

The conversion characters **d**, **u**, **o**, and **x** may be preceded by **l** or **h** to indicate that a pointer to **long** or to **short** rather than to **int** is in the argument list. Similarly, the conversion characters **e**, **f**, and **g** may be preceded by **l** to indicate that a pointer to **double** rather than to **float** is in the argument list. The **l** or **h** modifier is ignored for other conversion characters.

*Scanf* conversion terminates at **EOF**, at the end of the control string, or when an input character conflicts with the control string. In the latter case, the offending character is left unread in the input stream.

*Scanf* returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items; this number can be zero in the event of an early conflict between an input character and the control string. If the input ends before the first conflict or conversion, **EOF** is returned.

#### EXAMPLES

The call:

```
int i, n; float x; char name[50];
n = scanf("%d%f%s", &i, &x, name);
```

with the input line:

```
25 54.32E-1 thompson
```

will assign to *n* the value **3**, to *i* the value **25**, to *x* the value **5.432**, and *name* will contain **thompson\0**. Or:

```
int i; float x; char name[50];
(void) scanf("%2d%f%*d %[0-9]", &i, &x, name);
```

with input:

```
56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign **56** to *i*, **789.0** to *x*, skip **0123**, and place the string **56\0** in *name*. The next call to *getchar* (see *getc*(3S)) will return **a**.

#### SEE ALSO

*getc*(3S), *printf*(3S), *strtod*(3C), *strtol*(3C).

#### NOTE

Trailing white space (including a new-line) is left unread unless matched in the control string.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

These functions return **EOF** on end of input and a short count for missing or illegal data items.

**BUGS**

The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is not directly determinable.

## NAME

setbuf, setvbuf – assign buffering to a stream

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void setbuf (stream, buf)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
char *buf;
```

```
int setvbuf (stream, type, buf, size)
```

```
FILE *stream;
```

```
char *buf;
```

```
int type, size;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Setbuf* may be used after a stream has been opened but before it is read or written. It causes the array pointed to by *buf* to be used instead of an automatically allocated buffer. If *buf* is the NULL pointer input/output will be completely unbuffered.

A constant **BUFSIZ**, defined in the `<stdio.h>` header file, tells how big an array is needed:

```
char buf[BUFSIZ];
```

*Setvbuf* may be used after a stream has been opened but before it is read or written. *Type* determines how *stream* will be buffered. Legal values for *type* (defined in `stdio.h`) are:

`_IOFBF` causes input/output to be fully buffered.

`_IOLBF` causes output to be line buffered; the buffer will be flushed when a newline is written, the buffer is full, or input is requested.

`_IONBF` causes input/output to be completely unbuffered.

If *buf* is not the NULL pointer, the array it points to will be used for buffering, instead of an automatically allocated buffer. *Size* specifies the size of the buffer to be used. The constant **BUFSIZ** in `<stdio.h>` is suggested as a good buffer size. If input/output is unbuffered, *buf* and *size* are ignored.

By default, output to a terminal is line buffered and all other input/output is fully buffered.

## SEE ALSO

`fopen(3S)`, `getc(3S)`, `malloc(3C)`, `putc(3S)`, `stdio(3S)`.

## DIAGNOSTICS

If an illegal value for *type* or *size* is provided, *setvbuf* returns a non-zero value. Otherwise, the value returned will be zero.

**NOTE**

A common source of error is allocating buffer space as an "automatic" variable in a code block, and then failing to close the stream in the same block.

**NAME**

setjmp, longjmp – non-local goto

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <setjmp.h>

int setjmp (env)
jmp_buf env;

void longjmp (env, val)
jmp_buf env;
int val;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are useful for dealing with errors and interrupts encountered in a low-level subroutine of a program.

*Setjmp* saves its stack environment in *env* (whose type, *jmp\_buf*, is defined in the *<setjmp.h>* header file) for later use by *longjmp*. It returns the value 0.

*Longjmp* restores the environment saved by the last call of *setjmp* with the corresponding *env* argument. After *longjmp* is completed, program execution continues as if the corresponding call of *setjmp* (which must not itself have returned in the interim) had just returned the value *val*. *Longjmp* cannot cause *setjmp* to return the value 0. If *longjmp* is invoked with a second argument of 0, *setjmp* will return 1. All accessible data had values as of the time *longjmp* was called.

**SEE ALSO**

signal(2).

**WARNING**

If *longjmp* is called even though *env* was never primed by a call to *setjmp*, or when the last such call was in a function which has since returned, absolute chaos is guaranteed.

**NAME**

sleep – suspend execution for interval

**SYNOPSIS**

**unsigned sleep (seconds)**  
**unsigned seconds;**

**DESCRIPTION**

The current process is suspended from execution for the number of *seconds* specified by the argument. The actual suspension time may be less than that requested for two reasons: (1) Because scheduled wakeups occur at fixed 1-second intervals, (on the second, according to an internal clock) and (2) because any caught signal will terminate the *sleep* following execution of that signal's catching routine. Also, the suspension time may be longer than requested by an arbitrary amount due to the scheduling of other activity in the system. The value returned by *sleep* will be the "unslept" amount (the requested time minus the time actually slept) in case the caller had an alarm set to go off earlier than the end of the requested *sleep* time, or premature arousal due to another caught signal.

The routine is implemented by setting an alarm signal and pausing until it (or some other signal) occurs. The previous state of the alarm signal is saved and restored. The calling program may have set up an alarm signal before calling *sleep*. If the *sleep* time exceeds the time till such alarm signal, the process sleeps only until the alarm signal would have occurred. The caller's alarm catch routine is executed just before the *sleep* routine returns. But if the *sleep* time is less than the time till such alarm, the prior alarm time is reset to go off at the same time it would have without the intervening *sleep*.

**SEE ALSO**

alarm(2), pause(2), signal(2).

## NAME

ssignal, gsignal – software signals

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <signal.h>

int (*ssignal (sig, action))()
int sig, (*action)();

int gsignal (sig)
int sig;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Ssignal* and *gsignal* implement a software facility similar to *signal(2)*. This facility is used by the Standard C Library to enable users to indicate the disposition of error conditions, and is also made available to users for their own purposes.

Software signals made available to users are associated with integers in the inclusive range 1 through 15. A call to *ssignal* associates a procedure, *action*, with the software signal *sig*; the software signal, *sig*, is raised by a call to *gsignal*. Raising a software signal causes the action established for that signal to be *taken*.

The first argument to *ssignal* is a number identifying the type of signal for which an action is to be established. The second argument defines the action; it is either the name of a (user-defined) *action function* or one of the manifest constants **SIG\_DFL** (default) or **SIG\_IGN** (ignore). *Ssignal* returns the action previously established for that signal type; if no action has been established or the signal number is illegal, *ssignal* returns **SIG\_DFL**.

*Gsignal* raises the signal identified by its argument, *sig*:

If an action function has been established for *sig*, then that action is reset to **SIG\_DFL** and the action function is entered with argument *sig*. *Gsignal* returns the value returned to it by the action function.

If the action for *sig* is **SIG\_IGN**, *gsignal* returns the value 1 and takes no other action.

If the action for *sig* is **SIG\_DFL**, *gsignal* returns the value 0 and takes no other action.

If *sig* has an illegal value or no action was ever specified for *sig*, *gsignal* returns the value 0 and takes no other action.

## SEE ALSO

signal(2).

## NOTES

There are some additional signals with numbers outside the range 1 through 15 which are used by the Standard C Library to indicate

error conditions. Thus, some signal numbers outside the range 1 through 15 are legal, although their use may interfere with the operation of the Standard C Library.



**NAME**

stdio – standard buffered input/output package

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *stdin, *stdout, *stderr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The functions described in the entries of sub-class 3S of this manual constitute an efficient, user-level I/O buffering scheme. The in-line macros *getc*(3S) and *putc*(3S) handle characters quickly. The macros *getchar* and *putchar*, and the higher-level routines *fgetc*, *fgets*, *fprintf*, *fputc*, *fputs*, *fread*, *fscanf*, *fwrite*, *gets*, *getw*, *printf*, *puts*, *putw*, and *scanf* all use or act as if they use *getc* and *putc*; they can be freely intermixed.

A file with associated buffering is called a *stream* and is declared to be a pointer to a defined type **FILE**. *Fopen*(3S) creates certain descriptive data for a stream and returns a pointer to designate the stream in all further transactions. Normally, there are three open streams with constant pointers declared in the <stdio.h> header file and associated with the standard open files:

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>stdin</b>  | standard input file  |
| <b>stdout</b> | standard output file |
| <b>stderr</b> | standard error file  |

A constant **NULL** (0) designates a nonexistent pointer.

An integer-constant **EOF** (-1) is returned upon end-of-file or error by most integer functions that deal with streams (see the individual descriptions for details).

An integer constant **BUFSIZ** specifies the size of the buffers used by the particular implementation.

Any program that uses this package must include the header file of pertinent macro definitions, as follows:

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

The functions and constants mentioned in the entries of sub-class 3S of this manual are declared in that header file and need no further declaration. The constants and the following “functions” are implemented as macros (redeclaration of these names is perilous): *getc*, *getchar*, *putc*, *putchar*, *ferror*, *feof*, *clearerr*, and *fileno*.

**SEE ALSO**

*open*(2), *close*(2), *lseek*(2), *pipe*(2), *read*(2), *write*(2), *ctermid*(3S), *cuserid*(3S), *fclose*(3S), *ferror*(3S), *fopen*(3S), *fread*(3S), *fseek*(3S), *getc*(3S), *gets*(3S), *popen*(3S), *printf*(3S), *putc*(3S), *puts*(3S), *scanf*(3S), *setbuf*(3S), *system*(3S), *tmpfile*(3S), *tmpnam*(3S), *ungetc*(3S).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Invalid *stream* pointers will usually cause grave disorder, possibly including program termination. Individual function descriptions describe the possible error conditions.

**NAME**

`ftok` – standard interprocess communication package

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>
```

```
key_t ftok(path, id)
```

```
char *path;
```

```
char id;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

All interprocess communication facilities require the user to supply a key to be used by the `msgget(2)`, `semget(2)`, and `shmget(2)` system calls to obtain interprocess communication identifiers. One suggested method for forming a key is to use the `ftok` subroutine described below. Another way to compose keys is to include the project ID in the most significant byte and to use the remaining portion as a sequence number. There are many other ways to form keys, but it is necessary for each system to define standards for forming them. If some standard is not adhered to, it will be possible for unrelated processes to unintentionally interfere with each other's operation. Therefore, it is strongly suggested that the most significant byte of a key in some sense refer to a project so that keys do not conflict across a given system.

`Ftok` returns a key based on `path` and `id` that is usable in subsequent `msgget`, `semget`, and `shmget` system calls. `Path` must be the path name of an existing file that is accessible to the process. `Id` is a character which uniquely identifies a project. Note that `ftok` will return the same key for linked files when called with the same `id` and that it will return different keys when called with the same file name but different `ids`.

**SEE ALSO**

`intro(2)`, `msgget(2)`, `semget(2)`, `shmget(2)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

`Ftok` returns `(key_t) -1` if `path` does not exist or if it is not accessible to the process.

**WARNING**

If the file whose `path` is passed to `ftok` is removed when keys still refer to the file, future calls to `ftok` with the same `path` and `id` will return an error. If the same file is recreated, then `ftok` is likely to return a different key than it did the original time it was called.

## NAME

strcat, strncat, strcmp, strncmp, strcpy, strncpy, strlen, strchr, strchr, strpbrk, strspn, strcspn, strtok – string operations

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <string.h>
```

```
char *strcat (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
char *strncat (s1, s2, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int n;
```

```
int strcmp (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int strncmp (s1, s2, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int n;
```

```
char *strcpy (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
char *strncpy (s1, s2, n)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int n;
```

```
int strlen (s)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
char *strchr (s, c)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
int c;
```

```
char *strrchr (s, c)
```

```
char *s;
```

```
int c;
```

```
char *strpbrk (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int strspn (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
int strcspn (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

```
char *strtok (s1, s2)
```

```
char *s1, *s2;
```

## DESCRIPTION

The arguments **s1**, **s2** and **s** point to strings (arrays of characters)

terminated by a null character). The functions *strcat* , *strncat* , *strcpy* , and *strncpy* all alter **s1** . These functions do not check for overflow of the array pointed to by **s1** .

*Strcat* appends a copy of string **s2** to the end of string **s1** . *Strncat* appends at most **n** characters. Each returns a pointer to the null-terminated result.

*Strcmp* compares its arguments and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as **s1** is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than **s2** . *Strncmp* makes the same comparison but looks at at most **n** characters.

*Strcpy* copies string **s2** to **s1** , stopping after the null character has been copied. *Strncpy* copies exactly **n** characters, truncating **s2** or adding null characters to **s1** if necessary. The result will not be null-terminated if the length of **s2** is **n** or more. Each function returns **s1** .

*Strlen* returns the number of characters in **s** , not including the terminating null character.

*Strchr* (*strchr*) returns a pointer to the first (last) occurrence of character **c** in string **s** , or a NULL pointer if **c** does not occur in the string. The null character terminating a string is considered to be part of the string.

*Strpbrk* returns a pointer to the first occurrence in string **s1** of any character from string **s2** , or a NULL pointer if no character from **s2** exists in **s1** .

*Strspn* (*strcspn*) returns the length of the initial segment of string **s1** which consists entirely of characters from (not from) string **s2** .

*Strtok* considers the string **s1** to consist of a sequence of zero or more text tokens separated by spans of one or more characters from the separator string **s2** . The first call (with pointer **s1** specified) returns a pointer to the first character of the first token, and will have written a null character into **s1** immediately following the returned token. The function keeps track of its position in the string between separate calls, so that subsequent calls (which must be made with the first argument a NULL pointer) will work through the string **s1** immediately following that token. In this way subsequent calls will work through the string **s1** until no tokens remain. The separator string **s2** may be different from call to call. When no token remains in **s1** , a NULL pointer is returned.

#### NOTE

For user convenience, all these functions are declared in the optional *<string.h>* header file.

**BUGS**

*Strcmp* and *strncmp* use native character comparison, which is unsigned on other machines. Thus the sign of the value returned when one of the characters has its high-order bit set is implementation-dependent.

Character movement is performed differently in different implementations. Thus overlapping moves may yield surprises.

**NAME**

`strtod`, `atof` – convert string to double-precision number

**SYNOPSIS**

**double** `strtod` (*str*, *ptr*)

**char \****str*, **\*\*ptr**;

**double** `atof` (*str*)

**char \****str*;

**DESCRIPTION**

*Strtod* returns as a double-precision floating-point number the value represented by the character string pointed to by *str*. The string is scanned up to the first unrecognized character.

*Strtod* recognizes an optional string of “white-space” characters (as defined by *isspace* in *ctype* (3C)), then an optional sign, then a string of digits optionally containing a decimal point, then an optional **e** or **E** followed by an optional sign or space, followed by an integer.

If the value of *ptr* is not `(char **)NULL`, a pointer to the character terminating the scan is returned in the location pointed to by *ptr*. If no number can be formed, *\*ptr* is set to *str*, and zero is returned.

*Atof(str)* is equivalent to *strtod(str, (char \*\*)NULL)*.

**SEE ALSO**

`ctype`(3C), `scanf`(3S), `strtol`(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If the correct value would cause overflow, `±HUGE` is returned (according to the sign of the value), and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

If the correct value would cause underflow, zero is returned and *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

**NAME**

*strtol*, *atol*, *atoi* – convert string to integer

**SYNOPSIS**

**long** *strtol* (*str*, *ptr*, *base*)

**char** \**str*, \*\**ptr*;

**int** *base*;

**long** *atol* (*str*)

**char** \**str*;

**int** *atoi* (*str*)

**char** \**str*;

**DESCRIPTION**

*Strtol* returns as a long integer the value represented by the character string pointed to by *str*. The string is scanned up to the first character inconsistent with the base. Leading "white-space" characters (as defined by *isspace* in *ctype* (3C)) are ignored.

If the value of *ptr* is not (char \*\*)NULL, a pointer to the character terminating the scan is returned in the location pointed to by *ptr*. If no integer can be formed, that location is set to *str*, and zero is returned.

If *base* is positive (and not greater than 36), it is used as the base for conversion. After an optional leading sign, leading zeros are ignored, and "0x" or "0X" is ignored if *base* is 16.

If *base* is zero, the string itself determines the base thusly: After an optional leading sign a leading zero indicates octal conversion, and a leading "0x" or "0X" hexadecimal conversion. Otherwise, decimal conversion is used.

Truncation from long to int can, of course, take place upon assignment or by an explicit cast.

*Atol*(*str*) is equivalent to "*strtol*(*str*, (char \*\*)NULL, 10)".

*Atoi*(*str*) is equivalent to "(int) *strtol*(*str*, (char \*\*)NULL, 10)".

**SEE ALSO**

*ctype*(3C), *scanf*(3S), *strtod*(3C).

**BUGS**

Overflow conditions are ignored.

**NAME**

swab – swap bytes

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void swab (from, to, nbytes)
```

```
char *from, *to;
```

```
int nbytes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Swab* copies *nbytes* bytes pointed to by *from* to the array pointed to by *to* , exchanging adjacent even and odd bytes. It is useful for carrying binary data between PDP-11s and other machines. *Nbytes* should be even and non-negative. If *nbytes* is odd and positive *swab* uses *nbytes -1* instead. If *nbytes* is negative, *swab* does nothing.

**NAME**

system – issue a shell command

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int system (string)
char *string;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*System* causes the *string* to be given to *sh* (1) as input, as if the string had been typed as a command at a terminal. The current process waits until the shell has completed, then returns the exit status of the shell.

**FILES**

/bin/sh

**SEE ALSO**

exec(2).  
sh(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*System* forks to create a child process that in turn exec's /bin/sh in order to execute *string* . If the fork or exec fails, *system* returns a negative value and sets *errno* .

**NAME**

*tgetent*, *tgetnum*, *tgetflag*, *tgetstr*, *tgoto*, *tputs* - terminal independent operation routines

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char PC;
char *BC;
char *UP;
short ospeed;
```

```
tgetent(bp, name)
char *bp, *name;
```

```
tgetnum(id)
char *id;
```

```
tgetflag(id)
char *id;
```

```
char *
tgetstr(id, area)
char *id, **area;
```

```
char *
tgoto(cm, destcol, destline)
char *cm;
```

```
tputs(cp, affcnt, outc)
register char *cp;
int affcnt;
int (*outc) ();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are obsolete but were used in Sys3 and are included here for downward compatibility only.

These functions extract and use capabilities from the terminal capability data base *termcap(4)*. These are low level routines. See *curses(3X)* for a higher level package.

*Tgetent* extracts the entry for a terminal *name* into the buffer at *bp*. *Bp* should be a character buffer of size 1024 and must be retained through all subsequent calls to *tgetnum*, *tgetflag*, and *tgetstr*. *Tgetent* returns -1 if it cannot open the *termcap* file, 0 if the terminal name given does not have an entry, and 1 if all goes well. It looks in the environment for a TERMCAP variable. If found, and the value does not begin with a slash, and the terminal type name is the same as the environment string TERM, the TERMCAP string is used instead of reading the TERMCAP file. If it does begin with a slash,

the string is used as a path name rather than **/etc/termcap**. This can speed up entry into programs that call *tgetent*, as well as help debug new terminal descriptions or make one for your terminal if you can't write the file **/etc/termcap**.

*Tgetnum* gets the numeric value of capability *id*, returning -1 if *id* is not given for the terminal. *Tgetflag* returns 1 if the specified capability is present in the terminal's entry, 0 if it is not. *Tgetstr* gets the string value of the capability *id*, placing it in the buffer at *area*, and advancing the *area* pointer. It decodes the abbreviations for this field described in *termcap*(4), except for cursor addressing and padding information.

*Tgoto* returns a cursor addressing string decoded from *cm* to go to column *destcol* in line *destline*. It uses the external variables UP (from the up capability) and BC (if *bc* is given rather than *bs*) if necessary to avoid placing `\n`, `^D`, or `^@` in the returned string. (Programs that call *tgoto* should turn off the XTABS bit(s), since *tgoto* may now output a tab. Note that programs using *termcap* should in general turn off XTABS anyway, since some terminals use control I for other functions, such as nondestructive space.) If a % sequence is given that is not understood, then *tgoto* returns "OOPS".

*Tputs* decodes the leading padding information of the string *cp*; *affcnt* gives the number of lines affected by the operation, or 1 if this is not applicable. *Outc* is called with each character in turn. The external variable *ospeed* should contain the output speed of the terminal as encoded by *stty*(2). The external variable PC should contain a pad character to be used (from the **pc** capability) if a null (`^@`) is inappropriate.

## FILES

|                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <code>/usr/lib/libtermlib.a</code> | termcap library |
| <code>/etc/termcap</code>          | data base       |

## NOTES

These routines are based on those from the University of California at Berkeley.

## SEE ALSO

`ex`(1), `curses`(3X), `termcap`(4).

**NAME**

tmpfile – create a temporary file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *tmpfile ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Tmpfile* creates a temporary file using a name generated by *tmpnam* (3S), and returns a corresponding FILE pointer. If the file cannot be opened, an error message is printed using *perror* (3C), and a NULL pointer is returned. The file will automatically be deleted when the process using it terminates. The file is opened for update ("w+").

**SEE ALSO**

creat(2), unlink(2), fopen(3S), mktemp(3C), perror(3C), tmpnam(3S).

**NAME**

tmpnam, tmpnam – create a name for a temporary file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *tmpnam (s)
char *s;

char *tmpnam (dir, pfx)
char *dir, *pfx;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions generate file names that can safely be used for a temporary file.

*Tmpnam* always generates a file name using the path-prefix defined as **P\_tmpdir** in the *<stdio.h>* header file. If *s* is NULL, *tmpnam* leaves its result in an internal static area and returns a pointer to that area. The next call to *tmpnam* will destroy the contents of the area. If *s* is not NULL, it is assumed to be the address of an array of at least **L\_tmpnam** bytes, where **L\_tmpnam** is a constant defined in *<stdio.h>*; *tmpnam* places its result in that array and returns *s*.

*Tempnam* allows the user to control the choice of a directory. The argument *dir* points to the name of the directory in which the file is to be created. If *dir* is NULL or points to a string which is not a name for an appropriate directory, the path-prefix defined as **P\_tmpdir** in the *<stdio.h>* header file is used. If that directory is not accessible, **/tmp** will be used as a last resort. This entire sequence can be up-staged by providing an environment variable **TMPDIR** in the user's environment, whose value is the name of the desired temporary-file directory.

Many applications prefer their temporary files to have certain favorite initial letter sequences in their names. Use the *pfx* argument for this. This argument may be NULL or point to a string of up to five characters to be used as the first few characters of the temporary-file name.

*Tempnam* uses *malloc (3C)* to get space for the constructed file name, and returns a pointer to this area. Thus, any pointer value returned from *tempnam* may serve as an argument to *free* (see *malloc (3C)*). If *tempnam* cannot return the expected result for any reason, i.e. *malloc (3C)* failed, or none of the above mentioned attempts to find an appropriate directory was successful, a NULL pointer will be returned.

**NOTES**

These functions generate a different file name each time they are called.

Files created using these functions and either *fopen(3S)* or *creat(2)* are temporary only in the sense that they reside in a directory intended for temporary use, and their names are unique. It is the user's responsibility to use *unlink(2)* to remove the file when its use is ended.

**SEE ALSO**

*creat(2)*, *unlink(2)*, *fopen(3S)*, *malloc(3C)*, *mktemp(3C)*, *tmpfile(3S)*.

**BUGS**

If called more than 17,576 times in a single process, these functions will start recycling previously used names.

Between the time a file name is created and the file is opened, it is possible for some other process to create a file with the same name. This can never happen if that other process is using these functions or *mktemp*, and the file names are chosen so as to render duplication by other means unlikely.

**NAME**

*tsearch*, *tfind*, *tdelete*, *twalk* – manage binary search trees

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <search.h>

char *tsearch ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)();

char *tfind ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)();

char *tdelete ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)();

void twalk ((char *) root, action)
void (*action)();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Tsearch*, *tfind*, *tdelete*, and *twalk* are routines for manipulating binary search trees. They are generalized from Knuth (6.2.2) Algorithms T and D. All comparisons are done with a user-supplied routine. This routine is called with two arguments, the pointers to the elements being compared. It returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according to whether the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to or greater than the second argument. The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

*Tsearch* is used to build and access the tree. **Key** is a pointer to a datum to be accessed or stored. If there is a datum in the tree equal to *\*key* (the value pointed to by *key*), a pointer to this found datum is returned. Otherwise, *\*key* is inserted, and a pointer to it returned. Only pointers are copied, so the calling routine must store the data. **Rootp** points to a variable that points to the root of the tree. A NULL value for the variable pointed to by **rootp** denotes an empty tree; in this case, the variable will be set to point to the datum which will be at the root of the new tree.

Like *tsearch*, *tfind* will search for a datum in the tree, returning a pointer to it if found. However, if it is not found, *tfind* will return a NULL pointer. The arguments for *tfind* are the same as for *tsearch*.

*Tdelete* deletes a node from a binary search tree. The arguments are the same as for *tsearch*. The variable pointed to by **rootp** will be changed if the deleted node was the root of the tree. *Tdelete* returns a pointer to the parent of the deleted node, or a NULL pointer if the node is not found.

*Twalk* traverses a binary search tree. **Root** is the root of the tree to be traversed. (Any node in a tree may be used as the root for a

walk below that node.) *Action* is the name of a routine to be invoked at each node. This routine is, in turn, called with three arguments. The first argument is the address of the node being visited. The second argument is a value from an enumeration data type *typedef enum { preorder, postorder, endorder, leaf } VISIT;* (defined in the *<search.h>* header file), depending on whether this is the first, second or third time that the node has been visited (during a depth-first, left-to-right traversal of the tree), or whether the node is a leaf. The third argument is the level of the node in the tree, with the root being level zero.

The pointers to the key and the root of the tree should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character. Similarly, although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

#### EXAMPLE

The following code reads in strings and stores structures containing a pointer to each string and a count of its length. It then walks the tree, printing out the stored strings and their lengths in alphabetical order.

```
#include <search.h>
#include <stdio.h>

struct node { /* pointers are stored in the tree */
 char *string;
 int length;
};
char string_space[10000]; /* space to store strings */
struct node nodes[500]; /* nodes to store */
struct node *root = NULL; /* this points to the root */

main()
{
 char *strptr = string_space;
 struct node *nodeptr = nodes;
 void print_node(), twalk();
 int i = 0, node_compare();

 while (gets(strptr) != NULL && i++ < 500) {
 /* set node */
 nodeptr->string = strptr;
 nodeptr->length = strlen(strptr);
 /* put node into the tree */
 (void) tsearch((char *)nodeptr, &root,
 node_compare);
 /* adjust pointers, don't overwrite tree */
 }
}
```

```

 strptr += nodeptr->length + 1;
 nodeptr++;
 }
 twalk(root, print_node);
}
/*
 This routine compares two nodes, based on an
 alphabetical ordering of the string field.
*/
int
node_compare(node1, node2)
struct node *node1, *node2;
{
 return strcmp(node1->string, node2->string);
}
/*
 This routine prints out a node, the first time
 twalk encounters it.
*/
void
print_node(node, order, level)
struct node **node;
VISIT order;
int level;
{
 if (order == preorder || order == leaf) {
 (void)printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n",
 (*node)->string, (*node)->length);
 }
}

```

**SEE ALSO**

bsearch(3C), hsearch(3C), lsearch(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A NULL pointer is returned by *tsearch* if there is not enough space available to create a new node.

A NULL pointer is returned by *tsearch*, *tfind* and *tdelete* if **rootp** is NULL on entry.

If the datum is found, both *tsearch* and *tfind* return a pointer to it. If not, *tfind* returns NULL, and *tsearch* returns a pointer to the inserted item.

**WARNINGS**

The **root** argument to *twalk* is one level of indirection less than the **rootp** arguments to *tsearch* and *tdelete*.

There are two nomenclatures used to refer to the order in which tree nodes are visited. *Tsearch* uses preorder, postorder and endorder

to respectively refer to visiting a node before any of its children, after its left child and before its right, and after both its children. The alternate nomenclature uses preorder, inorder and postorder to refer to the same visits, which could result in some confusion over the meaning of postorder.

**BUGS**

If the calling function alters the pointer to the root, results are unpredictable.

**NAME**

*ttyname*, *isatty* – find name of a terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *ttyname (fildes)
int fildes;

int isatty (fildes)
int fildes;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ttyname* returns a pointer to a string containing the null-terminated path name of the terminal device associated with file descriptor *fildes*.

*Isatty* returns 1 if *fildes* is associated with a terminal device, 0 otherwise.

**FILES**

/dev/\*

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Ttyname* returns a NULL pointer if *fildes* does not describe a terminal device in directory */dev*.

**BUGS**

The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

**NAME**

ttyslot – find the slot in the utmp file of the current user

**SYNOPSIS**

```
int ttyslot ()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ttyslot* returns the index of the current user's entry in the **/etc/utmp** file. This is accomplished by actually scanning the file **/etc/inittab** for the name of the terminal associated with the standard input, the standard output, or the error output (0, 1 or 2).

**FILES**

/etc/inittab  
/etc/utmp

**SEE ALSO**

getut(3C), ttyname(3C).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A value of 0 is returned if an error was encountered while searching for the terminal name or if none of the above file descriptors is associated with a terminal device.

**NAME**

*ungetc* – push character back into input stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int ungetc (c, stream)
int c;
FILE *stream;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ungetc* inserts the character *c* into the buffer associated with an input *stream*. That character, *c*, will be returned by the next *getc(3S)* call on that *stream*. *Ungetc* returns *c*, and leaves the file *stream* unchanged.

One character of pushback is guaranteed, provided something has already been read from the stream and the stream is actually buffered. In the case that *stream* is *stdin*, one character may be pushed back onto the buffer without a previous read statement.

If *c* equals **EOF**, *ungetc* does nothing to the buffer and returns **EOF**.

*Fseek(3S)* erases all memory of inserted characters.

**SEE ALSO**

*fseek(3S)*, *getc(3S)*, *setbuf(3S)*.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Ungetc* returns **EOF** if it cannot insert the character.

**NAME**

*vprintf*, *vfprintf*, *vsprintf* – print formatted output of a *varargs* argument list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>

int vprintf (format, ap)
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vfprintf (stream, format, ap)
FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vsprintf (s, format, ap)
char *s, *format;
va_list ap;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*vprintf*, *vfprintf*, and *vsprintf* are the same as *printf*, *fprintf*, and *sprintf* respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by *varargs*(5).

**EXAMPLE**

The following demonstrates how *vfprintf* could be used to write an error routine.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
.
.
.
/*
 * error should be called like
 * error(function_name, format, arg1, arg2...);
 */
/*VARARGS0*/
void
error(va_alist)
/* Note that the function_name and format arguments cannot be
 * separately declared because of the definition of varargs.
 */
va_dcl
{
 va_list args;
 char *fmt;
```

```
va_start(args);
/* print out name of function causing error */
(void)fprintf(stderr, "ERROR in %s: ", va_arg(args, char *)),
fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
/* print out remainder of message */
(void)vfprintf(fmt, args);
va_end(args);
(void)abort();
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

varargs(5).

**NAME**

`vprintf`, `vfprintf`, `vsprintf` – print formatted output of a `varargs` argument list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>

int vprintf (format, ap)
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vfprintf (stream, format, ap)
FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_list ap;

int vsprintf (s, format, ap)
char *s, *format;
va_list ap;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`vprintf`, `vfprintf`, and `vsprintf` are the same as `printf`, `fprintf`, and `sprintf` respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by `varargs` (5).

**EXAMPLE**

The following demonstrates how `vfprintf` could be used to write an error routine.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
.
.
.
/*
 * error should be called like
 * error(function_name, format, arg1, arg2...);
 */
/*VARARGS0*/
void
error(va_alist)
/* Note that the function_name and format arguments cannot be
 * separately declared because of the definition of varargs.
 */
va_dcl
{
 va_list args;
```

```
char *fmt;

va_start(args);
/* print out name of function causing error */
(void)fprintf(stderr, "ERROR in %s: ", va_arg(args, char *));
fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
/* print out remainder of message */
(void)vfprintf(fmt, args);
va_end(args);
(void)abort();
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

printf(3S), varargs(5).

**NAME**

$j_0$ ,  $j_1$ ,  $j_n$ ,  $y_0$ ,  $y_1$ ,  $y_n$  – Bessel functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double j_0 (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double j_1 (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double j_n (n, x)
```

```
int n;
```

```
double x;
```

```
double y_0 (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double y_1 (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double y_n (n, x)
```

```
int n;
```

```
double x;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

$J_0$  and  $J_1$  return Bessel functions of  $x$  of the first kind of orders 0 and 1 respectively.  $J_n$  returns the Bessel function of  $x$  of the first kind of order  $n$ .

$Y_0$  and  $Y_1$  return Bessel functions of  $x$  of the second kind of orders 0 and 1 respectively.  $Y_n$  returns the Bessel function of  $x$  of the second kind of order  $n$ . The value of  $x$  must be positive.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Non-positive arguments cause  $y_0$ ,  $y_1$  and  $y_n$  to return the value **-HUGE** and to set *errno* to **EDOM**. In addition, a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

Arguments too large in magnitude cause  $j_0$ ,  $j_1$ ,  $y_0$  and  $y_1$  to return zero and to set *errno* to **ERANGE**. In addition, a message indicating TLOSS error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr* (3M).

**SEE ALSO**

*matherr*(3M).

**NAME**

erf, erfc – error function and complementary error function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double erf (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double erfc (x)
```

```
double x;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Erf* returns the error function of  $x$ , defined as  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt$ .

*Erfc*, which returns  $1.0 - erf(x)$ , is provided because of the extreme loss of relative accuracy if *erf(x)* is called for large  $x$  and the result subtracted from 1.0 (e.g., for  $x = 5$ , 12 places are lost).

**SEE ALSO**

exp(3M).

**NAME**

exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt – exponential, logarithm, power, square root functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>

double exp (x)
double x;

double log (x)
double x;

double log10 (x)
double x;

double pow (x, y)
double x, y;

double sqrt (x)
double x;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Exp* returns  $e^x$ .

*Log* returns the natural logarithm of  $x$ . The value of  $x$  must be positive.

*Log10* returns the logarithm base ten of  $x$ . The value of  $x$  must be positive.

*Pow* returns  $x^y$ . If  $x$  is zero,  $y$  must be positive. If  $x$  is negative,  $y$  must be an integer.

*Sqrt* returns the non-negative square root of  $x$ . The value of  $x$  may not be negative.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Exp* returns **HUGE** when the correct value would overflow, or 0 when the correct value would underflow, and sets *errno* to **ERANGE**.

*Log* and *log10* return **-HUGE** and set *errno* to **EDOM** when  $x$  is non-positive. A message indicating DOMAIN error (or SING error when  $x$  is 0) is printed on the standard error output.

*Pow* returns 0 and sets *errno* to **EDOM** when  $x$  is 0 and  $y$  is non-positive, or when  $x$  is negative and  $y$  is not an integer. In these cases a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output. When the correct value for *pow* would overflow or underflow, *pow* returns  $\pm$ **HUGE** or 0 respectively, and sets *errno* to **ERANGE**.

*Sqrt* returns 0 and sets *errno* to **EDOM** when  $x$  is negative. A message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr* (3M).

**SEE ALSO**

hypot(3M), matherr(3M), sinh(3M).

**NAME**

floor, ceil, fmod, fabs – floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double floor (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double ceil (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double fmod (x, y)
```

```
double x, y;
```

```
double fabs (x)
```

```
double x;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Floor* returns the largest integer (as a double-precision number) not greater than  $x$ .

*Ceil* returns the smallest integer not less than  $x$ .

*Fmod* returns the floating-point remainder of the division of  $x$  by  $y$ : zero if  $y$  is zero or if  $x/y$  would overflow; otherwise the number  $f$  with the same sign as  $x$ , such that  $x = iy + f$  for some integer  $i$ , and  $|f| < |y|$ .

*Fabs* returns the absolute value of  $x$ ,  $|x|$ .

**SEE ALSO**

abs(3C).

**NAME**

gamma – log gamma function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double gamma (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
extern int signgam;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Gamma* returns  $\ln(|\Gamma(x)|)$ , where  $\Gamma(x)$  is defined as  $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$ .

The sign of  $\Gamma(x)$  is returned in the external integer *signgam*. The argument *x* may not be a non-positive integer.

The following C program fragment might be used to calculate  $\Gamma$ :

```
if ((y = gamma(x)) > LN_MAXDOUBLE)
 error();
y = signgam * exp(y);
```

where LN\_MAXDOUBLE is the least value that causes *exp* (3M) to return a range error, and is defined in the *<values.h>* header file.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

For non-negative integer arguments **HUGE** is returned, and *errno* is set to **EDOM**. A message indicating SING error is printed on the standard error output.

If the correct value would overflow, *gamma* returns **HUGE** and sets *errno* to **ERANGE**.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr* (3M).

**SEE ALSO**

*exp*(3M), *matherr*(3M), *values*(5).

**NAME**

hypot – Euclidean distance function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double hypot (x, y)
```

```
double x, y;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Hypot* returns

$$\sqrt{x * x + y * y},$$

taking precautions against unwarranted overflows.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

When the correct value would overflow, *hypot* returns **HUGE** and sets *errno* to **ERANGE**.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr* (3M).

**SEE ALSO**

*matherr*(3M).

## NAME

`matherr` – error-handling function

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
int matherr (x)
```

```
struct exception *x;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Matherr* is invoked by functions in the Math Library when errors are detected. Users may define their own procedures for handling errors, by including a function named *matherr* in their programs. *Matherr* must be of the form described above. When an error occurs, a pointer to the exception structure *x* will be passed to the user-supplied *matherr* function. This structure, which is defined in the *<math.h>* header file, is as follows:

```
struct exception {
 int type;
 char *name;
 double arg1, arg2, retval;
};
```

The element *type* is an integer describing the type of error that has occurred, from the following list of constants (defined in the header file):

|           |                              |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| DOMAIN    | argument domain error        |
| SING      | argument singularity         |
| OVERFLOW  | overflow range error         |
| UNDERFLOW | underflow range error        |
| TLOSS     | total loss of significance   |
| PLOSS     | partial loss of significance |

The element *name* points to a string containing the name of the function that incurred the error. The variables *arg1* and *arg2* are the arguments with which the function was invoked. *Retval* is set to the default value that will be returned by the function unless the user's *matherr* sets it to a different value.

If the user's *matherr* function returns non-zero, no error message will be printed, and *errno* will not be set.

If *matherr* is not supplied by the user, the default error-handling procedures, described with the math functions involved, will be invoked upon error. These procedures are also summarized in the table below. In every case, *errno* is set to EDOM or ERANGE and the program continues.

## EXAMPLE

```
#include <math.h>

int
matherr(x)
register struct exception *x;
{
 switch (x->type) {
 case DOMAIN:
 /* change sqrt to return sqrt(-arg1), not 0 */
 if (!strcmp(x->name, "sqrt")) {
 x->retval = sqrt(-x->arg1);
 return (0); /* print message and set errno */
 }
 case SING:
 /* all other domain or sing errs, print msg and abort */
 fprintf(stderr, "domain error in %s\n", x->name);
 abort();
 case PLOSS:
 /* print detailed error message */
 fprintf(stderr, "loss of significance in %s(%g) = %g\n",
 x->name, x->arg1, x->retval);
 return (1); /* take no other action */
 }
 return (0); /* all other errors, execute default procedure */
}
```

| DEFAULT ERROR HANDLING PROCEDURES      |                        |            |          |           |           |        |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|
|                                        | <i>Types of Errors</i> |            |          |           |           |        |
| type                                   | DOMAIN                 | SING       | OVERFLOW | UNDERFLOW | TLOSS     | PLOSS  |
| <i>errno</i>                           | EDOM                   | EDOM       | ERANGE   | ERANGE    | ERANGE    | ERANGE |
| BESSEL:<br>y0, y1, yn (arg ≤ 0)        | -<br>M, -H             | -<br>-     | -<br>-   | -<br>-    | M, 0<br>- | *<br>- |
| EXP:                                   | -                      | -          | H        | 0         | -         | -      |
| LOG, LOG10:<br>(arg < 0)<br>(arg = 0)  | M, -H<br>-             | -<br>M, -H | -<br>-   | -<br>-    | -<br>-    | -<br>- |
| POW:<br>neg ** non-int<br>0 ** non-pos | -<br>M, 0              | -<br>-     | ±H<br>-  | 0<br>-    | -<br>-    | -<br>- |
| SQRT:                                  | M, 0                   | -          | -        | -         | -         | -      |
| GAMMA:                                 | -                      | M, H       | H        | -         | -         | -      |
| HYPOT:                                 | -                      | -          | H        | -         | -         | -      |
| SINH:                                  | -                      | -          | ±H       | -         | -         | -      |
| COSH:                                  | -                      | -          | H        | -         | -         | -      |
| SIN, COS, TAN: -                       | -                      | -          | -        | M, 0      | *         | -      |
| ASIN, ACOS, ATAN2: M, 0                | -                      | -          | -        | -         | -         | -      |

**ABBREVIATIONS**

- \* As much as possible of the value is returned.
- M Message is printed (EDOM error).
- H HUGE is returned.
- H -HUGE is returned.
- ±H HUGE or -HUGE is returned.
- 0 0 is returned.

**NAME**

*sinh*, *cosh*, *tanh* – hyperbolic functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double sinh (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double cosh (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double tanh (x)
```

```
double x;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sinh*, *cosh*, and *tanh* return, respectively, the hyperbolic sine, cosine and tangent of their argument.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Sinh* and *cosh* return **HUGE** (and *sinh* may return **-HUGE** for negative *x*) when the correct value would overflow and set *errno* to **ERANGE**.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr*(3M).

**SEE ALSO**

*matherr*(3M).

## NAME

sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2 – trigonometric functions

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double sin (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double cos (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double tan (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double asin (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double acos (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double atan (x)
```

```
double x;
```

```
double atan2 (y, x)
```

```
double y, x;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Sin*, *cos* and *tan* return respectively the sine, cosine and tangent of their argument, *x*, measured in radians.

*Asin* returns the arcsine of *x*, in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

*Acos* returns the arccosine of *x*, in the range 0 to  $\pi$ .

*Atan* returns the arctangent of *x*, in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

*Atan2* returns the arctangent of  $y/x$ , in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ , using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value.

## DIAGNOSTICS

*Sin*, *cos*, and *tan* lose accuracy when their argument is far from zero. For arguments sufficiently large, these functions return zero when there would otherwise be a complete loss of significance. In this case a message indicating TLOSS error is printed on the standard error output. For less extreme arguments causing partial loss of significance, a PLOSS error is generated but no message is printed. In both cases, *errno* is set to **ERANGE**.

If the magnitude of the argument of *asin* or *acos* is greater than one, or if both arguments of *atan2* are zero, zero is returned and *errno* is set to **EDOM**. In addition, a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function *matherr*(3M).

**SEE ALSO**

*matherr*(3M).



**NAME**

assert – verify program assertion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <assert.h>
```

```
assert (expression)
```

```
int expression;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This macro is useful for putting diagnostics into programs. When it is executed, if *expression* is false (zero), *assert* prints

```
“Assertion failed: expression, file xyz, line nnn”
```

on the standard error output and aborts. In the error message, *xyz* is the name of the source file and *nnn* the source line number of the *assert* statement.

Compiling with the preprocessor option **-DNDEBUG** (see *cpp (1)*), or with the preprocessor control statement “**#define** NDEBUG” ahead of the “**#include** <assert.h>” statement, will stop assertions from being compiled into the program.

**SEE ALSO**

abort(3C).

cpp(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

curses – CRT screen handling and optimization package

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <curses.h>
cc [flags] files -lcurses [libraries]
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These routines give the user a method of updating screens with reasonable optimization. In order to initialize the routines, the routine *initscr()* must be called before any of the other routines that deal with windows and screens are used. The routine *endwin()* should be called before exiting. To get character-at-a-time input without echoing, (most interactive, screen oriented programs want this) after calling *initscr()* you should call "*nonl(); cbreak(); noecho();*"

The full curses interface permits manipulation of data structures called *windows* which can be thought of as two dimensional arrays of characters representing all or part of a CRT screen. A default window called **stdscr** is supplied, and others can be created with **newwin**. Windows are referred to by variables declared "WINDOW \*", the type WINDOW is defined in *curses.h* to be a C structure. These data structures are manipulated with functions described below, among which the most basic are **move**, and **addch**. (More general versions of these functions are included with names beginning with 'w', allowing you to specify a window. The routines not beginning with 'w' affect **stdscr**.) Then *refresh()* is called, telling the routines to make the users CRT screen look like **stdscr**.

Mini-Curses is a subset of curses which does not allow manipulation of more than one window. To invoke this subset, use -DMINI-COURSES as a **cc** option. This level is smaller and faster than full curses.

If the environment variable TERMINFO is defined, any program using curses will check for a local terminal definition before checking in the standard place. For example, if the standard place is */usr/lib/terminfo*, and TERM is set to "vt100", then normally the compiled file is found in */usr/lib/terminfo/v/vt100*. (The "v" is copied from the first letter of "vt100" to avoid creation of huge directories.) However, if TERMINFO is set to */usr/mark/myterms*, curses will first check */opusr/mark/myterms/v/vt100*, and if that fails, will then check */usr/lib/terminfo/v/vt100*. This is useful for developing experimental definitions or when write permission in */usr/lib/terminfo* is not available.

**SEE ALSO**

terminfo(4).

## FUNCTIONS

Routines listed here may be called when using the full curses. Those marked with an asterisk may be called when using Mini-Curses.

|                     |                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| addch(ch)*          | add a character to <i>stdscr</i><br>(like putchar) (wraps to next<br>line at end of line)                                             |
| addstr(str)*        | calls addch with each character in <i>str</i>                                                                                         |
| attroff(attrs)*     | turn off attributes named                                                                                                             |
| attron(attrs)*      | turn on attributes named                                                                                                              |
| attrset(attrs)*     | set current attributes to <i>attrs</i>                                                                                                |
| baudrate()*         | current terminal speed                                                                                                                |
| beep()*             | sound beep on terminal                                                                                                                |
| box(win, vert, hor) | draw a box around edges of <i>win</i><br><i>vert</i> and <i>hor</i> are chars to use for <i>vert.</i><br>and <i>hor.</i> edges of box |
| clear()             | clear <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                                                   |
| clearok(win, bf)    | clear screen before next redraw of <i>win</i>                                                                                         |
| clrtoobot()         | clear to bottom of <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                                      |
| clrtoeol()          | clear to end of line on <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                                 |
| cbreak()*           | set cbreak mode                                                                                                                       |
| delay_output(ms)*   | insert ms millisecond pause in output                                                                                                 |
| delch()             | delete a character                                                                                                                    |
| deleteln()          | delete a line                                                                                                                         |
| delwin(win)         | delete <i>win</i>                                                                                                                     |
| doupdate()          | update screen from all wnooutrefresh                                                                                                  |
| echo()*             | set echo mode                                                                                                                         |
| endwin()*           | end window modes                                                                                                                      |
| erase()             | erase <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                                                   |
| erasechar()         | return user's erase character                                                                                                         |
| fixterm()           | restore tty to "in curses" state                                                                                                      |
| flash()             | flash screen or beep                                                                                                                  |
| flushinp()*         | throw away any typeahead                                                                                                              |
| getch()*            | get a char from tty                                                                                                                   |
| getstr(str)         | get a string through <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                                    |
| gettmode()          | establish current tty modes                                                                                                           |
| getyx(win, y, x)    | get (y, x) co-ordinates                                                                                                               |
| has_ic()            | true if terminal can do insert character                                                                                              |
| has_il()            | true if terminal can do insert line                                                                                                   |
| idlok(win, bf)*     | use terminal's insert/delete line if <i>bf</i> != 0                                                                                   |
| inch()              | get char at current (y, x) co-ordinates                                                                                               |
| initscr()*          | initialize screens                                                                                                                    |
| insch(c)            | insert a char                                                                                                                         |
| insertln()          | insert a line                                                                                                                         |
| intrflush(win, bf)  | interrupts flush output if <i>bf</i> is TRUE                                                                                          |
| keypad(win, bf)     | enable keypad input                                                                                                                   |

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| killchar()                                                              | return current user's kill character                                                                             |
| leaveok(win, flag)                                                      | OK to leave cursor anywhere after refresh if flag!=0 for win, otherwise cursor must be left at current position. |
| longname()                                                              | return verbose name of terminal                                                                                  |
| meta(win, flag)*                                                        | allow meta characters on input if flag != 0                                                                      |
| move(y, x)*                                                             | move to (y, x) on <i>stdscr</i>                                                                                  |
| mvaddch(y, x, ch)                                                       | move(y, x) then addch(ch)                                                                                        |
| mvaddstr(y, x, str)                                                     | similar...                                                                                                       |
| mvcur(oldrow, oldcol, newrow, newcol)                                   | low level cursor motion                                                                                          |
| mvdelch(y, x)                                                           | like delch, but move(y, x) first                                                                                 |
| mvgetch(y, x)                                                           | etc.                                                                                                             |
| mvgetstr(y, x)                                                          |                                                                                                                  |
| mvinch(y, x)                                                            |                                                                                                                  |
| mvinsch(y, x, c)                                                        |                                                                                                                  |
| mvprintw(y, x, fmt, args)                                               |                                                                                                                  |
| mvscanw(y, x, fmt, args)                                                |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwaddch(win, y, x, ch)                                                 |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwaddstr(win, y, x, str)                                               |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwdelch(win, y, x)                                                     |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwgetch(win, y, x)                                                     |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwgetstr(win, y, x)                                                    |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwin(win, by, bx)                                                      |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwinch(win, y, x)                                                      |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwinsch(win, y, x, c)                                                  |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwprintw(win, y, x, fmt, args)                                         |                                                                                                                  |
| mvwscanw(win, y, x, fmt, args)                                          |                                                                                                                  |
| newpad(nlines, ncols)                                                   | create a new pad with given dimensions                                                                           |
| newterm(type, fd)                                                       | set up new term of given type to output on fd                                                                    |
| newwin(lines, cols, begin_y, begin_x)                                   | create a new window                                                                                              |
| nl()*                                                                   | set newline mapping                                                                                              |
| nocbreak()*                                                             | unset cbreak mode                                                                                                |
| nodelay(win, bf)                                                        | enable nodelay input mode through getch                                                                          |
| noecho()*                                                               | unset echo mode                                                                                                  |
| nonl()*                                                                 | unset newline mapping                                                                                            |
| noraw()*                                                                | unset raw mode                                                                                                   |
| overlay(win1, win2)                                                     | overlay win1 on win2                                                                                             |
| overwrite(win1, win2)                                                   | overwrite win1 on top of win2                                                                                    |
| pnoutrefresh(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol) | like prefresh but w/o output til douupdate called                                                                |
| preresh(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol)      | refresh from pad starting with given upper left                                                                  |

|                                                         |                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                         | corner of pad with output to given portion of screen           |
| <code>printw(fmt, arg1, arg2, ...)</code>               | <code>printf</code> on <i>stdscr</i>                           |
| <code>raw()*</code>                                     | set raw mode                                                   |
| <code>refresh()*</code>                                 | make current screen look like <i>stdscr</i>                    |
| <code>resetterm()*</code>                               | set tty modes to "out of curses" state                         |
| <code>resetty()*</code>                                 | reset tty flags to stored value                                |
| <code>saveterm()*</code>                                | save current modes as "in curses" state                        |
| <code>savetty()*</code>                                 | store current tty flags                                        |
| <code>scanw(fmt, arg1, arg2, ...)</code>                | <code>scanf</code> through <i>stdscr</i>                       |
| <code>scroll(win)</code>                                | scroll <i>win</i> one line                                     |
| <code>scrollok(win, flag)</code>                        | allow terminal to scroll if flag != 0                          |
| <code>set_term(new)</code>                              | now talk to terminal new                                       |
| <code>setscrreg(t, b)</code>                            | set user scrolling region to lines <i>t</i> through <i>b</i>   |
| <code>setterm(type)</code>                              | establish terminal with given type                             |
| <code>setupterm(term, filenum, errret)</code>           |                                                                |
| <code>standend()*</code>                                | clear standout mode attribute                                  |
| <code>standout()*</code>                                | set standout mode attribute                                    |
| <code>subwin(win, lines, cols, begin_y, begin_x)</code> | create a subwindow                                             |
| <code>touchwin(win)</code>                              | change all of <i>win</i>                                       |
| <code>traceoff()</code>                                 | turn off debugging trace output                                |
| <code>traceon()</code>                                  | turn on debugging trace output                                 |
| <code>typeahead(fd)</code>                              | use file descriptor <i>fd</i> to check typeahead               |
| <code>unctrl(ch)*</code>                                | printable version of <i>ch</i>                                 |
| <code>waddch(win, ch)</code>                            | add char to <i>win</i>                                         |
| <code>waddstr(win, str)</code>                          | add string to <i>win</i>                                       |
| <code>wattroff(win, attrs)</code>                       | turn off <i>attrs</i> in <i>win</i>                            |
| <code>wattron(win, attrs)</code>                        | turn on <i>attrs</i> in <i>win</i>                             |
| <code>wattrset(win, attrs)</code>                       | set <i>attrs</i> in <i>win</i> to <i>attrs</i>                 |
| <code>wclear(win)</code>                                | clear <i>win</i>                                               |
| <code>wclrtoBot(win)</code>                             | clear to bottom of <i>win</i>                                  |
| <code>wclrtoeol(win)</code>                             | clear to end of line on <i>win</i>                             |
| <code>wdelch(win, c)</code>                             | delete char from <i>win</i>                                    |
| <code>wdeleteln(win)</code>                             | delete line from <i>win</i>                                    |
| <code>werase(win)</code>                                | erase <i>win</i>                                               |
| <code>wgetch(win)</code>                                | get a char through <i>win</i>                                  |
| <code>wgetstr(win, str)</code>                          | get a string through <i>win</i>                                |
| <code>winch(win)</code>                                 | get char at current ( <i>y</i> , <i>x</i> ) in <i>win</i>      |
| <code>winsch(win, c)</code>                             | insert char into <i>win</i>                                    |
| <code>winsertln(win)</code>                             | insert line into <i>win</i>                                    |
| <code>wmove(win, y, x)</code>                           | set current ( <i>y</i> , <i>x</i> ) co-ordinates on <i>win</i> |
| <code>wnoutrefresh(win)</code>                          | refresh but no screen output                                   |
| <code>wprintw(win, fmt, arg1, arg2, ...)</code>         |                                                                |

|                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| wrefresh(win)                     | printf on <i>win</i>                   |
| wscanw(win, fmt, arg1, arg2, ...) | make screen look like <i>win</i>       |
| wsetscrreg(win, t, b)             | scanf through <i>win</i>               |
| wstandend(win)                    | set scrolling region of <i>win</i>     |
| wstandout(win)                    | clear standout attribute in <i>win</i> |
|                                   | set standout attribute in <i>win</i>   |

## TERMINFO LEVEL ROUTINES

These routines should be called by programs wishing to deal directly with the terminfo database. Due to the low level of this interface, it is discouraged. Initially, *setupterm* should be called. This will define the set of terminal dependent variables defined in terminfo(4). The include files `< curses.h >` and `< term.h >` should be included to get the definitions for these strings, numbers, and flags. Parameterized strings should be passed through *tparm* to instantiate them. All terminfo strings (including the output of *tparm*) should be printed with *tputs* or *putp*. Before exiting, *resetterm* should be called to restore the tty modes. (Programs desiring shell escapes or suspending with control Z can call *resetterm* before the shell is called and *fixterm* after returning from the shell.)

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fixterm( )                  | restore tty modes for terminfo use<br>(called by <i>setupterm</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| resetterm( )                | reset tty modes to state before program entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| setupterm(term, fd, rc)     | read in database. Terminal type is the character string <i>term</i> , all output is to UNIX System file descriptor <i>fd</i> . A status value is returned in the integer pointed to by <i>rc</i> : 1 is normal. The simplest call would be <i>setupterm(0, 1, 0)</i> which uses all defaults. |
| tparm(str, p1, p2, ..., p9) | instantiate string <i>str</i> with parms $p_i$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| tputs(str, affcnt, putc)    | apply padding info to string <i>str</i> .<br><i>affcnt</i> is the number of lines affected, or 1 if not applicable. <i>putc</i> is a putchar-like function to which the characters are passed, one at a time.                                                                                 |
| putp(str)                   | handy function that calls <i>tputs</i><br>( <i>str</i> , 1, <i>putc</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| vidputs(attrs, putc)        | output the string to put terminal in video attribute mode <i>attrs</i> , which is any combination of the attributes listed below. Chars are passed to putchar-like function <i>putc</i> .                                                                                                     |
| vidattr(attrs)              | Like <i>vidputs</i> but outputs through <i>putc</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**TERMCAP COMPATIBILITY ROUTINES**

These routines were included as a conversion aid for programs that use termcap. Their parameters are the same as for termcap. They are emulated using the *terminfo* database. They may go away at a later date.

|                        |                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| tgetent(bp, name)      | look up termcap entry for name     |
| tgetflag(id)           | get boolean entry for id           |
| tgetnum(id)            | get numeric entry for id           |
| tgetstr(id, area)      | get string entry for id            |
| tgoto(cap, col, row)   | apply parms to given cap           |
| tputs(cap, affcnt, fn) | apply padding to cap calling fn as |

**ATTRIBUTES**

The following video attributes can be passed to the functions *attron*, *attroff*, *attrset*.

|              |                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| A_STANDOUT   | Terminal's best highlighting mode |
| A_UNDERLINE  | Underlining                       |
| A_REVERSE    | Reverse video                     |
| A_BLINK      | Blinking                          |
| A_DIM        | Half bright                       |
| A_BOLD       | Extra bright or bold              |
| A_BLANK      | Blanking (invisible)              |
| A_PROTECT    | Protected                         |
| A_ALTCHARSET | Alternate character set           |

**FUNCTION KEYS**

The following function keys might be returned by *getch* if *keypad* has been enabled. Note that not all of these are currently supported, due to lack of definitions in *terminfo* or the terminal not transmitting a unique code when the key is pressed.

| Name          | Value        | Key name                              |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| KEY_BREAK     | 0401         | break key (unreliable)                |
| KEY_DOWN      | 0402         | The four arrow keys ...               |
| KEY_UP        | 0403         |                                       |
| KEY_LEFT      | 0404         |                                       |
| KEY_RIGHT     | 0405         | ...                                   |
| KEY_HOME      | 0406         | Home key (upward+left arrow)          |
| KEY_BACKSPACE | 0407         | backspace (unreliable)                |
| KEY_F0        | 0410         | Function keys. Space reserved for 64. |
| KEY_F(n)      | (KEY_F0+(n)) | Formula for fn.                       |
| KEY_DL        | 0510         | Delete line                           |
| KEY_IL        | 0511         | Insert line                           |
| KEY_DC        | 0512         | Delete character                      |
| KEY_IC        | 0513         | Insert char or enter insert mode      |
| KEY_EIC       | 0514         | Exit insert char mode                 |
| KEY_CLEAR     | 0515         | Clear screen                          |
| KEY_EOS       | 0516         | Clear to end of screen                |
| KEY_EOL       | 0517         | Clear to end of line                  |

**CURSES(3X)****UNIX Sys5****CURSES(3X)**

|            |      |                                   |
|------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| KEY_SF     | 0520 | Scroll 1 line forward             |
| KEY_SR     | 0521 | Scroll 1 line backwards (reverse) |
| KEY_NPAGE  | 0522 | Next page                         |
| KEY_PPAGE  | 0523 | Previous page                     |
| KEY_STAB   | 0524 | Set tab                           |
| KEY_CTAB   | 0525 | Clear tab                         |
| KEY_CATAB  | 0526 | Clear all tabs                    |
| KEY_ENTER  | 0527 | Enter or send (unreliable)        |
| KEY_SRESET | 0530 | soft (partial) reset (unreliable) |
| KEY_RESET  | 0531 | reset or hard reset (unreliable)  |
| KEY_PRINT  | 0532 | print or copy                     |
| KEY_LL     | 0533 | home down or bottom (lower left)  |

**WARNING**

The plotting library *plot (3X)* and the curses library *curses (3X)* both use the names `erase()` and `move()`. The curses versions are macros. If you need both libraries, put the *plot (3X)* code in a different source file than the *curses (3X)* code, and/or `#undef move()` and `erase()` in the *plot (3X)* code.

**NAME**

*ldahread* – read the archive header of a member of an archive file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ar.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
int ldahread (ldptr, arhead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
ARCHDR *arhead;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If **TYPE**(*ldptr*) is the archive file magic number, *ldahread* reads the archive header of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* into the area of memory beginning at *arhead* .

*Ldahread* returns **SUCCESS** or **FAIL**. *Ldahread* will fail if **TYPE**(*ldptr*) does not represent an archive file, or if it cannot read the archive header.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a** .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldfcn*(4), *ar*(4).

**NAME**

ldclose, ldaclose – close a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
int ldclose (ldptr)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

```
int ldaclose (ldptr)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldopen (3X)* and *ldclose* are designed to provide uniform access to both simple object files and object files that are members of archive files. Thus an archive of common object files can be processed as if it were a series of simple common object files.

If **TYPE(ldptr)** does not represent an archive file, *ldclose* will close the file and free the memory allocated to the **LDFILE structure** associated with *ldptr*. If **TYPE(ldptr)** is the magic number of an archive file, and if there are any more files in the archive, *ldclose* will reinitialize **OFFSET(ldptr)** to the file address of the next archive member and return **FAILURE**. The **LDFILE** structure is prepared for a subsequent *Ldopen (3X)*. In all other cases, *ldclose* returns **SUCCESS**.

*Ldaclose* closes the file and frees the memory allocated to the **LDFILE structure** associated with *ldptr* regardless of the value of **TYPE(ldptr)**. *Ldaclose* always returns **SUCCESS**. The function is often used in conjunction with *ldaopen*.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

**SEE ALSO**

fclose(3S), ldopen(3X), ldfcn(4).

**NAME**

*ldfhread* – read the file header of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
int ldfhread (ldptr, filehead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
FILHDR *filehead;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldfhread* reads the file header of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* into the area of memory beginning at *filehead*.

*Ldfhread* returns **SUCCESS** or **FAIL**. *Ldfhread* will fail if it cannot read the file header.

In most cases the use of *ldfhread* can be avoided by using the macro **HEADER(*ldptr*)** defined in **ldfcn.h** (see **ldfcn(4)**). The information in any field, *fieldname*, of the file header may be accessed using **HEADER (*ldptr*). *fieldname***.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

**SEE ALSO**

**ldclose(3X)**, **ldopen(3X)**, **ldfcn(4)**.

## NAME

*ldgetname* – retrieve symbol name for common object file symbol table entry

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
#include <filehdr.h>
```

```
#include <syms.h>
```

```
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
char *ldgetname (ldptr, symbol)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

```
SYMENT *symbol;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Ldgetname* returns a pointer to the name associated with **symbol** as a string. The string is contained in a static buffer local to *ldgetname* that is overwritten by each call to *ldgetname*, and therefore must be copied by the caller if the name is to be saved.

As of UNIX system release 5.0, the common object file format has been extended to handle arbitrary length symbol names with the addition of a "string table". *Ldgetname* will return the symbol name associated with a symbol table entry for either a pre-UNIX system 5.0 object file or a UNIX system 5.0 object file. Thus, *ldgetname* can be used to retrieve names from object files without any backward compatibility problems. *Ldgetname* will return NULL (defined in **stdio.h**) for a UNIX system 5.0 object file if the name cannot be retrieved. This situation can occur:

- if the "string table" cannot be found,
- if not enough memory can be allocated for the string table,
- if the string table appears not to be a string table (for example, if an auxiliary entry is handed to *ldgetname* that looks like a reference to a name in a non-existent string table), or
- if the name's offset into the string table is past the end of the string table.

Typically, *ldgetname* will be called immediately after a successful call to *ldtbread* to retrieve the name associated with the symbol table entry filled by *ldtbread*.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

## SEE ALSO

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldtbread*(3X), *ldtbseek*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*ldlread*, *ldlinit*, *ldlitem* – manipulate line number entries of a common object file function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <linenum.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
int ldlread(ldptr, fcnindx, linenum, linent)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
long fcnindx;
unsigned short linenum;
LINENO linent;
```

```
int ldlinit(ldptr, fcnindx)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
long fcnindx;
```

```
int ldlitem(ldptr, linenum, linent)
```

```
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short linenum;
LINENO linent;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldlread* searches the line number entries of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr*. *Ldlread* begins its search with the line number entry for the beginning of a function and confines its search to the line numbers associated with a single function. The function is identified by *fcnindx*, the index of its entry in the object file symbol table. *Ldlread* reads the entry with the smallest line number equal to or greater than *linenum* into *linent*.

*Ldlinit* and *ldlitem* together perform exactly the same function as *ldlread*. After an initial call to *ldlread* or *ldlinit*, *ldlitem* may be used to retrieve a series of line number entries associated with a single function. *Ldlinit* simply locates the line number entries for the function identified by *fcnindx*. *Ldlitem* finds and reads the entry with the smallest line number equal to or greater than *linenum* into *linent*.

*Ldlread*, *ldlinit*, and *ldlitem* each return either **SUCCESS** or **FAILURE**. *Ldlread* will fail if there are no line number entries in the object file, if *fcnindx* does not index a function entry in the symbol table, or if it finds no line number equal to or greater than *linenum*. *Ldlinit* will fail if there are no line number entries in the object file or

if *fcnindx* does not index a function entry in the symbol table. *Ldli-tem* will fail if it finds no line number equal to or greater than *line-num*.

The programs must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldtbindx*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*ldlseek*, *ldnlseek* – seek to line number entries of a section of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldlseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnlseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldlseek* seeks to the line number entries of the section specified by *sectindx* of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* .

*Ldnlseek* seeks to the line number entries of the section specified by *sectname* .

*Ldlseek* and *ldnlseek* return **SUCCESS** or **FAILURE** . *Ldlseek* will fail if *sectindx* is greater than the number of sections in the object file; *ldnlseek* will fail if there is no section name corresponding with *\*sectname* . Either function will fail if the specified section has no line number entries or if it cannot seek to the specified line number entries.

Note that the first section has an index of *one* .

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library *libld.a* .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*Ldohseek* – seek to the optional file header of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int Ldohseek (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldohseek* seeks to the optional file header of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* .

*Ldohseek* returns **SUCCESS** or **FAIL** *Ldohseek* will fail if the object file has no optional header or if it cannot seek to the optional header.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a** .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

## NAME

*ldopen*, *ldaopen* – open a common object file for reading

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
LDFILE *ldopen (filename, ldptr)
char *filename;
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

```
LDFILE *ldaopen (filename, oldptr)
char *filename;
LDFILE *oldptr;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Ldopen* and *ldclose (3X)* are designed to provide uniform access to both simple object files and object files that are members of archive files. Thus an archive of common object files can be processed as if it were a series of simple common object files.

If *ldptr* has the value **NULL**, then *ldopen* will open *filename* and allocate and initialize the **LDFILE** structure, and return a pointer to the structure to the calling program.

If *ldptr* is valid and if **TYPE(*ldptr*)** is the archive magic number, *ldopen* will reinitialize the **LDFILE** structure for the next archive member of *filename*.

*Ldopen* and *ldclose (3X)* are designed to work in concert. *Ldclose* will return **FAILURE** only when **TYPE(*ldptr*)** is the archive magic number and there is another file in the archive to be processed. Only then should *ldopen* be called with the current value of *ldptr*. In all other cases, in particular whenever a new *filename* is opened, *ldopen* should be called with a **NULL** *ldptr* argument.

The following is a prototype for the use of *ldopen* and *ldclose (3X)*.

```
/* for each filename to be processed */
ldptr = NULL;
do
{
 if ((ldptr = ldopen(filename, ldptr)) != NULL)
 {
 /* check magic number */
 /* process the file */
 }
} while (ldclose(ldptr) == FAILURE);
```

If the value of *oldptr* is not **NULL**, *ldaopen* will open *filename* anew and allocate and initialize a new **LDFILE** structure, copying the **TYPE**,

**OFFSET**, and **HEADER** fields from *oldptr*. *Ldaopen* returns a pointer to the new **LDFILE structure**. This new pointer is independent of the old pointer, *oldptr*. The two pointers may be used concurrently to read separate parts of the object file. For example, one pointer may be used to step sequentially through the relocation information, while the other is used to read indexed symbol table entries.

Both *ldopen* and *ldaopen* open *filename* for reading. Both functions return **NULL** if *filename* cannot be opened, or if memory for the **LDFILE structure** cannot be allocated. A successful open does not insure that the given file is a common object file or an archived object file.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

**SEE ALSO**

*fopen(3S)*, *ldclose(3X)*, *ldfcn(4)*.

**NAME**

*ldrseek*, *ldnrseek* – seek to relocation entries of a section of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldrseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnrseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldrseek* seeks to the relocation entries of the section specified by *sectindx* of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* .

*Ldnrseek* seeks to the relocation entries of the section specified by *sectname* .

*Ldrseek* and *ldnrseek* return **SUCCESS** or **FAIL** *Ldrseek* will fail if *sectindx* is greater than the number of sections in the object file; *ldnrseek* will fail if there is no section name corresponding with *sectname* . Either function will fail if the specified section has no relocation entries or if it cannot seek to the specified relocation entries.

Note that the first section has an index of *one* .

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library *libld.a* .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose(3X)*, *ldopen(3X)*, *ldshread(3X)*, *ldfcn(4)*.

**NAME**

*ldshread*, *ldnshread* – read an indexed/named section header of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <scnhdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldshread (ldptr, sectindx, secthead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;
SCNHDR *secthead;

int ldnshread (ldptr, sectname, secthead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
SCNHDR *secthead;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldshread* reads the section header specified by *sectindx* of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* into the area of memory beginning at *secthead* .

*Ldnshread* reads the section header specified by *sectname* into the area of memory beginning at *secthead* .

*Ldshread* and *ldnshread* return **SUCCESS** or **FAILURE** . *Ldshread* will fail if *sectindx* is greater than the number of sections in the object file; *ldnshread* will fail if there is no section name corresponding with *sectname* . Either function will fail if it cannot read the specified section header.

Note that the first section header has an index of *one* .

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library *libld.a* .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*ldsseek*, *ldnsseek* – seek to an indexed/named section of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldsseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnsseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldsseek* seeks to the section specified by *sectindx* of the common object file currently associated with *ldptr* .

*Ldnsseek* seeks to the section specified by *sectname* .

*Ldsseek* and *ldnsseek* return **SUCCESS** or **FAIL** *Ldsseek* will fail if *sectindx* is greater than the number of sections in the object file; *ldnsseek* will fail if there is no section name corresponding with *sectname* . Either function will fail if there is no section data for the specified section or if it cannot seek to the specified section.

Note that the first section has an index of *one* .

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a** .

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*ldtindex* – compute the index of a symbol table entry of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <syms.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

```
long ldtindex (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldtindex* returns the (**long**) index of the symbol table entry at the current position of the common object file associated with *ldptr*.

The index returned by *ldtindex* may be used in subsequent calls to *ldtbread* (3X). However, since *ldtindex* returns the index of the symbol table entry that begins at the current position of the object file, if *ldtindex* is called immediately after a particular symbol table entry has been read, it will return the index of the next entry.

*Ldtindex* will fail if there are no symbols in the object file, or if the object file is not positioned at the beginning of a symbol table entry.

Note that the first symbol in the symbol table has an index of *zero*.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library *libld.a*.

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldtbread*(3X), *ldtbseek*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

*ldtbread* – read an indexed symbol table entry of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <syms.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldtbread (ldptr, symindex, symbol)
LDFILE *ldptr;
long symindex;
SYMENT *symbol;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldtbread* reads the symbol table entry specified by **symindex** of the common object file currently associated with **ldptr** into the area of memory beginning at **symbol** .

*Ldtbread* returns **SUCCESS** or **FAILURE** . *Ldtbread* will fail if **symindex** is greater than the number of symbols in the object file, or if it cannot read the specified symbol table entry.

Note that the first symbol in the symbol table has an index of *zero* .

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a** .

**SEE ALSO**

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldtbseek(3X), ldgetname(3X), ldfcn(4).

**NAME**

*ldtbseek* – seek to the symbol table of a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldtbseek (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ldtbseek* seeks to the symbol table of the object file currently associated with *ldptr*.

*Ldtbseek* returns **SUCCESS** or **FAIL**. *Ldtbseek* will fail if the symbol table has been stripped from the object file, or if it cannot seek to the symbol table.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

**SEE ALSO**

*ldclose*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldtbread*(3X), *ldfcn*(4).

**NAME**

logname – return login name of user

**SYNOPSIS**

**char \*logname( )**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Logname* returns a pointer to the null-terminated login name; it extracts the **\$LOGNAME** variable from the user's environment.

This routine is kept in **/lib/libPW.a**.

**FILES**

/etc/profile

**SEE ALSO**

profile(4), environ(5).

env(1), login(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**BUGS**

The return values point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

This method of determining a login name is subject to forgery.

## NAME

malloc, free, realloc, calloc, mallopt, mallinfo – fast main memory allocator

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <malloc.h>
```

```
char *malloc (size)
```

```
unsigned size;
```

```
void free (ptr)
```

```
char *ptr;
```

```
char *realloc (ptr, size)
```

```
char *ptr;
```

```
unsigned size;
```

```
char *calloc (nelem, elsize)
```

```
unsigned nelem, elsize;
```

```
int mallopt (cmd, value)
```

```
int cmd, value;
```

```
struct mallinfo mallinfo (max)
```

```
int max;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Malloc* and *free* provide a simple general-purpose memory allocation package, which runs considerably faster than the *malloc (3C)* package. It is found in the library "malloc", and is loaded if the option "-lmalloc" is used with *cc (1)* or *ld (1)*.

*Malloc* returns a pointer to a block of at least *size* bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to *free* is a pointer to a block previously allocated by *malloc* ; after *free* is performed this space is made available for further allocation, and its contents have been destroyed (but see *mallopt* below for a way to change this behavior).

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by *malloc* is overrun or if some random number is handed to *free* .

*Realloc* changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to *size* bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes.

*Calloc* allocates space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize* . The space is initialized to zeros.

*Mallopt* provides for control over the allocation algorithm. The available values for *cmd* are:

**M\_MXFAST** Set *maxfast* to *value*. The algorithm allocates all blocks below the size of *maxfast* in large groups and

then does them out very quickly. The default value for *maxfast* is 0.

- M\_NLBLKS** Set *numlblks* to *value* . The above mentioned "large groups" each contain *numlblks* blocks. *Numlblks* must be greater than 0. The default value for *numlblks* is 100.
- M\_GRAIN** Set *grain* to *value* . The sizes of all blocks smaller than *maxfast* are considered to be rounded up to the nearest multiple of *grain* . *Grain* must be greater than 0. The default value of *grain* is the smallest number of bytes which will allow alignment of any data type. Value will be rounded up to a multiple of the default when *grain* is set.
- M\_KEEP** Preserve data in a freed block until the next *malloc* , *realloc* , or *calloc* . This option is provided only for compatibility with the old version of *malloc* and is not recommended.

These values are defined in the `<malloc.h>` header file.

*Mallopt* may be called repeatedly, but may not be called after the first small block is allocated.

*Mallinfo* provides instrumentation describing space usage. It returns the structure:

```
struct mallinfo {
 int arena; /* total space in arena */
 int ordblks; /* number of ordinary blocks */
 int smlblks; /* number of small blocks */
 int hblkhd; /* space in holding block headers */
 int hblks; /* number of holding blocks */
 int usmlblks; /* space in small blocks in use */
 int fsmblks; /* space in free small blocks */
 int uordblks; /* space in ordinary blocks in use */
 int fordblks; /* space in free ordinary blocks */
 int keepcost; /* space penalty if keep option */
 /* is used */
}
```

This structure is defined in the `<malloc.h>` header file.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

#### SEE ALSO

`brk(2)`, `malloc(3C)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

*Malloc*, *realloc* and *calloc* return a NULL pointer if there is not enough available memory. When *realloc* returns NULL, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact. If *mallopt* is called after any allocation or if *cmd* or *value* are invalid, non-zero is returned. Otherwise, it returns zero.

**WARNINGS**

This package usually uses more data space than *malloc (3C)*.

The code size is also bigger than *malloc (3C)*.

Note that unlike *malloc (3C)*, this package does not preserve the contents of a block when it is freed, unless the *M\_KEEP* option of *mallopt* is used.

Undocumented features of *malloc (3C)* have not been duplicated.

## NAME

plot – graphics interface subroutines

## SYNOPSIS

```

openpl ()
erase ()
label (s)
char *s;

line (x1, y1, x2, y2)
int x1, y1, x2, y2;

circle (x, y, r)
int x, y, r;

arc (x, y, x0, y0, x1, y1)
int x, y, x0, y0, x1, y1;

move (x, y)
int x, y;

cont (x, y)
int x, y;

point (x, y)
int x, y;

linemod (s)
char *s;

space (x0, y0, x1, y1)
int x0, y0, x1, y1;

closepl ()

```

## DESCRIPTION

These subroutines generate graphic output in a relatively device-independent manner. *Space* must be used before any of these functions to declare the amount of space necessary. See *plot(4)*. *Openpl* must be used before any of the others to open the device for writing. *Closepl* flushes the output.

*Circle* draws a circle of radius *r* with center at the point (*x*, *y*).

*Arc* draws an arc of a circle with center at the point (*x*, *y*) between the points (*x0*, *y0*) and (*x1*, *y1*).

String arguments to *label* and *linemod* are terminated by nulls and do not contain new-lines.

See *plot(4)* for a description of the effect of the remaining functions.

The library files listed below provide several flavors of these routines.

**FILES**

/usr/lib/libplot.a produces output for *tplot*(1G) filters

/usr/lib/lib300.a for DASI 300

/usr/lib/lib300s.a for DASI 300s

/usr/lib/lib450.a for DASI 450

/usr/lib/lib4014.a for TEKTRONIX 4014

**WARNINGS**

In order to compile a program containing these functions in *file.c* it is necessary to use "cc *file.c* -lplot".

In order to execute it, it is necessary to use "a.out | tplot".

The above routines use `<stdio.h>`, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

**SEE ALSO**

plot(4).

graph(1G), stat(1G), tplot(1G) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

## NAME

regcmp, regex – compile and execute regular expression

## SYNOPSIS

```
char *regcmp (string1 [, string2, ...], (char *)0)
char *string1, *string2, ...;

char *regex (re, subject[, ret0, ...])
char *re, *subject, *ret0, ...;

extern char *__loc1;
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Regcmp* compiles a regular expression and returns a pointer to the compiled form. *Malloc*(3C) is used to create space for the vector. It is the user's responsibility to free unneeded space so allocated. A NULL return from *regcmp* indicates an incorrect argument. *Regcmp*(1) has been written to generally preclude the need for this routine at execution time.

*Regex* executes a compiled pattern against the subject string. Additional arguments are passed to receive values back. *Regex* returns NULL on failure or a pointer to the next unmatched character on success. A global character pointer *\_\_loc1* points to where the match began. *Regcmp* and *regex* were mostly borrowed from the editor, *ed*(1); however, the syntax and semantics have been changed slightly. The following are the valid symbols and their associated meanings.

- [ ] \* . ^ These symbols retain their current meaning.
- \$ Matches the end of the string; \n matches a new-line.
- Within brackets the minus means *through*. For example, [a-z] is equivalent to [abcd...xyz]. The - can appear as itself only if used as the first or last character. For example, the character class expression [ ]- matches the characters ] and -.
- + A regular expression followed by + means *one or more times*. For example, [0-9]+ is equivalent to [0-9][0-9]\*.

{m} {m,} {m,u}

Integer values enclosed in {} indicate the number of times the preceding regular expression is to be applied. The value *m* is the minimum number and *u* is a number, less than 256, which is the maximum. If only *m* is present (e.g., {m}), it indicates the exact number of times the regular expression is to be applied. The value {m,} is analogous to {m,infinity}. The plus (+) and star (\*) operations are equivalent to {1,} and {0,} respectively.

(...)\$*n*. The value of the enclosed regular expression is to be returned. The value will be stored in the (*n*+1)th argument following the subject argument. At most ten enclosed regular expressions are allowed. *Regex* makes its assignments unconditionally.

(...) Parentheses are used for grouping. An operator, e.g., \*, +, {}, can work on a single character or a regular expression enclosed in parentheses. For example, (a\*(cb+)\*)\$0.

By necessity, all the above defined symbols are special. They must, therefore, be escaped to be used as themselves.

## EXAMPLES

Example 1:

```
char *cursor, *newcursor, *ptr;
...
newcursor = regex((ptr = regcmp("\n", 0)), cursor);
free(ptr);
```

This example will match a leading new-line in the subject string pointed at by *cursor*.

Example 2:

```
char ret0[9];
char *newcursor, *name;
...
name = regcmp("[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]{0,7}")$0, 0);
newcursor = regex(name, "123Testing321", ret0);
```

This example will match through the string "Testing3" and will return the address of the character after the last matched character (*cursor*+11). The string "Testing3" will be copied to the character array *ret0*.

Example 3:

```
#include "file.i"
char *string, *newcursor;
...
newcursor = regex(name, string);
```

This example applies a precompiled regular expression in *file.i* (see *regcmp(1)*) against *string*.

This routine is kept in */lib/libPW.a*.

## SEE ALSO

*malloc(3C)*.  
*ed(1)*, *regcmp(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

## BUGS

The user program may run out of memory if *regcmp* is called

iteratively without freeing the vectors no longer required. The following user-supplied replacement for *malloc(3C)* reuses the same vector saving time and space:

```
/* user's program */
...
char *
malloc(n)
unsigned n;
{
 static char rebuf[512];
 return (n <= sizeof rebuf) ? rebuf : NULL;
}
```

**NAME**

*sputl*, *sgetl* – access long integer data in a machine-independent fashion.

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void sputl (value, buffer)
long value;
char *buffer;

long sgetl (buffer)
char *buffer;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sputl* takes the four bytes of the long integer *value* and places them in memory starting at the address pointed to by *buffer*. The ordering of the bytes is the same across all machines.

*Sgetl* retrieves the four bytes in memory starting at the address pointed to by *buffer* and returns the long integer value in the byte ordering of the host machine.

The combination of *sputl* and *sgetl* provides a machine-independent way of storing long numeric data in a file in binary form without conversion to characters.

A program which uses these functions must be loaded with the object-file access routine library **libld.a**.

**NAME**

abort – terminate Fortran program

**SYNOPSIS**

**call abort ( )**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Abort* terminates the program which calls it, closing all open files truncated to the current position of the file pointer.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

When invoked, *abort* prints "Fortran abort routine called" on the standard error output.

**SEE ALSO**

abort(3C).

**NAME**

*abs*, *iabs*, *dabs*, *cabs*, *zabs* – Fortran absolute value

**SYNOPSIS**

**integer** *i1*, *i2*

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

**complex** *cx1*, *cx2*

**double complex** *dx1*, *dx2*

***r2* = *abs*(*r1*)**

***i2* = *iabs*(*i1*)**

***i2* = *abs*(*i1*)**

***dp2* = *dabs*(*dp1*)**

***dp2* = *abs*(*dp1*)**

***cx2* = *cabs*(*cx1*)**

***cx2* = *abs*(*cx1*)**

***dx2* = *zabs*(*dx1*)**

***dx2* = *abs*(*dx1*)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Abs* is the family of absolute value functions. *Iabs* returns the integer absolute value of its integer argument. *Dabs* returns the double-precision absolute value of its double-precision argument. *Cabs* returns the complex absolute value of its complex argument. *Zabs* returns the double-complex absolute value of its double-complex argument. The generic form *abs* returns the type of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*floor*(3M).

**NAME**

`acos`, `dacos` – Fortran arccosine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** `r1`, `r2`

**double precision** `dp1`, `dp2`

`r2` = `acos(r1)`

`dp2` = `dacos(dp1)`

`dp2` = `acos(dp1)`

**DESCRIPTION**

*Acos* returns the real arccosine of its real argument. *Dacos* returns the double-precision arccosine of its double-precision argument. The generic form *acos* may be used with impunity as its argument will determine the type of the returned value.

**SEE ALSO**

`trig(3M)`.

**NAME**

aimag, dimag – Fortran imaginary part of complex argument

**SYNOPSIS**

real r

complex cxr

double precision dp

double complex cxd

r = aimag(cxr)

dp = dimag(cxd)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Aimag* returns the imaginary part of its single-precision complex argument. *Dimag* returns the double-precision imaginary part of its double-complex argument.

**NAME**

aint, dint – Fortran integer part intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** r1, r2

**double precision** dp1, dp2

r2 = aint(r1)

dp2 = dint(dp1)

dp2 = aint(dp1)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Aint* returns the truncated value of its real argument in a real. *Dint* returns the truncated value of its double-precision argument as a double-precision value. *Aint* may be used as a generic function name, returning either a real or double-precision value depending on the type of its argument.

**NAME**

asin, dasin – Fortran arcsine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** r1, r2

**double precision** dp1, dp2

**r2 = asin(r1)**

**dp2 = dasin(dp1)**

**dp2 = asin(dp1)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Asin* returns the real arcsine of its real argument. *Dasin* returns the double-precision arcsine of its double-precision argument. The generic form *asin* may be used with impunity as it derives its type from that of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

trig(3M).

**NAME**

*atan*, *datan* – Fortran arctangent intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

*r2* = **atan**(*r1*)

*dp2* = **datan**(*dp1*)

*dp2* = **atan**(*dp1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Atan* returns the real arctangent of its real argument. *Datan* returns the double-precision arctangent of its double-precision argument. The generic form *atan* may be used with a double-precision argument returning a double-precision value.

**SEE ALSO**

trig(3M).

**NAME**

atan2, datan2 – Fortran arctangent intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

real r1, r2, r3

double precision dp1, dp2, dp3

r3 = atan2(r1, r2)

dp3 = datan2(dp1, dp2)

dp3 = atan2(dp1, dp2)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Atan2* returns the arctangent of *arg1/arg2* as a real value. *Datan2* returns the double-precision arctangent of its double-precision arguments. The generic form *atan2* may be used with impunity with double-precision arguments.

**SEE ALSO**

trig(3M).

**NAME**

and, or, xor, not, lshift, rshift – Fortran bitwise boolean functions

**SYNOPSIS**

integer i, j, k

real a, b, c

double precision dp1, dp2, dp3

k = and(i, j)

c = or(a, b)

j = xor(i, a)

j = not(i)

k = lshift(i, j)

k = rshift(i, j)

**DESCRIPTION**

The generic intrinsic boolean functions *and*, *or* and *xor* return the value of the binary operations on their arguments. *Not* is a unary operator returning the one's complement of its argument. *Lshift* and *rshift* return the value of the first argument shifted left or right, respectively, the number of times specified by the second (integer) argument.

The boolean functions are generic, that is, they are defined for all data types as arguments and return values. Where required, the compiler will generate appropriate type conversions.

**NOTE**

Although defined for all data types, use of boolean functions on any but integer data is bizarre and will probably result in unexpected consequences.

**BUGS**

The implementation of the shift functions may cause large shift values to deliver weird results.

**NAME**

conjg, dconjg – Fortran complex conjugate intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**complex** *cx1*, *cx2*

**double complex** *dx1*, *dx2*

**cx2** = conjg(*cx1*)

**dx2** = dconjg(*dx1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Conjg* returns the complex conjugate of its complex argument.

*Dconjg* returns the double-complex conjugate of its double-complex argument.

**NAME**

cos, dcos, ccos – Fortran cosine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
real r1, r2
double precision dp1, dp2
complex cx1, cx2

r2 = cos(r1)

dp2 = dcos(dp1)
dp2 = cos(dp1)

cx2 = ccos(cx1)
cx2 = cos(cx1)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Cos returns the real cosine of its real argument. Dcos returns the double-precision cosine of its double-precision argument. Ccos returns the complex cosine of its complex argument. The generic form cos may be used with impunity as its returned type is determined by that of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

trig(3M).

**NAME**

*cosh*, *dcosh* – Fortran hyperbolic cosine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

***r2* = cosh(*r1*)**

***dp2* = dcosh(*dp1*)**

***dp2* = cosh(*dp1*)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Cosh* returns the real hyperbolic cosine of its real argument. *Dcosh* returns the double-precision hyperbolic cosine of its double-precision argument. The generic form *cosh* may be used to return the hyperbolic cosine in the type of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*sinh*(3M).

**NAME**

dim, ddim, idim – positive difference intrinsic functions

**SYNOPSIS**

**integer a1,a2,a3**

**a3 = idim(a1,a2)**

**real a1,a2,a3**

**a3 = dim(a1,a2)**

**double precision a1,a2..a3**

**a3 = ddim(a1,a2)**

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions return:

a1-a2 if a1 > a2

0 if a1 <= a2

**NAME**

dprod – double precision product intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

real a1,a2

double precision a3

a3 = dprod (a1,a2)

**DESCRIPTION**

Dprod returns the double precision product of its real arguments.

**NAME**

*exp*, *dexp*, *cexp* – Fortran exponential intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*  
**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*  
**complex** *cx1*, *cx2*  
  
*r2* = **exp**(*r1*)  
  
*dp2* = **dexp**(*dp1*)  
*dp2* = **exp**(*dp1*)  
  
*cx2* = **clog**(*cx1*)  
*cx2* = **exp**(*cx1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Exp* returns the real exponential function  $e^x$  of its real argument. *Dexp* returns the double-precision exponential function of its double-precision argument. *Cexp* returns the complex exponential function of its complex argument. The generic function *exp* becomes a call to *dexp* or *cexp* as required, depending on the type of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*exp*(3M).

**NAME**

int, ifix, idint, real, float, sngl, dble, cmplx, dcmplx, ichar, char -  
explicit Fortran type conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

**integer** i, j  
**real** r, s  
**double precision** dp, dq  
**complex** cx  
**double complex** dcx  
**character\*1** ch

**i** = int(r)  
**i** = int(dp)  
**i** = int(cx)  
**i** = int(dcx)  
**i** = ifix(r)  
**i** = idint(dp)

**r** = real(i)  
**r** = real(dp)  
**r** = real(cx)  
**r** = real(dcx)  
**r** = float(i)  
**r** = sngl(dp)

**dp** = dble(i)  
**dp** = dble(r)  
**dp** = dble(cx)  
**dp** = dble(dcx)

**cx** = cmplx(i)  
**cx** = cmplx(i, j)  
**cx** = cmplx(r)  
**cx** = cmplx(r, s)  
**cx** = cmplx(dp)  
**cx** = cmplx(dp, dq)  
**cx** = cmplx(dcx)

**dcx** = dcmplx(i)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(i, j)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(r)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(r, s)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(dp)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(dp, dq)  
**dcx** = dcmplx(cx)

**i** = ichar(ch)  
**ch** = char(i)

## DESCRIPTION

These functions perform conversion from one data type to another.

The function **int** converts to *integer* form its *real*, *double precision*, *complex*, or *double complex* argument. If the argument is *real* or *double precision*, **int** returns the integer whose magnitude is the largest integer that does not exceed the magnitude of the argument and whose sign is the same as the sign of the argument (i.e. truncation). For complex types, the above rule is applied to the real part. **ifix** and **idint** convert only *real* and *double precision* arguments respectively.

The function **real** converts to *real* form an *integer*, *double precision*, *complex*, or *double complex* argument. If the argument is *double precision* or *double complex*, as much precision is kept as is possible. If the argument is one of the complex types, the real part is returned. **float** and **sngl** convert only *integer* and *double precision* arguments respectively.

The function **dble** converts any *integer*, *real*, *complex*, or *double complex* argument to *double precision* form. If the argument is of a complex type, the real part is returned.

The function **cmplx** converts its *integer*, *real*, *double precision*, or *double complex* argument(s) to *complex* form.

The function **dcmplx** converts to *double complex* form its *integer*, *real*, *double precision*, or *complex* argument(s).

Either one or two arguments may be supplied to **cmplx** and **dcmplx**. If there is only one argument, it is taken as the real part of the complex type and an imaginary part of zero is supplied. If two arguments are supplied, the first is taken as the real part and the second as the imaginary part.

The function **ichar** converts from a character to an integer depending on the character's position in the collating sequence.

The function **char** returns the character in the *i*th position in the processor collating sequence where *i* is the supplied argument.

For a processor capable of representing *n* characters,

**ichar(char(i))** = *i* for  $0 \leq i < n$ , and

**char(ichar(ch))** = *ch* for any representable character *ch*.

**NAME**

getarg – return Fortran command-line argument

**SYNOPSIS**

character\*N c

integer i

getarg(i, c)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getarg* returns the *i*-th command-line argument of the current process. Thus, if a program were invoked via

foo arg1 arg2 arg3

*getarg*(2, c) would return the string "arg2" in the character variable *c*.

**SEE ALSO**

getopt(3C).

**NAME**

getenv – return Fortran environment variable

**SYNOPSIS**

**character\*N c**

**getenv("TMPDIR", c)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Getenv* returns the character-string value of the environment variable represented by its first argument into the character variable of its second argument. If no such environment variable exists, all blanks will be returned.

**SEE ALSO**

getenv(3C), environ(5).

**NAME***iargc***SYNOPSIS****integer i**  
**i = *iargc*()****DESCRIPTION**

The *iargc* function returns the number of command line arguments passed to the program. Thus, if a program were invoked via

*foo* *arg1* *arg2* *arg3*

***iargc*()** would return "3".

**SEE ALSO***getarg*(3F).

**NAME**

index – return location of Fortran substring

**SYNOPSIS**

**character\*N1 ch1**

**character\*N2 ch2**

**integer i**

**i = index (ch1, ch2)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Index* returns the location of substring *ch2* in string *ch1* . The value returned is the position at which substring *ch2* starts, or 0 is it is not present in string *ch1* .

**NAME**

len – return length of Fortran string

**SYNOPSIS**

character\*N ch

integer i

i = len(ch)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Len* returns the length of string *ch*.

**NAME**

*log*, *alog*, *dlog*, *clog* – Fortran natural logarithm intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
real r1, r2
double precision dp1, dp2
complex cx1, cx2

r2 = alog(r1)
r2 = log(r1)

dp2 = dlog(dp1)
dp2 = log(dp1)

cx2 = clog(cx1)
cx2 = log(cx1)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Alog* returns the real natural logarithm of its real argument. *Dlog* returns the double-precision natural logarithm of its double-precision argument. *Clog* returns the complex logarithm of its complex argument. The generic function *log* becomes a call to *alog*, *dlog*, or *clog* depending on the type of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*exp*(3M).

**NAME**

*log10*, *alog10*, *dlog10* – Fortran common logarithm intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

*r2* = **alog10**(*r1*)

*r2* = **log10**(*r1*)

*dp2* = **dlog10**(*dp1*)

*dp2* = **log10**(*dp1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Alog10* returns the real common logarithm of its real argument.

*Dlog10* returns the double-precision common logarithm of its double-precision argument. The generic function *log10* becomes a call to *alog10* or *dlog10* depending on the type of its argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*exp*(3M).

**NAME**

max, max0, amax0, max1, amax1, dmax1 – Fortran maximum-value functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
integer i, j, k, l
real a, b, c, d
double precision dp1, dp2, dp3

l = max(i, j, k)
c = max(a, b)
dp = max(a, b, c)
k = max0(i, j)
a = amax0(i, j, k)
i = max1(a, b)
d = amax1(a, b, c)
dp3 = dmax1(dp1, dp2)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The maximum-value functions return the largest of their arguments (of which there may be any number). *Max* is the generic form which can be used for all data types and takes its return type from that of its arguments (which must all be of the same type). *Max0* returns the integer form of the maximum value of its integer arguments; *amax0*, the real form of its integer arguments; *max1*, the integer form of its real arguments; *amax1*, the real form of its real arguments; and *dmax1*, the double-precision form of its double-precision arguments.

**SEE ALSO**

min(3F).

**NAME**

`mclock` – return Fortran time accounting

**SYNOPSIS**

**integer** `i`

`i` = `mclock( )`

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mclock* returns time accounting information about the current process and its child processes. The value returned is the sum of the current process's user time and the user and system times of all child processes.

**SEE ALSO**

`times(2)`, `clock(3C)`, `system(3F)`.

**C** NAME

*min*, *min0*, *amin0*, *min1*, *amin1*, *dmin1* – Fortran minimum-value functions

## SYNOPSIS

integer *i*, *j*, *k*, *l*  
real *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*  
double precision *dp1*, *dp2*, *dp3*  
*l* = *min*(*i*, *j*, *k*)  
*c* = *min*(*a*, *b*)  
*dp* = *min*(*a*, *b*, *c*)  
*k* = *min0*(*i*, *j*)  
*a* = *amin0*(*i*, *j*, *k*)  
*i* = *min1*(*a*, *b*)  
*d* = *amin1*(*a*, *b*, *c*)  
*dp3* = *dmin1*(*dp1*, *dp2*)

## DESCRIPTION

**C** The minimum-value functions return the minimum of their arguments (of which there may be any number). *Min* is the generic form which can be used for all data types and takes its return type from that of its arguments (which must all be of the same type). *Min0* returns the integer form of the minimum value of its integer arguments; *amin0*, the real form of its integer arguments; *min1*, the integer form of its real arguments; *amin1*, the real form of its real arguments; and *dmin1*, the double-precision form of its double-precision arguments.

## SEE ALSO

*max*(3F).

**NAME**

mod, amod, dmod – Fortran remaindering intrinsic functions

**SYNOPSIS**

integer i, j, k

real r1, r2, r3

double precision dp1, dp2, dp3

k = mod(i, j)

r3 = amod(r1, r2)

r3 = mod(r1, r2)

dp3 = dmod(dp1, dp2)

dp3 = mod(dp1, dp2)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mod* returns the integer remainder of its first argument divided by its second argument. *Amod* and *dmod* return, respectively, the real and double-precision whole number remainder of the integer division of their two arguments. The generic version *mod* will return the data type of its arguments.

**NAME**

*irand*, *rand*, *srand* – random number generator

**SYNOPSIS**

call *srand*(*iseed*)

*i* = *irand*()

*x* = *rand*( )

**DESCRIPTION**

*Irand* generates successive pseudo-random numbers in the range from 0 to  $2^{15}-1$ . *Rand* generates pseudo-random numbers distributed in (0, 1.0). *Srand* uses its integer argument to re-initialize the seed for successive invocations of *irand* and *rand*.

**SEE ALSO**

*rand*(3C).

**NAME**

*anint*, *dnint*, *nint*, *idnint* – Fortran nearest integer functions

**SYNOPSIS**

integer *i*  
real *r1*, *r2*  
double precision *dp1*, *dp2*

*r2* = *anint*(*r1*)

*i* = *nint*(*r1*)

*dp2* = *anint*(*dp1*)

*dp2* = *dnint*(*dp1*)

*i* = *nint*(*dp1*)

*i* = *idnint*(*dp1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Anint* returns the nearest whole real number to its real argument (i.e.,  $\text{int}(a+0.5)$  if  $a \geq 0$ ,  $\text{int}(a-0.5)$  otherwise). *Dnint* does the same for its double-precision argument. *Nint* returns the nearest integer to its real argument. *Idnint* is the double-precision version. *Anint* is the generic form of *anint* and *dnint*, performing the same operation and returning the data type of its argument. *Nint* is also the generic form of *idnint*.

**NAME**

*sign*, *isign*, *dsign* – Fortran transfer-of-sign intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

integer *i*, *j*, *k*

real *r1*, *r2*, *r3*

double precision *dp1*, *dp2*, *dp3*

*k* = *isign*(*i*, *j*)

*k* = *sign*(*i*, *j*)

*r3* = *sign*(*r1*, *r2*)

*dp3* = *dsign*(*dp1*, *dp2*)

*dp3* = *sign*(*dp1*, *dp2*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Isign* returns the magnitude of its first argument with the sign of its second argument. *Sign* and *dsign* are its real and double-precision counterparts, respectively. The generic version is *sign* and will devolve to the appropriate type depending on its arguments.

**NAME**

signal – specify Fortran action on receipt of a system signal

**SYNOPSIS**

integer i

external integer intfnc

call signal(i, intfnc)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Signal* allows a process to specify a function to be invoked upon receipt of a specific signal. The first argument specifies which fault or exception; the second argument the specific function to be invoked.

**SEE ALSO**

kill(2), signal(2).

**NAME**

*sin*, *dsin*, *csin* – Fortran sine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

**complex** *cx1*, *cx2*

*r2* = *sin*(*r1*)

*dp2* = *dsin*(*dp1*)

*dp2* = *sin*(*dp1*)

*cx2* = *csin*(*cx1*)

*cx2* = *sin*(*cx1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sin* returns the real sine of its real argument. *Dsin* returns the double-precision sine of its double-precision argument. *Csin* returns the complex sine of its complex argument. The generic *sin* function becomes *dsin* or *csin* as required by argument type.

**SEE ALSO**

*trig*(3M).

**NAME**

*sinh*, *dsinh* – Fortran hyperbolic sine intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
real r1, r2
double precision dp1, dp2
r2 = sinh(r1)
dp2 = dsinh(dp1)
dp2 = sinh(dp1)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sinh* returns the real hyperbolic sine of its real argument. *Dsinh* returns the double-precision hyperbolic sine of its double-precision argument. The generic form *sinh* may be used to return a double-precision value when given a double-precision argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*sinh*(3M).

**NAME**

*sqrt*, *dsqrt*, *csqrt* – Fortran square root intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

**complex** *cx1*, *cx2*

*r2* = *sqrt*(*r1*)

*dp2* = *dsqrt*(*dp1*)

*dp2* = *sqrt*(*dp1*)

*cx2* = *csqrt*(*cx1*)

*cx2* = *sqrt*(*cx1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Sqrt* returns the real square root of its real argument. *Dsqrt* returns the double-precision square root of its double-precision argument. *Csqrt* returns the complex square root of its complex argument. *Sqrt*, the generic form, will become *dsqrt* or *csqrt* as required by its argument type.

**SEE ALSO**

*exp*(3M).

**NAME**

lge, lgt, lle, llt – string comparison intrinsic functions

**SYNOPSIS**

**character\*N** a1, a2  
**logical I**

**I = lge (a1,a2)**

**I = lgt (a1,a2)**

**I = lle (a1,a2)**

**I = llt (a1,a2)**

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions return **.TRUE.** if the inequality holds and **.FALSE.** otherwise.

**NAME**

system – issue a shell command from Fortran

**SYNOPSIS**

**character\*N c**

**call system(c)**

**DESCRIPTION**

*System* causes its character argument to be given to *sh* (1) as input, as if the string had been typed at a terminal. The current process waits until the shell has completed.

**SEE ALSO**

exec(2), system(3S).

sh(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

*tan*, *dtan* – Fortran tangent intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

real *r1*, *r2*

double precision *dp1*, *dp2*

*r2* = *tan*(*r1*)

*dp2* = *dtan*(*dp1*)

*dp2* = *tan*(*dp1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Tan* returns the real tangent of its real argument. *Dtan* returns the double-precision tangent of its double-precision argument. The generic *tan* function becomes *dtan* as required with a double-precision argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*trig*(3M).

**NAME**

*tanh*, *dtanh* – Fortran hyperbolic tangent intrinsic function

**SYNOPSIS**

**real** *r1*, *r2*

**double precision** *dp1*, *dp2*

*r2* = **tanh**(*r1*)

*dp2* = **dtanh**(*dp1*)

*dp2* = **tanh**(*dp1*)

**DESCRIPTION**

*Tanh* returns the real hyperbolic tangent of its real argument. *Dtanh* returns the double-precision hyperbolic tangent of its double-precision argument. The generic form *tanh* may be used to return a double-precision value given a double-precision argument.

**SEE ALSO**

*sinh*(3M).



**NAME**

intro – introduction to file formats

**DESCRIPTION**

This section outlines the formats of various files. The C **struct** declarations for the file formats are given where applicable. Usually, these structures can be found in the directories **/usr/include** or **/usr/include/sys**.

References of the type *name (1M)* refer to entries found in Section 1 of the "*UNIX System Administrator Reference Manual*".

**NAME**

L-devices – link devices, connection information

**DESCRIPTION**

The file */usr/lib/uucp/L-devices* contains information for terminal port configuration and for dialer and hardwired connections that UUCP needs to call other systems. This information is coded directly into the UUCP programs.

The following is the format for an entry describing a hardwired port configuration:

*DIR device 0 baud*

The 0 indicates a direct connection.

To describe an Automatic Call Unit (modem) connection, use the format:

*ACU device modem baud*

The modem or cable port must be described in this file and each device in the file must also be in the directory */dev*, with an ownership of *uucp*.

**SEE ALSO**

L.sys(4), getty(1m).

**NAME**

L-dialcodes – alphabetic dialing abbreviations file

**DESCRIPTION**

The file */usr/lib/uucp/L-dialcodes* contains alphabetic abbreviations for dialing strings. The dialing strings are typically area codes, prefixes, and outside line access digits, but can contain the entire telephone number as well as any other dialable digits. The strings can also contain special dialing characters: an equals sign (=) tells the dialer to wait for a secondary dial tone (helpful for dialing from business communications systems); a dash (–) tells the dialer to pause for one second before dialing the next digit.

The alphabetic abbreviation is entered in the telephone number field of the */usr/lib/uucp/L.sys* file. Dialable digits can follow the dialing abbreviation in this file. A sample */usr/lib/uucp/L.sys* file might look like the following:

```
NJ 9 = 201 834
IL 9 = 312 982
```

The abbreviations reference the digits to dial the area code and prefix for New Jersey or Illinois.

**SEE ALSO**

L.sys(4).

**NAME**

L.cmds – remote execution commands

**DESCRIPTION**

The file */usr/lib/uucp/L.cmds* contains commands needed by the UUCP remote command execution program *uux*. Its format is one command per line.

A system administrator should be careful which files are put into the *L.cmds* file. At a minimum, it should contain *rmail*. Other suggestions are *rnews*, *lpr*, and *who*. Commands like *cat(1)*, *cp(1)*, *rm(1)*, or *uucp(1c)* should not be included. To do so would allow remote users to override security restrictions.

The safest list would allow remote users to look around the */usr/spool/uucppublic* directory and to print files on a remote printer, but not allow them to move files onto their system.

The */usr/lib/uucp/L.cmds* file looks like the following:

```
L.cmds
#
#
This is a list of commands that
can be executed by uux.
#
rmail
who
lpr
more
```

**SEE ALSO**

USERFILE(4), uucico(1m), uuxqt(1m), uucp(1c).

**NAME**

L.sys – link systems

**DESCRIPTION**

The file */usr/lib/uucp/L.sys* contains the following information that *uucp* must have for each system that is to be linked:

*uucp* login name  
*uucp* password  
Phone number of modem

Each system connected to the local *uucp* programs has a line entry in the *L.sys* file. Syntax is as follows:

*sysname time device baud phone# (logininfo)*

The *sysname* field is the name of the system to be called, as entered using the *dconfig(1m)* command..

The *time* field consists of the day and time this system is available for incoming calls, and an option of a minimum *retry* time for calling back when a call does not go through.

Days of the week can be specified with the following abbreviations: **Mo, Tu, We, Th, Fr, Sa, Su, or Wk** for any weekday. Time-of-day is indicated with a 24-hour clock. A range can be given, separating the times with a dash. If the system is available at all times the word **Any** can be used. If the system can call, but cannot be called, you can use **Never** and *uucp* requests will be queued. The day and time-of-day fields are not separated by a space.

Calls that come in at times other than those specified in the time field are batched and executed at the specified time. By default, the system waits 55 minutes before trying a connection after a failure. To change the default time, enter the new time (minimum of five minutes) after the day specification, separated by a comma.

The device is *ACU* or the name of the device to use, such as *tty0*.

*baud* is the baud rate of the device being called.

*phone#* is the phone number of the system being called. A one-second pause is indicated by a dash (-), and a wait for a dial-tone is indicated by an equals sign (=). A dial code can also be entered in this field. If a direct line is being used, this entry is the same as *device*.

The *logininfo* is optional information that the local system expects to receive from the remote system and what should be sent in reply during login.

**SEE ALSO**

L-dialcodes(4), uucp(1c).

**WARNING**

Only the first six characters of a *system-name* are significant. Any excess characters are ignored.

**NAME**

USERFILE – UUCP pathname permissions file

**DESCRIPTION**

*USERFILE* specifies the file system directory trees that are accessible to local users and to remote systems via UUCP.

Each line in *USERFILE* is of the form:

```
user, [system] [c] pathname [pathname ...]
```

The first two items are separated by a comma; any number of spaces or tabs may separate the remaining items. Lines beginning with a '#' character are comments.

*User* is a login (from */etc/passwd*) on the local machine. Every login name that is used by remote systems to connect for UUCP transfers must be listed.

The optional *System* is the name of a remote machine, the same name used in *L.sys(4)*.

*c* denotes the optional *callback* field. If a *c* appears here, a remote machine that calls in will be told that callback is requested, and the conversation will be terminated. The local system will then immediately call the remote host back.

*Pathname* is a pathname prefix that is permissible for this *login* and/or *system*.

When *uucico(1M)* runs in master role or *uucp(1C)* or *uux(1C)* are run by local users, the permitted pathnames are those on the first line with a *loginname* that matches the name of the user who executed the command. If no such line exists, then the first line with a null (missing) *loginname* field is used. (Beware: *uucico* is often run by the superuser or the UUCP administrator through *cron(1M)*.)

When *uucico* runs in slave role, the permitted pathnames are those on the first line with a *system* field that matches the hostname of the remote machine. If no such line exists, then the first line with a null (missing) *system* field is used.

*Uuxqt(1M)* works differently; it knows neither a login name nor a hostname. It accepts the pathnames on the first line that has a null *system* field. (This is the same line that is used by *uucico* when it cannot match the remote machine's hostname.)

A line with both *loginname* and *system* null, for example

```
, /usr/spool/uucppublic
```

is termed a "null line." It specifies the paths for whichever of the "unknown login name" or the "unknown hostname" cases was not defined earlier in the file. If neither has been defined, then only the "unknown login name" case will be defined. Note that it is

unacceptable to have a *USERFILE* consisting of nothing but a "null line"; this will leave the "unknown hostname" case undefined and will cause *uuxqt* to reject all requests.

## FILES

/usr/lib/uucp/USERFILE

## SEE ALSO

*uucp*(1C), *uux*(1C), *L.cmds*(4), *L.sys*(4), *L-dialcodes*(4), *L-devices*(4), *uucico*(1M), *uuxqt*(1M).

## NOTES

The UUCP utilities (*uucico*, *uucp*, *uux*, and *uuxqt*) always have access to the UUCP spool files in */usr/spool/uucp*, regardless of pathnames in *USERFILE*.

If **uucp** is listed in *L.cmds*(4), then a remote system will execute *uucp* on the local system with the *USERFILE* privileges for its *login*, not its hostname.

*Uucico* freely switches between master and slave roles during the course of a conversation, regardless of the role with which it was started. This affects how *USERFILE* is interpreted.

## WARNING

*USERFILE* restricts access only on strings that the UUCP utilities identify as being pathnames. If the wrong holes are left in other UUCP control files (notably *L.cmds*), it can be easy for an intruder to open files anywhere in the file system. Arguments to *uucp*(1C) are safe, since it assumes all of its non-option arguments are file names. *Uux*(1C) cannot make such assumptions; hence, it is more dangerous.

## BUGS

The current user's name is determined via the *getpwent*(3C) function call; hence, if several names are assigned to a single UID, the first name encountered in */etc/passwd* will be used.

Older versions of *uuxqt*(1M) erroneously check UUCP spool files against the *USERFILE* pathname permissions. Hence, on these systems it is necessary to specify */usr/spool/uucp* as a valid path on the *USERFILE* line used by *uuxqt*. Otherwise, all *uux*(1C) requests are rejected with a "PERMISSION DENIED" message.

Only the first six characters of a *system-name* are significant. Any excess characters are ignored.

**NAME**

a.out – common assembler and link editor output

**DESCRIPTION**

The file name **a.out** is the output file from the assembler *as* (1) and the link editor *ld* (1). Both programs will make *a.out* executable if there were no errors in assembling or linking and no unresolved external references.

A common object file consists of a file header, a UNIX system header, a table of section headers, relocation information, (optional) line numbers, and a symbol table. The order is given below.

File header.  
 UNIX system header.  
 Section 1 header.  
 ...  
 Section n header.  
 Section 1 data.  
 ...  
 Section n data.  
 Section 1 relocation.  
 ...  
 Section n relocation.  
 Section 1 line numbers.  
 ...  
 Section n line numbers.  
 Symbol table.  
 String table.

The last four sections (relocation, line numbers, symbol table and string table) may be missing if the program was linked with the **-s** option of *ld* (1) or if the symbol table and relocation bits were removed by *strip* (1). Also note that if there were no unresolved external references after linking, the relocation information will be absent. The string table exists only if necessary.

The sizes of each segment (contained in the header, discussed below) are in bytes and are even.

When an **a.out** file is loaded into memory for execution, three logical segments are set up: the text segment, the data segment (initialized data followed by uninitialized, the latter actually being initialized to all 0's), and a stack. The text segment begins at location 0 in the core image. The header is never loaded. If the magic number (the first field in the UNIX system header) is 407 (octal), it indicates that the text segment is not to be write-protected or shared, so the data segment will be contiguous with the text segment. If the magic number is 410 (octal), the data segment and the text segment are not

writable by the program; if other processes are executing the same **a.out** file, the processes will share a single text segment.

The value of a word in the text or data portions that is not a reference to an undefined external symbol is exactly the value that will appear in memory when the file is executed. If a word in the text involves a reference to an undefined external symbol, the storage class of the symbol-table entry for that word will be marked as an "external symbol", and the section number will be set to 0. When the file is processed by the link editor and the external symbol becomes defined, the value of the symbol will be added to the word in the file.

### File Header

The format of the **filehdr** header is

```
struct filehdr
{
 unsigned short f_magic; /* magic number */
 unsigned short f_nscns; /* number of sections */
 long f_timdat; /* time and date stamp */
 long f_symptr; /* file ptr to symtab */
 long f_nsyms; /* # symtab entries */
 unsigned short f_opthdr; /* sizeof(opt hdr) */
 unsigned short f_flags; /* flags */
};
```

### UNIX System Header

The format of the **Sys5 UNIX** system header is

```
typedef struct aouthdr
{
 short magic; /* magic number */
 short vstamp; /* version stamp */
 long tsize; /* text size in bytes, padded */
 long dsize; /* initialized data (.data) */
 long bsize; /* uninitialized data (.bss) */
 long entry; /* entry point */
 long text_start; /* base of text this file */
 long data_start; /* base of data this file */
} AOUTHDR;
```

### Section Header

The format of the **section** header is

```

struct schhdr
{
 char s_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* section name */
 long s_paddr; /* physical address */
 long s_vaddr; /* virtual address */
 long s_size; /* section size */
 long s_scnptr; /* file ptr to raw data */
 long s_relptr; /* file ptr to relocation */
 long s_innoptr; /* file ptr to line numbers */
 unsigned short s_nreloc; /* # reloc entries */
 unsigned short s_nlnno; /* # line number entries */
 long s_flags; /* flags */
};

```

### Relocation

Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following format:

```

struct reloc
{
 long r_vaddr; /* (virtual) address of reference */
 long r_symndx; /* index into symbol table */
 unsigned short r_type; /* relocation type */
};

```

The start of the relocation information is *s\_relptr* from the Section Header. If there is no relocation information, *s\_relptr* is 0.

### Symbol Table

The format of the **symbol table** header is

```

#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
#define SYMESZ 18 /* the size of a SYMENT */

struct syment
{
 union /* all ways to get sym name */
 {
 char _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* name of symbol */
 struct
 {
 long _n_zeroes; /* == 0L if in string table */
 long _n_offset; /* location in string table */
 } _n_n;
 char *_n_nptr[2]; /* allows overlaying */
 } _n;
 unsigned long n_value; /* value of symbol */
};

```

```

short n_scnum; /* section number */
unsigned short n_type; /* type and derived type */
char n_sclass; /* storage class */
char n_numaux; /* number of aux entries */
};

```

```

#define n_name _n._n_name
#define n_zeroes _n._n._n_zeroes
#define n_offset _n._n._n_offset
#define n_nptr _n._n_nptr[1]

```

Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by *auxiliary entries* that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.

```

union auxent {
 struct {
 long x_tagndx;
 union {
 struct {
 unsigned short x_lno;
 unsigned short x_size;
 } x_lnsz;
 long x_fsize;
 } x_misc;
 union {
 struct {
 long x_lnnptr;
 long x_endndx;
 } x_fcn;
 struct {
 unsigned short x_dimen[DIMNUM];
 } x_ary;
 } x_fcary;
 unsigned short x_tvndx;
 } x_sym;

 struct {
 char x_fname[FILNMLEN];
 } x_file;

 struct {
 long x_scrlen;
 unsigned short x_nreloc;
 unsigned short x_nlinno;
 } x_scn;

 struct {

```

```
 long x_tvfill;
 unsigned short x_tvlen;
 unsigned short x_tvran[2];
 } x_tv;
};
```

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at *zero* . The start of the symbol table is *f\_symptr* (from the file header) bytes from the beginning of the file. If the symbol table is stripped, *f\_symptr* is 0. The string table (if one exists) begins at *f\_symptr* + ( *f\_nsyms* \* SYMESZ) bytes from the beginning of the file.

**SEE ALSO**

brk(2), filehdr(4), ldfcn(4), linenum(4), reloc(4), scnhdr(4), syms(4).  
as(1), cc(1), ld(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.



**NAME**

acct – per-process accounting file format

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/acct.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Files produced as a result of calling *acct* (2) have records in the form defined by `<sys/acct.h>`, whose contents are:

```
typedef ushort comp_t; /* "floating point" */
```

```
/* 13-bit fraction, 3-bit exponent */
```

```
struct acct
```

```
{
```

```
 char ac_flag; /* Accounting flag */
```

```
 char ac_stat; /* Exit status */
```

```
 ushort ac_uid;
```

```
 ushort ac_gid;
```

```
 dev_t ac_tty;
```

```
 time_t ac_btime; /* Beginning time */
```

```
 comp_t ac_utime; /* acctng user time in clock ticks */
```

```
 comp_t ac_stime; /* acctng system time in clock ticks */
```

```
 comp_t ac_etime; /* acctng elapsed time in clock ticks */
```

```
 comp_t ac_mem; /* memory usage in clicks */
```

```
 comp_t ac_io; /* chars trnsfrd by read/write */
```

```
 comp_t ac_rw; /* number of block reads/writes */
```

```
 char ac_comm[8]; /* command name */
```

```
};
```

```
extern struct acct acctbuf;
```

```
extern struct inode *acctp; /* inode of accounting file */
```

```
#define AFORK 01 /* has executed fork, but no exec */
```

```
#define ASU 02 /* used super-user privileges */
```

```
#define ACCTF 0300 /* record type: 00 = acct */
```

In *ac\_flag*, the AFORK flag is turned on by each *fork* (2) and turned off by an *exec* (2). The *ac\_comm* field is inherited from the parent process and is reset by any *exec*. Each time the system charges the process with a clock tick, it also adds to *ac\_mem* the current process size, computed as follows:

```
(data size) + (text size) / (number of in-core processes
using text)
```

The value of  $ac\_mem / (ac\_stime + ac\_utime)$  can be viewed as an approximation to the mean process size, as modified by text-sharing.

**SEE ALSO**

`acct(2)`, `exec(2)`, `fork(2)`.

`acct(1M)` in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

`acctcom(1)` in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**BUGS**

The `ac_mem` value for a short-lived command gives little information about the actual size of the command, because `ac_mem` may be incremented while a different command (e.g., the shell) is being executed by the process.

## NAME

ar – common archive file format

## DESCRIPTION

The archive command *ar* (1) is used to combine several files into one. Archives are used mainly as libraries to be searched by the link editor *ld* (1).

Each archive begins with the archive magic string.

```
#define ARMAG "!<arch>\n" /* magic string */
#define SARMAG 8 /* length of magic string */
```

Each archive which contains common object files (see *a.out* (4)) includes an archive symbol table. This symbol table is used by the link editor *ld* (1) to determine which archive members must be loaded during the link edit process. The archive symbol table (if it exists) is always the first file in the archive (but is never listed) and is automatically created and/or updated by *ar*.

Following the archive magic string are the archive file members. Each file member is preceded by a file member header which is of the following format:

```
#define ARFMAG "\n" /* header trailer string */

struct ar_hdr /* file member header */
{
 char ar_name[16]; /* '/' terminated file member name */
 char ar_date[12]; /* file member date */
 char ar_uid[6]; /* file member user identification */
 char ar_gid[6]; /* file member group identification */
 char ar_mode[8]; /* file member mode (octal) */
 char ar_size[10]; /* file member size */
 char ar_fmag[2]; /* header trailer string */
};
```

All information in the file member headers is in printable ASCII. The numeric information contained in the headers is stored as decimal numbers (except for *ar\_mode* which is in octal). Thus, if the archive contains printable files, the archive itself is printable.

The *ar\_name* field is blank-padded and slash (/) terminated. The *ar\_date* field is the modification date of the file at the time of its insertion into the archive. Common format archives can be moved from system to system as long as the portable archive command *ar* (1) is used.

Each archive file member begins on an even byte boundary; a new-line is inserted between files if necessary. Nevertheless the size given reflects the actual size of the file exclusive of padding.

Notice there is no provision for empty areas in an archive file.

If the archive symbol table exists, the first file in the archive has a zero length name (i.e., `ar_name[0] == '/'`). The contents of this file are as follows:

- The number of symbols. Length: 4 bytes.
- The array of offsets into the archive file. Length: 4 bytes \* "the number of symbols".
- The name string table. Length:  $ar\_size - (4 \text{ bytes} * (\text{"the number of symbols"} + 1))$ .

The number of symbols and the array of offsets are managed with `sgetl` and `sputl`. The string table contains exactly as many null terminated strings as there are elements in the offsets array. Each offset from the array is associated with the corresponding name from the string table (in order). The names in the string table are all the defined global symbols found in the common object files in the archive. Each offset is the location of the archive header for the associated symbol.

#### SEE ALSO

`sputl(3X)`, `a.out(4)`.

`ar(1)`, `arcv(1)`, `ld(1)`, `strip(1)` in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

#### CAVEATS

`Strip (1)` will remove all archive symbol entries from the header. The archive symbol entries must be restored via the `ts` option of the `ar (1)` command before the archive can be used with the link editor `ld (1)`.

**NAME**

checklist – list of file systems processed by fsck

**DESCRIPTION**

*Checklist* resides in directory */etc* and contains a list of, at most, 15 *special file* names. Each *special file* name is contained on a separate line and corresponds to a file system. Each file system will then be automatically processed by the *fsck (1M)* command.

**SEE ALSO**

*fsck(1M)* in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

core – format of core image file

**DESCRIPTION**

The UNIX system writes out a core image of a terminated process when any of various errors occur. See *signal(2)* for the list of reasons; the most common are memory violations, illegal instructions, bus errors, and user-generated quit signals. The core image is called **core** and is written in the process's working directory (provided it can be; normal access controls apply). A process with an effective user ID different from the real user ID will not produce a core image.

The first section of the core image is a copy of the system's per-user data for the process, including the registers as they were at the time of the fault. The size of this section depends on the parameter *usize*, which is defined in */usr/include/sys/param.h*. The remainder represents the actual contents of the user's core area when the core image was written. If the text segment is read-only and shared, or separated from data space, it is not dumped.

The format of the information in the first section is described by the *user* structure of the system, defined in */usr/include/sys/user.h*. The important stuff not detailed therein is the locations of the registers, which are outlined in */usr/include/sys/reg.h*.

**SEE ALSO**

setuid(2), signal(2).

crash(1M) in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

cpio – format of cpio archive

**DESCRIPTION**

The *header* structure, when the **-c** option of *cpio* (1) is not used, is:

```

struct {
 short h_magic,
 h_dev;
 ushort h_ino,
 h_mode,
 h_uid,
 h_gid;
 short h_nlink,
 h_rdev,
 h_mtime[2],
 h_namesize,
 h_filesize[2];
 char h_name[h_namesize rounded to word];
} Hdr;

```

When the **-c** option is used, the *header* information is described by:

```

sscanf(Chdr,"%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%6o%11lo%6o
 %11lo%s",
 &Hdr.h_magic, &Hdr.h_dev, &Hdr.h_ino, &Hdr.h_mode,
 &Hdr.h_uid, &Hdr.h_gid, &Hdr.h_nlink, &Hdr.h_rdev,
 &Longtime, &Hdr.h_namesize,&Longfile,Hdr.h_name);

```

*Longtime* and *Longfile* are equivalent to *Hdr.h\_mtime* and *Hdr.h\_filesize*, respectively. The contents of each file are recorded in an element of the array of varying length structures, *archive*, together with other items describing the file. Every instance of *h\_magic* contains the constant 070707 (octal). The items *h\_dev* through *h\_mtime* have meanings explained in *stat* (2). The length of the null-terminated path name *h\_name*, including the null byte, is given by *h\_namesize*.

The last record of the *archive* always contains the name TRAILER!!!. Special files, directories, and the trailer are recorded with *h\_filesize* equal to zero.

**SEE ALSO**

*stat*(2).

*cpio*(1), *find*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

dir – format of directories

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/dir.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

A directory behaves exactly like an ordinary file, save that no user may write into a directory. The fact that a file is a directory is indicated by a bit in the flag word of its i-node entry (see *fs (4)*). The structure of a directory entry as given in the include file is:

```
#ifndef DIRSIZ
#define DIRSIZ 14
#endif
struct direct
{
 ino_t d_ino;
 char d_name[DIRSIZ];
};
```

By convention, the first two entries in each directory are for `.` and `..`. The first is an entry for the directory itself. The second is for the parent directory. The meaning of `..` is modified for the root directory of the master file system; there is no parent, so `..` has the same meaning as `.`.

**SEE ALSO**

*fs(4)*.

**NAME**

dump – incremental dump tape format

**DESCRIPTION**

The *dump* and *restor* commands are used to write and read incremental dump magnetic tapes. This is a Plexus utility and not a part of UNIX `/bin/dump`.

The dump tape consists of a header record, some bit mask records, a group of records describing file system directories, a group of records describing file system files, and some records describing a second bit mask.

The header record and the first record of each description have the format described by the structure included by

```
#include <dumprestor.h>
```

This include file has the following contents:

```
/* */
/* @(#)dumprestor.h 1.2 2/15/85 */

#define NTREC 10
#define MLEN 16
#define MSIZ 4096

#define TS_TAPE 1
#define TS_INODE 2
#define TS_BITS 3
#define TS_ADDR 4
#define TS_END 5
#define TS_CLRI 6
#define MAGIC (unsigned short)60011
#define CHECKSUM (short)84446
struct spcl
{
 short c_type;
 time_t c_date;
 time_t c_ddate;
 short c_volume;
 daddr_t c_tapea;
 ino_t c_inumber;
 unsigned short c_magic;
 short c_checksum;
 struct dinode c_dinode;
 short c_count;
 char c_addr[BSIZE];
} spcl;
```

```

struct idates
{
 char id_name[16];
 char id_incno;
 time_t id_ddate;
};

```

*NTREC* is the number of 1024 byte blocks in a physical tape record. *MLEN* is the number of bits in a bit map word. *MSIZ* is the number of bit map words.

The *TS\_* entries are used in the *c\_type* field to indicate what sort of header this is. The types and their meanings are as follows:

|                 |                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>TS_TYPE</b>  | Tape volume label                                                                                                                       |
| <b>TS_INODE</b> | A file or directory follows. The <i>c_dinode</i> field is a copy of the disk inode and contains bits telling what sort of file this is. |
| <b>TS_BITS</b>  | A bit mask follows. This bit mask has a one bit for each inode that was dumped.                                                         |
| <b>TS_ADDR</b>  | A subblock to a file ( <i>TS_INODE</i> ). See the description of <i>c_count</i> below.                                                  |
| <b>TS_END</b>   | End of tape record.                                                                                                                     |
| <b>TS_CLRI</b>  | A bit mask follows. This bit mask contains a one bit for all inodes that were empty on the file system when dumped.                     |
| <b>MAGIC</b>    | All header blocks have this number in <i>c_magic</i> .                                                                                  |
| <b>CHECKSUM</b> | Header blocks checksum to this value.                                                                                                   |

The fields of the header structure are as follows:

|                   |                                                                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>c_type</b>     | The type of the header.                                                           |
| <b>c_date</b>     | The date the dump was taken.                                                      |
| <b>c_ddate</b>    | The date the file system was dumped from.                                         |
| <b>c_volume</b>   | The current volume number of the dump.                                            |
| <b>c_tapea</b>    | The current block number of this record. This is counting 1024 byte blocks.       |
| <b>c_inumber</b>  | The number of the inode being dumped if this is of type <i>TS_INODE</i> .         |
| <b>c_magic</b>    | This contains the value <i>MAGIC</i> above, truncated as needed.                  |
| <b>c_checksum</b> | This contains whatever value is needed to make the block sum to <i>CHECKSUM</i> . |

- c\_dinode** This is a copy of the inode as it appears on the file system.
- c\_count** This is the count of characters following that describe the file. A character is zero if the block associated with that character was not present on the file system, otherwise the character is non-zero. If the block was not present on the file system no block was dumped and it is replaced as a hole in the file. If there is not sufficient space in this block to describe all of the blocks in a file, *TS\_ADDR* blocks will be scattered through the file, each one picking up where the last left off.
- c\_addr** This is the array of characters that is used as described above.

Each volume except the last ends with a tapemark (read as an end of file). The last volume ends with a *TS\_END* block and then the tapemark.

The structure **idates** describes an entry of the file where dump history is kept.

**SEE ALSO**

/etc/dump(1M), restor(1M).



**NAME**

errfile – error-log file format

**DESCRIPTION**

When hardware errors are detected by the system, an error record is generated and passed to the error-logging daemon for recording in the error log for later analysis. The default error log is **/usr/adm/errfile**.

The format of an error record depends on the type of error that was encountered. Every record, however, has a header with the following format:

```
struct errhdr {
 short e_type; /* record type */
 short e_len; /* bytes in record (inc hdr) */
 time_t e_time; /* time of day */
};
```

The permissible record types are as follows:

```
#define E_GOTS 010 /* start for Sys5 UNIX
 * Release 3.0*/
#define E_GORT 011 /* start for UNIX system/RT */
#define E_STOP 012 /* stop */
#define E_TCHG 013 /* time change */
#define E_CCHG 014 /* configuration change */
#define E_BLK 020 /* block device error */
#define E_STRAY 030 /* stray interrupt */
#define E_PRTY 031 /* memory parity */
```

Some records in the error file are of an administrative nature. These include the startup record that is entered into the file when logging is activated, the stop record that is written if the daemon is terminated "gracefully", and the time-change record that is used to account for changes in the system's time-of-day. These records have the following formats:

```
struct estart {
 short e_cpu; /* CPU type */
 struct utsname e_name; /* system names */
 short e_mmr3; /* contents mem mgmt reg 3 */
 long e_syssize; /* 11/70 system memory size */
 short e_bconf; /* block dev configuration */
};
```

```
#define eend errhdr /* record header */
```

```
struct etimchg {
 time_t e_ntime; /* new time */
};
```

Stray interrupts cause a record with the following format to be logged:

```

struct estray {
 physadr e_saddr; /* stray loc or device addr */
 short e_sbacty; /* active block devices */
};

```

Memory subsystem error causes the following record to be generated:

```

struct eccerr {
 char e_syndrome;
 char e_bconk;
};

```

Error records for block devices have the following format:

```

struct eblock {
 dev_t e_dev; /* "true" major + minor dev no */
 physadr e_regloc; /* controller address */
 short e_bacty; /* other block I/O activity */
 struct iostat {
 long io_ops; /* number read/writes */
 long io_misc; /* number "other" operations */
 ushort io_unlog; /* number unlogged errors */
 } e_stats;
 short e_bflags; /* read/write, error, etc */
 short e_cyloff; /* logical dev start cyl */
 daddr_t e_bnum; /* logical block number */
 ushort e_bytes; /* number bytes to transfer */
 paddr_t e_memadd; /* buffer memory address */
 ushort e_rtry; /* number retries */
 short e_nreg; /* number device registers */
#ifdef vax
 struct mba_regs {
 long mba_csr;
 long mba_cr;
 long mba_sr;
 long mba_var;
 long mba_vcr;
 } e_mba;
#endif
};

```

The following values are used in the *e\_bflags* word:

```
#define E_WRITE 0 /* write operation */
#define E_READ 1 /* read operation */
#define E_NOIO 02 /* no I/O pending */
#define E_PHYS 04 /* physical I/O */
#define E_MAP 010 /* Unibus map in use */
#define E_ERROR 020 /* I/O failed */
```

**SEE ALSO**

*errdemon(1M)* in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

filehdr – file header for common object files

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <filehdr.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Every common object file begins with a 20-byte header. The following C **struct** declaration is used:

```
struct filehdr
{
 unsigned short f_magic ; /* magic number */
 unsigned short f_nscns ; /* number of sections */
 long f_timdat ; /* time & date stamp */
 long f_sympr ; /* file ptr to symtab */
 long f_nsyms ; /* # symtab entries */
 unsigned short f_opthdr ; /* sizeof(opt hdr) */
 unsigned short f_flags ; /* flags */
};
```

*F\_sympr* is the byte offset into the file at which the symbol table can be found. Its value can be used as the offset in *fseek* (3S) to position an I/O stream to the symbol table. The UNIX system optional header is 36 bytes. The valid magic numbers are given below:

```
#define MC68MAGIC 0520
#define MC68TVMAGIC 0521

#define M68MAGIC 0210
#define M68TVMAGIC 0211
```

The value in *f\_timdat* is obtained from the *time* (2) system call. Flag bits currently defined are:

```
#define F_RELFLG 00001 /* relocation entries stripped */
#define F_EXEC 00002 /* file is executable */
#define F_LNNO 00004 /* line numbers stripped */
#define F_LSYMS 00010 /* local symbols stripped */
#define F_MINMAL 00020 /* minimal object file */
#define F_UPDATE 00040 /* update file, ogen produced */
#define F_SWABD 00100 /* file is "pre-swabbed" */
#define F_AR16WR 00200 /* 16 bit DEC host */
#define F_AR32WR 00400 /* 32 bit DEC host */
#define F_AR32W 01000 /* non-DEC host */
#define F_PATCH 02000 /* "patch" list in opt hdr */
```

**SEE ALSO**

*time*(2), *fseek*(3S), *a.out*(4).

## NAME

file system – format of system volume

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/filsys.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/param.h>
```

## DESCRIPTION

Every file system storage volume has a common format for certain vital information. Every such volume is divided into a certain number of 512-byte long sectors. Sector 0 is unused and is available to contain a bootstrap program or other information.

Sector 1 is the *super-block*. The format of a super-block is:

```
/*
 * Structure of the super-block
 */
struct filsys
{
 ushort s_iseize; /* size in blocks of i-list */
 daddr_t s_fsize; /* size in blocks of entire volume */
 short s_nfree; /* number of addresses in s_free */
 daddr_t s_free[NICFREE]; /* free block list */
 short s_ninode; /* number of i-nodes in s_inode */
 ino_t s_inode[NICINOD]; /* free i-node list */
 char s_flock; /* lock during free list manipulation */
 char s_ilock; /* lock during i-list manipulation */
 char s_fmod; /* super block modified flag */
 char s_ronly; /* mounted read-only flag */
 time_t s_time; /* last super block update */
 short s_dinfo[4]; /* device information */
 daddr_t s_tfree; /* total free blocks */
 ino_t s_tinode; /* total free i-nodes */
 char s_fname[6]; /* file system name */
 char s_fpack[6]; /* file system pack name */
 long s_fill[13]; /* ADJUST to make sizeof filsys
 be 512 */
 long s_magic; /* magic number to denote new
 file system */
 long s_type; /* type of new file system */
};
```

```
#define FsMAGIC 0xfd187e20 /* s_magic number */

#define Fs1b 1 /* 512 byte block */
#define Fs2b 2 /* 1024 byte block */
```

*S\_type* indicates the file system type. Currently, one type of file system is supported: the 1024-byte oriented. *S\_magic* is used to distinguish the original 512-byte oriented file systems from the newer file systems. If this field is not equal to the magic number, *FsMAGIC*, the type is assumed to be *Fs1b*, otherwise the *s\_type* field is used. In the following description, a block is then determined by the type. A block is 1024 bytes or two sectors. The operating system takes care of all conversions from logical block numbers to physical sector numbers.

*S\_ysize* is the address of the first data block after the i-list; the i-list starts just after the super-block, namely in block 2; thus the i-list is *s\_ysize*-2 blocks long. *S\_fsize* is the first block not potentially available for allocation to a file. These numbers are used by the system to check for bad block numbers; if an "impossible" block number is allocated from the free list or is freed, a diagnostic is written on the on-line console. Moreover, the free array is cleared, so as to prevent further allocation from a presumably corrupted free list.

The free list for each volume is maintained as follows. The *s\_free* array contains, in *s\_free [1]*, ..., *s\_free [s\_nfree -1]*, up to 49 numbers of free blocks. *S\_free [0]* is the block number of the head of a chain of blocks constituting the free list. The first long in each free-chain block is the number (up to 50) of free-block numbers listed in the next 50 longs of this chain member. The first of these 50 blocks is the link to the next member of the chain. To allocate a block: decrement *s\_nfree*, and the new block is *s\_free [s\_nfree]*. If the new block number is 0, there are no blocks left, so give an error. If *s\_nfree* became 0, read in the block named by the new block number, replace *s\_nfree* by its first word, and copy the block numbers in the next 50 longs into the *s\_free* array. To free a block, check if *s\_nfree* is 50; if so, copy *s\_nfree* and the *s\_free* array into it, write it out, and set *s\_nfree* to 0. In any event set *s\_free [s\_nfree]* to the freed block's number and increment *s\_nfree*.

*S\_tfree* is the total free blocks available in the file system.

*S\_ninode* is the number of free i-numbers in the *s\_inode* array. To allocate an i-node: if *s\_ninode* is greater than 0, decrement it and return *s\_inode [s\_ninode]*. If it was 0, read the i-list and place the numbers of all free i-nodes (up to 100) into the *s\_inode* array, then try again. To free an i-node, provided *s\_ninode* is less than 100, place its number into *s\_inode [s\_ninode]* and increment *s\_ninode*. If *s\_ninode* is already 100, do not bother to enter the freed i-node

into any table. This list of i-nodes is only to speed up the allocation process; the information as to whether the i-node is really free or not is maintained in the i-node itself.

*S\_tinode* is the total free i-nodes available in the file system.

*S\_flock* and *s\_ flock* are flags maintained in the core copy of the file system while it is mounted and their values on disk are immaterial. The value of *s\_fmod* on disk is likewise immaterial; it is used as a flag to indicate that the super-block has changed and should be copied to the disk during the next periodic update of file system information.

*S\_ ronly* is a read-only flag to indicate write-protection.

*S\_time* is the last time the super-block of the file system was changed, and is the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00 Jan. 1, 1970 (GMT). During a reboot, the *s\_time* of the super-block for the root file system is used to set the system's idea of the time.

*S\_fname* is the name of the file system and *s\_fpack* is the name of the pack.

I-numbers begin at 1, and the storage for i-nodes begins in block 2. Also, i-nodes are 64 bytes long. I-node 1 is reserved for future use. I-node 2 is reserved for the root directory of the file system, but no other i-number has a built-in meaning. Each i-node represents one file. For the format of an i-node and its flags, see *inode (4)*.

## FILES

`/usr/include/sys/filsys.h`

`/usr/include/sys/stat.h`

## SEE ALSO

*inode(4)*.

*fsck(1M)*, *fsdb(1M)*, *mkfs(1M)* in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

## NAME

*fspec* – format specification in text files

## DESCRIPTION

It is sometimes convenient to maintain text files on the UNIX system with non-standard tabs, (i.e., tabs which are not set at every eighth column). Such files must generally be converted to a standard format, frequently by replacing all tabs with the appropriate number of spaces, before they can be processed by UNIX system commands. A format specification occurring in the first line of a text file specifies how tabs are to be expanded in the remainder of the file.

A format specification consists of a sequence of parameters separated by blanks and surrounded by the brackets <: and >:. Each parameter consists of a keyletter, possibly followed immediately by a value. The following parameters are recognized:

- t*tabs** The ***t*** parameter specifies the tab settings for the file. The value of *tabs* must be one of the following:
1. a list of column numbers separated by commas, indicating tabs set at the specified columns;
  2. a – followed immediately by an integer *n*, indicating tabs at intervals of *n* columns;
  3. a – followed by the name of a “canned” tab specification.

Standard tabs are specified by ***t-8***, or equivalently, ***t1,9,17,25, etc.*** The canned tabs which are recognized are defined by the *tabs (1)* command.

- s*size** The ***s*** parameter specifies a maximum line size. The value of *size* must be an integer. Size checking is performed after tabs have been expanded, but before the margin is prepended.
- m*margin** The ***m*** parameter specifies a number of spaces to be prepended to each line. The value of *margin* must be an integer.
- d*** The ***d*** parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the line containing the format specification is to be deleted from the converted file.
- e*** The ***e*** parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the current format is to prevail only until another format specification is encountered in the file.

Default values, which are assumed for parameters not supplied, are ***t-8*** and ***m0***. If the ***s*** parameter is not specified, no size checking is performed. If the first line of a file does not contain a format specification, the above defaults are assumed for the entire file. The

following is an example of a line containing a format specification:

```
* <:t5,10,15 s72:> *
```

If a format specification can be disguised as a comment, it is not necessary to code the **d** parameter.

**SEE ALSO**

*ed(1)*, *newform(1)*, *tabs(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

gettydefs – speed and terminal settings used by getty

**DESCRIPTION**

The **/etc/gettydefs** file contains information used by *getty* (1M) to set up the speed and terminal settings for a line. It supplies information on what the *login* prompt should look like. It also supplies the speed to try next if the user indicates the current speed is not correct by typing a *<break>* character.

Each entry in **/etc/gettydefs** has the following format:

```
label# initial-flags # final-flags # login-prompt #next-label
```

Each entry is followed by a blank line. The various fields can contain quoted characters of the form **\b** , **\n** , **\c** , etc., as well as **\nnn**, where *nnn* is the octal value of the desired character. The various fields are:

*label* This is the string against which *getty* tries to match its second argument. It is often the speed, such as **1200**, at which the terminal is supposed to run, but it need not be (see below).

*initial-flags* These flags are the initial *ioctl* (2) settings to which the terminal is to be set if a terminal type is not specified to *getty* . The flags that *getty* understands are the same as the ones listed in **/usr/include/sys/termio.h** (see *termio* (7)). Normally only the speed flag is required in the *initial-flags* . *Getty* automatically sets the terminal to raw input mode and takes care of most of the other flags. The *initial-flag* settings remain in effect until *getty* executes *login* (1).

*final-flags* These flags take the same values as the *initial-flags* and are set just prior to *getty* executes *login* . The speed flag is again required. The composite flag **SANE** takes care of most of the other flags that need to be set so that the processor and terminal are communicating in a rational fashion. The other two commonly specified *final-flags* are **TAB3** , so that tabs are sent to the terminal as spaces, and **HUPCL** , so that the line is hung up on the final close.

*login-prompt* This entire field is printed as the *login-prompt*. Unlike the above fields where white space is ignored (a space, tab or new-line), they are included in the *login-prompt* field.

*next-label* If this entry does not specify the desired speed, indicated by the user typing a *<break>* character, then *getty* will search for the entry with *next-label* as its *label* field and set up the terminal for those settings. Usually, a series of speeds are linked together in this fashion, into a closed set; For instance, **2400** linked to **1200**, which in turn is linked to **300**, which finally is linked to **2400**.

If *getty* is called without a second argument, then the first entry of **/etc/gettydefs** is used, thus making the first entry of **/etc/gettydefs** the default entry. It is also used if *getty* can not find the specified *label*. If **/etc/gettydefs** itself is missing, there is one entry built into the command which will bring up a terminal at **300** baud.

It is strongly recommended that after making or modifying **/etc/gettydefs**, it be run through *getty* with the check option to be sure there are no errors.

#### FILES

*/etc/gettydefs*

#### SEE ALSO

*ioctl(2)*.

*getty(1M)*, *tty(7)* in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator's Reference Manual*.

*login(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User's Reference Manual*.



**NAME**

gps – graphical primitive string, format of graphical files

**DESCRIPTION**

GPS is a format used to store graphical data. Several routines have been developed to edit and display GPS files on various devices. Also, higher level graphics programs such as *plot* (in *stat(1G)*) and *vtoc* (in *toc(1G)*) produce GPS format output files.

A GPS is composed of five types of graphical data or primitives.

**GPS PRIMITIVES**

**lines** The *lines* primitive has a variable number of points from which zero or more connected line segments are produced. The first point given produces a *move* to that location. (A *move* is a relocation of the graphic cursor without drawing.) Successive points produce line segments from the previous point. Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style* (see below).

**arc** The *arc* primitive has a variable number of points to which a curve is fit. The first point produces a *move* to that point. If only two points are included, a line connecting the points will result; if three points a circular arc through the points is drawn; and if more than three, lines connect the points. (In the future, a spline will be fit to the points if they number greater than three.) Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style*.

**text** The *text* primitive draws characters. It requires a single point which locates the center of the first character to be drawn. Parameters are *color*, *font*, *textsize*, and *textangle*.

**hardware** The *hardware* primitive draws hardware characters or gives control commands to a hardware device. A single point locates the beginning location of the *hardware* string.

**comment** A *comment* is an integer string that is included in a GPS file but causes nothing to be displayed. All GPS files begin with a comment of zero length.

**GPS PARAMETERS**

**color** *Color* is an integer value set for *arc*, *lines*, and *text* primitives.

**weight** *Weight* is an integer value set for *arc* and *lines* primitives to indicate line thickness. The value **0** is narrow weight, **1** is bold, and **2** is medium weight.

- style** *Style* is an integer value set for *lines* and *arc* primitives to give one of the five different line styles that can be drawn on TEKTRONIX 4010 series storage tubes. They are:
- 0 solid
  - 1 dotted
  - 2 dot dashed
  - 3 dashed
  - 4 long dashed
- font** An integer value set for *text* primitives to designate the text font to be used in drawing a character string. (Currently *font* is expressed as a four-bit *weight* value followed by a four-bit *style* value.)
- textsize** *Textsize* is an integer value used in *text* primitives to express the size of the characters to be drawn. *Textsize* represents the height of characters in absolute *universe-units* and is stored at one-fifth this value in the size-orientation (*so*) word (see below).
- textangle** *Textangle* is a signed integer value used in *text* primitives to express rotation of the character string around the beginning point. *Textangle* is expressed in degrees from the positive x-axis and can be a positive or negative value. It is stored in the size-orientation (*so*) word as a value 256/360 of it's absolute value.

## ORGANIZATION

GPS primitives are organized internally as follows:

|                 |                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>lines</b>    | <i>cw points sw</i>            |
| <b>arc</b>      | <i>cw points sw</i>            |
| <b>text</b>     | <i>cw point sw so [string]</i> |
| <b>hardware</b> | <i>cw point [string]</i>       |
| <b>comment</b>  | <i>cw [string]</i>             |

**cw** *Cw* is the control word and begins all primitives. It consists of four bits that contain a primitive-type code and twelve bits that contain the word-count for that primitive.

**point(s)** *Point(s)* is one or more pairs of integer coordinates. *Text* and *hardware* primitives only require a single *point*. *Point(s)* are values within a Cartesian plane or *universe* having 64K (-32K to +32K) points on each axis.

- sw** *Sw* is the style-word and is used in *lines*, *arc*, and *text* primitives. For all three, eight bits contain *color* information. In *arc* and *lines* eight bits are divided as four bits *weight* and four bits *style*. In the *text* primitive eight bits of *sw* contain the *font*.
- so** *So* is the size-orientation word used in *text* primitives. Eight bits contain text size and eight bits contain text rotation.
- string** *String* is a null-terminated character string. If the string does not end on a word boundary, an additional null is added to the GPS file to insure word-boundary alignment.

**SEE ALSO**

graphics(1G), stat(1G), toc(1G) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

group – group file

**DESCRIPTION**

*Group* contains for each group the following information:

- group name
- encrypted password
- numerical group ID
- comma-separated list of all users allowed in the group

This is an ASCII file. The fields are separated by colons; each group is separated from the next by a new-line. If the password field is null, no password is demanded.

This file resides in directory **/etc** . Because of the encrypted passwords, it can and does have general read permission and can be used, for example, to map numerical group ID's to names.

**FILES**

*/etc/group*

**SEE ALSO**

*crypt(3C)*, *passwd(4)*.  
*newgrp(1)*, *passwd(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

inittab – script for the init process

**DESCRIPTION**

The *inittab* file supplies the script to *init*'s role as a general process dispatcher. The process that constitutes the majority of *init*'s process dispatching activities is the line process **/etc/getty** that initiates individual terminal lines. Other processes typically dispatched by *init* are daemons and the shell.

The *inittab* file is composed of entries that are position dependent and have the following format:

```
id:rstate:action:process
```

Each entry is delimited by a newline, however, a backslash (\) preceding a newline indicates a continuation of the entry. Up to 512 characters per entry are permitted. Comments may be inserted in the *process* field using the *sh* (1) convention for comments. Comments for lines that spawn *getty*s are displayed by the *who* (1) command. It is expected that they will contain some information about the line such as the location. There are no limits (other than maximum entry size) imposed on the number of entries within the *inittab* file. The entry fields are:

*id* This is one or two characters used to uniquely identify an entry.

*rstate* This defines the *run-level* in which this entry is to be processed. *Run-levels* effectively correspond to a configuration of processes in the system. That is, each process spawned by *init* is assigned a *run-level* or *run-levels* in which it is allowed to exist. The *run-levels* are represented by a number ranging from **0** through **6**. As an example, if the system is in *run-level 1*, only those entries having a **1** in the *rstate* field will be processed. When *init* is requested to change *run-levels*, all processes which do not have an entry in the *rstate* field for the target *run-level* will be sent the warning signal (**SIGTERM**) and allowed a 20-second grace period before being forcibly terminated by a kill signal (**SIGKILL**). The *rstate* field can define multiple *run-levels* for a process by selecting more than one *run-level* in any combination from **0–6**. If no *run-level* is specified, then the process is assumed to be valid at all *run-levels 0–6*. There are three other values, **a**, **b** and **c**, which can appear in the *rstate* field, even though they are not true *run-levels*. Entries which have these characters in the *rstate* field are processed only when the *telinit* (see *init* (1M)) process requests them to be run (regardless of the current *run-level* of the system). They differ from *run-*

levels in that *init* can never enter *run-level a* , *b* or *c* . Also, a request for the execution of any of these processes does not change the current *run-level* . Furthermore, a process started by an *a* , *b* or *c* command is not killed when *init* changes levels. They are only killed if their line in */etc/inittab* is marked **off** in the *action* field, their line is deleted entirely from */etc/inittab* , or *init* goes into the *SINGLE USER* state.

*action* Key words in this field tell *init* how to treat the process specified in the *process* field. The actions recognized by *init* are as follows:

**respawn** If the process does not exist then start the process, do not wait for its termination (continue scanning the *inittab* file), and when it dies restart the process. If the process currently exists then do nothing and continue scanning the *inittab* file.

**wait** Upon *init* 's entering the *run-level* that matches the entry's *rstate* , start the process and wait for its termination. All subsequent reads of the *inittab* file while *init* is in the same *run-level* will cause *init* to ignore this entry.

**once** Upon *init* 's entering a *run-level* that matches the entry's *rstate* , start the process, do not wait for its termination. When it dies, do not restart the process. If upon entering a new *run-level*, where the process is still running from a previous *run-level* change, the program will not be restarted.

**boot** The entry is to be processed only at *init* 's boot-time read of the *inittab* file. *Init* is to start the process, not wait for its termination; and when it dies, not restart the process. In order for this instruction to be meaningful, the *rstate* should be the default or it must match *init* 's *run-level* at boot time. This action is useful for an initialization function following a hardware reboot of the system.

**bootwait** The entry is to be processed only at *init* 's boot-time read of the *inittab* file. *Init* is to start the process, wait for its termination and, when it dies, not restart the process.

- powerfail** Execute the process associated with this entry only when *init* receives a power fail signal (**SIGPWR** see *signal* (2)).
- powerwait** Execute the process associated with this entry only when *init* receives a power fail signal (**SIGPWR**) and wait until it terminates before continuing any processing of *inittab* .
- off** If the process associated with this entry is currently running, send the warning signal (**SIGTERM**) and wait 20 seconds before forcibly terminating the process via the kill signal (**SIGKILL**). If the process is nonexistent, ignore the entry.
- ondemand** This instruction is really a synonym for the **respawn** action. It is functionally identical to **respawn** but is given a different keyword in order to divorce its association with *run-levels*. This is used only with the **a** , **b** or **c** values described in the *rstate* field.
- initdefault** An entry with this *action* is only scanned when *init* initially invoked. *Init* uses this entry, if it exists, to determine which *run-level* to enter initially. It does this by taking the highest *run-level* specified in the **rstate** field and using that as its initial state. If the *rstate* field is empty, this is interpreted as **0123456** and so *init* will enter *run-level 6* . Also, the **initdefault** entry cannot specify that *init* start in the *SINGLE USER* state. Additionally, if *init* does not find an **initdefault** entry in */etc/inittab* , then it will request an initial *run-level* from the user at reboot time. If you wish to use the "autoboot mode" you must modify any scripts requiring terminal input on bootup, such as the file */etc/bcheckrc*. The desired actions must be coded to happen automatically.
- sysinit** Entries of this type are executed before *init* tries to access the console. It is expected that this entry will be only used to initialize devices on which *init* might try to ask the *run-level* question. These entries are executed and waited for before continuing.

*process* This is a *sh* command to be executed. The entire **process** field is prefixed with *exec* and passed to a forked *sh* as **sh -c 'exec command'**. For this reason, any legal *sh* syntax can appear in the *process* field. Comments can be inserted with the ; **# comment** syntax.

**FILES**

/etc/inittab

**SEE ALSO**

*exec*(2), *open*(2), *signal*(2).

*getty*(1M), *init*(1M) in the "Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual".

*sh*(1), *who*(1) in the Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual.

## NAME

inode – format of an i-node

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ino.h>
```

## DESCRIPTION

An i-node for a plain file or directory in a file system has the following structure defined by `<sys/ino.h>`.

```
/* Inode structure as it appears on a disk block. */
struct dinode
{
 ushort di_mode; /* mode and type of file */
 short di_nlink; /* number of links to file */
 ushort di_uid; /* owner's user id */
 ushort di_gid; /* owner's group id */
 off_t di_size; /* number of bytes in file */
 char di_addr[40]; /* disk block addresses */
 time_t di_atime; /* time last accessed */
 time_t di_mtime; /* time last modified */
 time_t di_ctime; /* time of last file status change */
};
/*
 * the 40 address bytes:
 * 39 used; 13 addresses
 * of 3 bytes each.
 */
```

For the meaning of the defined types `off_t` and `time_t` see *types(5)*.

## FILES

`/usr/include/sys/ino.h`

## SEE ALSO

`stat(2)`, `fs(4)`, `types(5)`.

**NAME**

ioctl.syscon – system console configuration file

**DESCRIPTION**

This file is referenced by `/etc/init` when changing from state to state. It contains ASCII representations of hexadecimal values to be used to set up proper terminal characteristics for the system console.

The file has 15 fields separated by colons. The fields are input mode flags, output mode flags, hardware control mode flags, local control mode flags, eight control characters and three fields used for special terminal handling.

The Plexus default for this file is:

```
526:1805:4bf:2b:7f:1c:23:40:4:0:0:0:0:0:0
```

The values thus set up are:

|                  |                                         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| input mode       | IXON \| ICRNL \| ISTRIP \| IGNPAR \| BRKINT |
| output mode      | OPOST \| ONLCR \| TAB3                    |
| hardware control | EXTB \| CS8 \| CREAD \| MUPCL              |
| local control    | ISIG \| ICANON \| ECHO \| ECHOK            |
| interrupt        | DEL (7f)                                |
| quit             | FS (28)                                 |
| erase            | #                                       |
| kill             | @                                       |
| EOF              | EOT (4)                                 |
| EOL              | NULL (0)                                |
| not used         | 0                                       |
| SWTCH            | 0                                       |

The final three flags, used only by `/etc/init`, are also zero.

**SEE ALSO**

`termio(7)`

**NOTES**

If you shut down your system from a terminal other than your system console, this file may be set up with values that do not work properly. If you find you are unable to re-enter multi-user state after such a shutdown, edit this file, altering its values to the Plexus default given above.

**NAME**

issue – issue identification file

**DESCRIPTION**

The file **/etc/issue** contains the *issue* or project identification to be printed as a login prompt. This is an ASCII file which is read by program *getty* and then written to any terminal spawned or respawned from the *lines* file.

**FILES**

/etc/issue

**SEE ALSO**

login(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

ldfcn – common object file access routines

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The common object file access routines are a collection of functions for reading an object file that is in (common) object file form. Although the calling program must know the detailed structure of the parts of the object file that it processes, the routines effectively insulate the calling program from knowledge of the overall structure of the object file.

The interface between the calling program and the object file access routines is based on the defined type **LDFILE**, defined as **struct ldfile**, declared in the header file **ldfcn.h**. The primary purpose of this structure is to provide uniform access to both simple object files and to object files that are members of an archive file.

The function *ldopen* (3X) allocates and initializes the **LDFILE** structure and returns a pointer to the structure to the calling program. The fields of the **LDFILE** structure may be accessed individually through macros defined in **ldfcn.h** and contain the following information:

**LDFILE** \*ldptr;

**TYPE(ldptr)** The file magic number, used to distinguish between archive members and simple object files.

**IOPTR(ldptr)** The file pointer returned by *fopen* and used by the standard input/output functions.

**OFFSET(ldptr)** The file address of the beginning of the object file; the offset is non-zero if the object file is a member of an archive file.

**HEADER(ldptr)** The file header structure of the object file.

The object file access functions themselves may be divided into four categories:

- (1) functions that open or close an object file

```
ldopen (3X) and ldopen (3X)
 open a common object file
ldclose (3X) and ldclose (3X)
 close a common object file
```

## (2) functions that read header or symbol table information

*ldahread (3X)*

read the archive header of a member of an archive file

*ldfthead (3X)*

read the file header of a common object file

*ldshread (3X) and ldshread (3X)*

read a section header of a common object file

*ldtbread (3X)*

read a symbol table entry of a common object file

*ldgetname (3X)*

retrieve a symbol name from a symbol table entry or from the string table

## (3) functions that position an object file at (seek to) the start of the section, relocation, or line number information for a particular section.

*ldohseek (3X)*

seek to the optional file header of a common object file

*ldsseek (3X) and ldsseek (3X)*

seek to a section of a common object file

*ldrseek (3X) and ldrseek (3X)*

seek to the relocation information for a section of a common object file

*ldlseek (3X) and ldlseek (3X)*

seek to the line number information for a section of a common object file

*ldtbseek (3X)*

seek to the symbol table of a common object file

(4) the function *ldtbindex (3X)* which returns the index of a particular common object file symbol table entry.

These are described in detail on their respective manual pages.

All the functions except *ldopen (3X)*, *ldgetname (3X)*, *ldopen (3X)*, and *ldtbindex (3X)* return either **SUCCESS** or **FAILURE**, both constants defined in **ldfcn.h**. *Ldopen (3X)* and *ldopen (3X)* both return pointers to an **LDFILE** structure.

Additional access to an object file is provided through a set of macros defined in **ldfcn.h**. These macros parallel the standard input/output file reading and manipulating functions, translating a reference of the **LDFILE** structure into a reference to its file descriptor field.

The following macros are provided:

GETC(ldptr)  
FGETC(ldptr)  
GETW(ldptr)  
UNGETC(c, ldptr)  
FGETS(s, n, ldptr)  
FREAD((char \*) ptr, sizeof (\*ptr), nitems, ldptr)  
FSEEK(ldptr, offset, ptrname)  
FTELL(ldptr)  
REWIND(ldptr)  
FEOF(ldptr)  
FERROR(ldptr)  
FILENO(ldptr)  
SETBUF(ldptr, buf)  
STROFFSET(ldptr)

The STROFFSET macro calculates the address of the string table in a UNIX system release 5.0 object file. See the manual entries for the corresponding standard input/output library functions for details on the use of the rest of the macros.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library **libld.a**.

#### WARNING

The macro **FSEEK** defined in the header file **ldfcn.h** translates into a call to the standard input/output function *fseek* (3S). **FSEEK** should not be used to seek from the end of an archive file since the end of an archive file may not be the same as the end of one of its object file members!

#### SEE ALSO

*fseek*(3S), *ldahread*(3X), *ldclose*(3X), *ldgetname*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldlseek*(3X), *ldohseek*(3X), *ldopen*(3X), *ldrseek*(3X), *ldlseek*(3X), *ldhread*(3X), *ldtbindex*(3X), *ldtbread*(3X), *ldtbseek*(3X).

**NAME**

linenum – line number entries in a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <linenum.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Compilers based on *pcc* generate an entry in the object file for each C source line on which a breakpoint is possible (when invoked with the **-g** option; see *cc(1)*). Users can then reference line numbers when using the appropriate software test system. The structure of these line number entries appears below.

```
struct lineno
{
 union
 {
 long l_symndx ;
 long l_paddr ;
 }
 unsigned short l_inno ;
};
```

Numbering starts with one for each function. The initial line number entry for a function has *l\_inno* equal to zero, and the symbol table index of the function's entry is in *l\_symndx*. Otherwise, *l\_inno* is non-zero, and *l\_paddr* is the physical address of the code for the referenced line. Thus the overall structure is the following:

| <i>l_addr</i>         | <i>l_inno</i> |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| function symtab index | 0             |
| physical address      | line          |
| physical address      | line          |
| ...                   |               |
| function symtab index | 0             |
| physical address      | line          |
| physical address      | line          |
| ...                   |               |

**SEE ALSO**

*a.out(4)*.

*cc(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.



**NAME**

mnttab – mounted file system table

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <mnttab.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Mnttab* resides in directory */etc* and contains a table of devices, mounted by the *mount (1M)* command, in the following structure as defined by *<mnttab.h>* :

```
struct mnttab {
 char mt_dev[MNTPATH];
 char mt_node[10];
 char mt_filsys[MNTPATH];
 short mt_ro_flg;
 time_t mt_time;
};
```

Each entry is 70 bytes in length; the first 32 bytes are the null-padded name of the place where the *special file* is mounted; the next 32 bytes represent the null-padded root name of the mounted special file; the remaining 6 bytes contain the mounted *special file*'s read/write permissions and the date on which it was mounted.

The maximum number of entries in *mnttab* is based on the system parameter **NMOUNT** located in */usr/src/uts/cf/conf.c* , which defines the number of allowable mounted special files.

**SEE ALSO**

*mount(1M)*, *setmnt(1M)* in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

passwd – password file

**DESCRIPTION**

*Passwd* contains for each user the following information:

- login name
- encrypted password
- numerical user ID
- numerical group ID
- GCOS job number, box number, optional GCOS user ID
- initial working directory
- program to use as Shell

This is an ASCII file. Each field within each user's entry is separated from the next by a colon. The GCOS field is used only when communicating with that system, and in other installations can contain any desired information. Each user is separated from the next by a new-line. If the password field is null, no password is demanded; if the Shell field is null, the Shell itself is used.

This file resides in directory **/etc** . Because of the encrypted passwords, it can and does have general read permission and can be used, for example, to map numerical user IDs to names.

The encrypted password consists of 13 characters chosen from a 64-character alphabet (., /, **0-9** , **A-Z** , **a-z** ), except when the password is null, in which case the encrypted password is also null. Password aging is effected for a particular user if his encrypted password in the password file is followed by a comma and a non-null string of characters from the above alphabet. (Such a string must be introduced in the first instance by the super-user.)

The first character of the age, *M* say, denotes the maximum number of weeks for which a password is valid. A user who attempts to login after his password has expired will be forced to supply a new one. The next character, *m* say, denotes the minimum period in weeks which must expire before the password may be changed. The remaining characters define the week (counted from the beginning of 1970) when the password was last changed. (A null string is equivalent to zero.) *M* and *m* have numerical values in the range 0–63 that correspond to the 64-character alphabet shown above (i.e., / = 1 week; z = 63 weeks). If *m* = *M* = 0 (derived from the string . or .. ) the user will be forced to change his password the next time he logs in (and the "age" will disappear from his entry in the password file). If *m* > *M* (signified, e.g., by the string ./ ) only the super-user will be able to change the password.

**FILES**

/etc/passwd

**SEE ALSO**

a64l(3C), crypt(3C), getpwent(3C), group(4).

login(1), passwd(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

## NAME

plot – graphics interface

## DESCRIPTION

Files of this format are produced by routines described in *plot (3X)* and are interpreted for various devices by commands described in *tplot (1G)*. A graphics file is a stream of plotting instructions. Each instruction consists of an ASCII letter usually followed by bytes of binary information. The instructions are executed in order. A point is designated by four bytes representing the **x** and **y** values; each value is a signed integer. The last designated point in an **l**, **m**, **n**, or **p** instruction becomes the “current point” for the next instruction.

Each of the following descriptions begins with the name of the corresponding routine in *plot (3X)*.

- m** move: The next four bytes give a new current point.
- n** cont: Draw a line from the current point to the point given by the next four bytes. See *tplot (1G)*.
- p** point: Plot the point given by the next four bytes.
- l** line: Draw a line from the point given by the next four bytes to the point given by the following four bytes.
- t** label: Place the following ASCII string so that its first character falls on the current point. The string is terminated by a new-line.
- e** erase: Start another frame of output.
- f** linemod: Take the following string, up to a new-line, as the style for drawing further lines. The styles are “dotted”, “solid”, “long-dashed”, “shortdashed”, and “dotdashed”. Effective only for the **-T4014** and **-Tver** options of *tplot (1G)* (TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal and Versatec plotter).
- s** space: The next four bytes give the lower left corner of the plotting area; the following four give the upper right corner. The plot will be magnified or reduced to fit the device as closely as possible.

Space settings that exactly fill the plotting area with unity scaling appear below for devices supported by the filters of *tplot (1G)*. The upper limit is just outside the plotting area. In every case the plotting area is taken to be square; points outside may be displayable on devices whose face is not square.

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| DASI 300         | space(0, 0, 4096, 4096); |
| DASI 300s        | space(0, 0, 4096, 4096); |
| DASI 450         | space(0, 0, 4096, 4096); |
| TEKTRONIX 4014   | space(0, 0, 3120, 3120); |
| Versatec plotter | space(0, 0, 2048, 2048); |

**SEE ALSO**

plot(3X), gps(4), term(5).  
graph(1G), tplot(1G) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**WARNING**

The plotting library *plot (3X)* and the curses library *curses (3X)* both use the names *erase()* and *move()*. The curses versions are macros. If you need both libraries, put the *plot (3X)* code in a different source file than the *curses (3X)* code, and/or *#undef move()* and *erase()* in the *plot (3X)* code.



**NAME**

profile – setting up an environment at login time

**DESCRIPTION**

If your login directory contains a file named **.profile**, that file will be executed (via **exec .profile**) before your session begins; **.profile s** are handy for setting exported environment variables and terminal modes. If the file **/etc/profile** exists, it will be executed for every user before the **.profile**. The following example is typical (except for the comments):

```
Make some environment variables global
export MAIL PATH TERM
Set file creation mask
umask 22
Tell me when new mail comes in
MAIL=/usr/mail/myname
Add my /bin directory to the shell search sequence
PATH=$PATH:$HOME/bin
Set terminal type
echo "terminal: \c"
read TERM
case $TERM in
 300) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 300s) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 450) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 hp) stty cr0 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 745 | 735) stty cr1 nl1 -tabs; TERM=745;;
 43) stty cr1 nl0 -tabs;;
 4014 | tek) stty cr0 nl0 -tabs ff1; TERM=4014; echo "\33";;
 *) echo "$TERM unknown";;
esac
```

**FILES**

\$HOME/.profile  
/etc/profile

**SEE ALSO**

environ(5), term(5).  
env(1), login(1), mail(1), sh(1), stty(1), su(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

reloc – relocation information for a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <reloc.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following format.

```
struct reloc
{
 long r_vaddr ; /* (virtual) address of reference */
 long r_symndx ; /* index into symbol table */
 short r_type ; /* relocation type */
};

/*
 * All generics
 * reloc. already performed to symbol in the same section
 */
#define R_ABS 0

/*
 * 3B computer generic
 * 24-bit direct reference
 * 24-bit "relative" reference
 * 16-bit optimized "indirect" TV reference
 * 24-bit "indirect" TV reference
 * 32-bit "indirect" TV reference
 */
#define R_DIR24 04
#define R_REL24 05
#define R_OPT16 014
#define R_IND24 015
#define R_IND32 016

/*
 * DEC Processors VAX 11/780 and VAX 11/750
 */
#define R_RELBYTE 017
#define R_RELWORD 020
#define R_RELLONG 021
```

```

#define R_PCRBYTE 022
#define R_PCRWORD 023
#define R_PCRLONG 024

```

As the link editor reads each input section and performs relocation, the relocation entries are read. They direct how references found within the input section are treated.

- R\_ABS        The reference is absolute, and no relocation is necessary. The entry will be ignored.
- R\_DIR24      A direct, 24-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_REL24      A "PC-relative", 24-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address. Relative references occur in instructions such as jumps and calls. The actual address used is obtained by adding a constant to the value of the program counter at the time the instruction is executed.
- R\_OPT16      An optimized, indirect, 16-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the offset into the transfer vector table to the transfer vector where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
- R\_IND24      An indirect, 24-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the virtual address of the transfer vector, where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
- R\_IND32      An indirect, 32-bit reference through a transfer vector. The instruction contains the virtual address of the transfer vector, where the actual address of the referenced word is stored.
- R\_RELBYTE    A direct 8-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_RELWORD    A direct 16-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_RELLONG    A direct 32-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_PCRBYTE    A "PC-relative", 8-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_PCRWORD    A "PC-relative", 16-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.
- R\_PCRLONG    A "PC-relative", 32-bit reference to a symbol's virtual address.

On the VAX processors relocation of a symbol index of -1 indicates

that the relative difference between the current segment's start address and the program's load address is added to the relocatable address.

Other relocation types will be defined as they are needed.

Relocation entries are generated automatically by the assembler and automatically utilized by the link editor. A link editor option exists for removing the relocation entries from an object file.

**SEE ALSO**

a.out(4), syms(4).

ld(1), strip(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

sccsfile – format of SCCS file

**DESCRIPTION**

An SCCS file is an ASCII file. It consists of six logical parts: the *checksum*, the *delta table* (contains information about each delta), *user names* (contains login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas), *flags* (contains definitions of internal keywords), *comments* (contains arbitrary descriptive information about the file), and the *body* (contains the actual text lines intermixed with control lines).

Throughout an SCCS file there are lines which begin with the ASCII SOH (start of heading) character (octal 001). This character is hereafter referred to as *the control character* and will be represented graphically as @. Any line described below which is not depicted as beginning with the control character is prevented from beginning with the control character.

Entries of the form **DDDDD** represent a five-digit string (a number between 00000 and 99999).

Each logical part of an SCCS file is described in detail below.

*Checksum*

The checksum is the first line of an SCCS file. The form of the line is:

**@hDDDDD**

The value of the checksum is the sum of all characters, except those of the first line. The @h provides a *magic number* of (octal) 064001.

*Delta table*

The delta table consists of a variable number of entries of the form:

```

@s DDDDD/DDDDD/DDDDD
@d <type> <SCCS ID> yr/mo/da hr:mi:
se <pgmr> DDDDD DDDDD
@i DDDDD ...
@x DDDDD ...
@g DDDDD ...
@m <MR number>
.
.
.
@c <comments> ...

```

```

.
.
.
@e

```

The first line (**@s**) contains the number of lines inserted/deleted/unchanged, respectively. The second line (**@d**) contains the type of the delta (currently, normal: **D**, and removed: **R**), the SCCS ID of the delta, the date and time of creation of the delta, the login name corresponding to the real user ID at the time the delta was created, and the serial numbers of the delta and its predecessor, respectively.

The **@i**, **@x**, and **@g** lines contain the serial numbers of deltas included, excluded, and ignored, respectively. These lines are optional.

The **@m** lines (optional) each contain one **MR** number associated with the delta; the **@c** lines contain comments associated with the delta.

The **@e** line ends the delta table entry.

#### User names

The list of login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas to the file, separated by new-lines. The lines containing these login names and/or numerical group IDs are surrounded by the bracketing lines **@u** and **@U**. An empty list allows anyone to make a delta. Any line starting with a **!** prohibits the succeeding group or user from making deltas.

#### Flags

Keywords used internally (see *admin (1)* for more information on their use). Each flag line takes the form:

```
@f <flag> <optional text>
```

The following flags are defined:

```

@f t <type of program>
@f v <program name>
@f i <keyword string>
@f b
@f m <module name>
@f f <floor>

```

```

@f c <ceiling>
@f d <default-sid>
@f n
@f j
@f l <lock-releases>
@f q <user defined>
@f z <reserved for use in interfaces>

```

The **t** flag defines the replacement for the %Y% identification keyword. The **v** flag controls prompting for **MR** numbers in addition to comments; if the optional text is present it defines an **MR** number validity checking program. The **i** flag controls the warning/error aspect of the "No id keywords" message. When the **i** flag is not present, this message is only a warning; when the **i** flag is present, this message will cause a "fatal" error (the file will not be gotten, or the delta will not be made). When the **b** flag is present the **-b** keyletter may be used on the *get* command to cause a branch in the delta tree. The **m** flag defines the first choice for the replacement text of the %M% identification keyword. The **f** flag defines the "floor" release; the release below which no deltas may be added. The **c** flag defines the "ceiling" release; the release above which no deltas may be added. The **d** flag defines the default SID to be used when none is specified on a *get* command. The **n** flag causes *delta* to insert a "null" delta (a delta that applies *no* changes) in those releases that are skipped when a delta is made in a *new* release (e.g., when delta 5.1 is made after delta 2.7, releases 3 and 4 are skipped). The absence of the **n** flag causes skipped releases to be completely empty. The **j** flag causes *get* to allow concurrent edits of the same base SID. The **l** flag defines a *list* of releases that are *locked* against editing (*get (1)* with the **-e** keyletter). The **q** flag defines the replacement for the %Q% identification keyword. The **z** flag is used in certain specialized interface programs.

### Comments

Arbitrary text is surrounded by the bracketing lines **@t** and **@T**. The comments section typically will contain a description of the file's purpose.

*Body*

The body consists of text lines and control lines. Text lines do not begin with the control character, control lines do. There are three kinds of control lines: *insert* , *delete* , and *end* , represented by:

@@I DDDDD

@@D DDDDD

@@E DDDDD

respectively. The digit string is the serial number corresponding to the delta for the control line.

**SEE ALSO**

*admin(1)*, *delta(1)*, *get(1)*, *prs(1)* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

*Source Code Control System User Guide* in the *Sys5 UNIX User Guide* .

**NAME**

scnhdr – section header for a common object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <scnhdr.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Every common object file has a table of section headers to specify the layout of the data within the file. Each section within an object file has its own header. The C structure appears below.

```
struct scnhdr
{
 char s_name[SYMMMLEN]; /* section name */
 long s_paddr; /* physical address */
 long s_vaddr; /* virtual address */
 long s_size; /* section size */
 long s_scnptr; /* file ptr to raw data */
 long s_relptr; /* file ptr to relocation */
 long s_lnnoptr; /* file ptr to line numbers */
 unsigned short s_nreloc; /* # reloc entries */
 unsigned short s_nlnno; /* # line number entries */
 long s_flags; /* flags */
};
```

File pointers are byte offsets into the file; they can be used as the offset in a call to *fseek* (3S). If a section is initialized, the file contains the actual bytes. An uninitialized section is somewhat different. It has a size, symbols defined in it, and symbols that refer to it. But it can have no relocation entries, line numbers, or data. Consequently, an uninitialized section has no raw data in the object file, and the values for *s\_scnptr*, "*s\_relptr*", "*s\_lnnoptr*", *s\_nreloc*", and "*s\_nlnno*" are zero.

**SEE ALSO**

*fseek*(3S), *a.out*(4).

*ld*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

syms – common object file symbol table format

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <syms.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Common object files contain information to support *symbolic* software testing. Line number entries, *linenum* (4), and extensive symbolic information permit testing at the C *source* level. Every object file's symbol table is organized as shown below.

File name 1.

Function 1.

Local symbols for function 1.

Function 2.

Local symbols for function 2.

...

Static externs for file 1.

File name 2.

Function 1.

Local symbols for function 1.

Function 2.

Local symbols for function 2.

...

Static externs for file 2.

...

Defined global symbols.

Undefined global symbols.

The entry for a symbol is a fixed-length structure. The members of the structure hold the name (null padded), its value, and other information. The C structure is given below.

```
#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
```

```
struct syment
```

```
{
 union /* all ways to sym name */
 {
 char _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* symbol name */
 struct
 {
 long _n_zeroes; /* == 0L when string tbl
 long _n_offset; /* location of name in table */
 } _n_n;
 }
}
```

```

 char *_n_nptr[2]; /* allows overlaying */
} _n;
long n_value; /* value of symbol */
short n_scnum; /* section number */
unsigned short n_type; /* type and derived type */
char n_sclass; /* storage class */
char n_numaux; /* number of aux entries */
};

#define n_name _n._n_name
#define n_zeroes _n._n._n_zeroes
#define n_offset _n._n._n_offset
#define n_nptr _n._n_nptr[1]

```

Meaningful values and explanations for them are given in both **syms.h** and *Common Object File Format*. Anyone who needs to interpret the entries should seek more information in these sources. Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by *auxiliary entries* that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.

```

union auxent
{
 struct
 {
 long x_tagndx;
 union
 {
 struct
 {
 unsigned short x_lno;
 unsigned short x_size;
 } x_lnsz;
 long x_fsize;
 } x_misc;
 union
 {
 struct
 {
 long x_lno;
 long x_endndx;
 } x_fcn;
 struct
 {
 unsigned short x_dimen[DIMNUM];
 } x_ary;
 } x_fcnary;
 unsigned short x_tvndx;
 }
}

```

```

 } x_sym;
 struct
 {
 char x_fname[FILNMLEN];
 } x_file;
 struct
 {
 long x_scrlen;
 unsigned short x_nreloc;
 unsigned short x_nlinno;
 } x_scn;

 struct
 {
 long x_tvfill;
 unsigned short x_tvlen;
 unsigned short x_tvran[2];
 } x_tv;
};

```

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at zero .

#### SEE ALSO

a.out(4), linenum(4).

#### CAVEATS

To minimize the complexity of the compiler code generator, the compiler will define symbols declared as *longs* to be *ints* in the symbol table, as longs and ints are of the same size .

**NAME**

term – format of compiled term file.

**SYNOPSIS**

term

**DESCRIPTION**

Compiled terminfo descriptions are placed under the directory **/usr/lib/terminfo**. In order to avoid a linear search of a huge UNIX system directory, a two-level scheme is used: **/usr/lib/terminfo/c/name** where *name* is the name of the terminal, and *c* is the first character of *name*. Thus, *act4* can be found in the file **/usr/lib/terminfo/a/act4**. Synonyms for the same terminal are implemented by multiple links to the same compiled file.

The format has been chosen so that it will be the same on all hardware. An 8 or more bit byte is assumed, but no assumptions about byte ordering or sign extension are made.

The compiled file is created with the *compile* program, and read by the routine *setupterm*. Both of these pieces of software are part of *curses (3X)*. The file is divided into six parts: the header, terminal names, boolean flags, numbers, strings, and string table.

The header section begins the file. This section contains six short integers in the format described below. These integers are (1) the magic number (octal 0432); (2) the size, in bytes, of the names section; (3) the number of bytes in the boolean section; (4) the number of short integers in the numbers section; (5) the number of offsets (short integers) in the strings section; (6) the size, in bytes, of the string table.

Short integers are stored in two 8-bit bytes. The first byte contains the least significant 8 bits of the value, and the second byte contains the most significant 8 bits. (Thus, the value represented is  $256 \times \text{second} + \text{first}$ .) The value  $-1$  is represented by 0377, 0377, other negative value are illegal. The  $-1$  generally means that a capability is missing from this terminal. Note that this format corresponds to the hardware of the VAX and PDP-11. Machines where this does not correspond to the hardware read the integers as two bytes and compute the result.

The terminal names section comes next. It contains the first line of the terminfo description, listing the various names for the terminal, separated by the  $\uparrow$  character. The section is terminated with an ASCII NUL character.

The boolean flags have one byte for each flag. This byte is either 0 or 1 as the flag is present or absent. The capabilities are in the same order as the file <term.h>.

Between the boolean section and the number section, a null byte will be inserted, if necessary, to ensure that the number section begins on an even byte. All short integers are aligned on a short word boundary.

The numbers section is similar to the flags section. Each capability takes up two bytes, and is stored as a short integer. If the value represented is -1, the capability is taken to be missing.

The strings section is also similar. Each capability is stored as a short integer, in the format above. A value of -1 means the capability is missing. Otherwise, the value is taken as an offset from the beginning of the string table. Special characters in ^X or \c notation are stored in their interpreted form, not the printing representation. Padding information \$<nn> and parameter information %x are stored intact in uninterpreted form.

The final section is the string table. It contains all the values of string capabilities referenced in the string section. Each string is null terminated.

Note that it is possible for *setupterm* to expect a different set of capabilities than are actually present in the file. Either the database may have been updated since *setupterm* has been recompiled (resulting in extra unrecognized entries in the file) or the program may have been recompiled more recently than the database was updated (resulting in missing entries). The routine *setupterm* must be prepared for both possibilities - this is why the numbers and sizes are included. Also, new capabilities must always be added at the end of the lists of boolean, number, and string capabilities.

As an example, an octal dump of the description for the Microterm ACT 4 is included:

```
microtermact4microterm act iv,
 cr=^M, cud1=^J, ind=^J, bel=^G, am, cub1=^H,
 ed=^_, el=^, clear=^L, cup=^T%p1%c%p2%c,
 cols#80, lines#24, cuf1=^X, cuu1=^Z, home=^],
```

```
000 032 001 \0 025 \0 \b \0 212 \0 " \0
m i c r 020 o t e r m | a c t
4 | m i c r o 040 t e r m a
c t i v \0 \0 001 \0 \0 060 \0 \0 \0
\0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0
100 \0 \0 P \0 377 377 030 \0 377 377 377 377
377 377 377 377 120 377 377 377 377 \0 \0 002 \0
```

```

377 377 377 377 004 \0 006 \0 140 \b \0 377 377
377 377 \n \0 026 \0 030 \0 377 377 032 \0 160
377 377 377 377 034 \0 377 377 036 \0 377 377 377
377 377 377 200 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
377 377 377 377 377 377 377 * 520 377 377 377 377
\0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 540 377
377 377 377 377 377 007 \0 \r \0 \f \0 036 \0
037 \0 560 024 % p 1 % c % p 2 %
c \0 \n \0 035 \0 600 \b \0 030 \0 032 \0 \n
\0

```

Some limitations: total compiled entries cannot exceed 4096 bytes.  
The name field cannot exceed 128 bytes.

**FILES**

/usr/lib/terminfo/\*/\* compiled terminal capability data base

**SEE ALSO**

curses(3X), terminfo(4).

**NAME**

termcap – terminal capability data base

**SYNOPSIS**

/etc/termcap

**DESCRIPTION**

*Termcap* has been replaced by *curses*(3x) in Sys5. The information is included here for downward compatibility only.

*Termcap* is a database describing terminals, used, e.g., by *vi*(1) and *curses*(3). *Termcap* describes terminals by listing a set of their capabilities, and by describing how operations are performed. Padding requirements and initialization sequences are included in *termcap*.

Entries in *termcap* consist of a number of fields, separated by ':'. The first entry for each terminal gives the names that are known for the terminal, separated by '|' characters. The first name is always 2 characters long and is used by older version 6 systems, which store the terminal type in a 16 bit word in a systemwide data base. The second name is the most common abbreviation for the terminal, and the last name should be a long name fully identifying the terminal. The second name should contain no blanks; the last name may contain blanks for readability.

**CAPABILITIES**

- (P) padding may be specified
- (P\*) padding may be based on the number of lines affected

| Name | Type | Pad? | Description                                         |
|------|------|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ae   | str  | (P)  | End alternate character set                         |
| al   | str  | (P*) | Add new blank line                                  |
| am   | bool |      | Terminal has automatic margins                      |
| as   | str  | (P)  | Start alternate character set                       |
| bc   | str  |      | Backspace if not <b>^H</b>                          |
| bs   | bool |      | Terminal can backspace with <b>^H</b>               |
| bt   | str  | (P)  | Back tab                                            |
| bw   | bool |      | Backspace wraps from column 0 to last column        |
| CC   | str  |      | Command character in prototype if terminal settable |
| cd   | str  | (P*) | Clear to end of display                             |
| ce   | str  | (P)  | Clear to end of line                                |
| ch   | str  | (P)  | Like cm but horizontal motion only, line stays same |
| cl   | str  | (P*) | Clear screen                                        |
| cm   | str  | (P)  | Cursor motion                                       |
| co   | num  |      | Number of columns in a line                         |
| cr   | str  | (P*) | Carriage return, (default <b>^M</b> )               |
| cs   | str  | (P)  | Change scrolling region (vt100), like cm            |
| cv   | str  | (P)  | Like ch but vertical only.                          |
| da   | bool |      | Display may be retained above                       |
| dB   | num  |      | Number of millisec of bs delay needed               |
| db   | bool |      | Display may be retained below                       |
| dC   | num  |      | Number of millisec of cr delay needed               |
| dc   | str  | (P*) | Delete character                                    |
| dF   | num  |      | Number of millisec of ff delay needed               |
| dl   | str  | (P*) | Delete line                                         |

|       |      |      |                                                        |
|-------|------|------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| dm    | str  |      | Delete mode (enter)                                    |
| dN    | num  |      | Number of millisec of nl delay needed                  |
| do    | str  |      | Down one line                                          |
| dT    | num  |      | Number of millisec of tab delay needed                 |
| ed    | str  |      | End delete mode                                        |
| ei    | str  |      | End insert mode; give :ei=: if <b>ic</b>               |
| eo    | str  |      | Can erase overstrikes with a blank                     |
| ff    | str  | (P*) | Hardcopy terminal page eject (default <b>^L</b> )      |
| hc    | bool |      | Hardcopy terminal                                      |
| hd    | str  |      | Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed)                  |
| ho    | str  |      | Home cursor (if no <b>cm</b> )                         |
| hu    | str  |      | Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed)                    |
| hz    | str  |      | Hazeltine; can't print <b>^</b> 's                     |
| ic    | str  | (P)  | Insert character                                       |
| if    | str  |      | Name of file containing <b>is</b>                      |
| im    | bool |      | Insert mode (enter); give :im=: if <b>ic</b>           |
| in    | bool |      | Insert mode distinguishes nulls on display             |
| ip    | str  | (P*) | Insert pad after character inserted                    |
| is    | str  |      | Terminal initialization string                         |
| k0-k9 | str  |      | Sent by other function keys 0-9                        |
| kb    | str  |      | Sent by backspace key                                  |
| kd    | str  |      | Sent by terminal down arrow key                        |
| ke    | str  |      | Out of keypad transmit mode                            |
| kh    | str  |      | Sent by home key                                       |
| kl    | str  |      | Sent by terminal left arrow key                        |
| kn    | num  |      | Number of other keys                                   |
| ko    | str  |      | Termcap entries for other non-function keys            |
| kr    | str  |      | Sent by terminal right arrow key                       |
| ks    | str  |      | Put terminal in keypad transmit mode                   |
| ku    | str  |      | Sent by terminal up arrow key                          |
| l0-l9 | str  |      | Labels on other function keys                          |
| li    | num  |      | Number of lines on screen or page                      |
| ll    | str  |      | Last line, first column (if no <b>cm</b> )             |
| ma    | str  |      | Arrow key map, used by vi version 2 only               |
| mi    | bool |      | Safe to move while in insert mode                      |
| ml    | str  |      | Memory lock on above cursor.                           |
| mu    | str  |      | Memory unlock (turn off memory lock).                  |
| nc    | bool |      | No correctly working carriage return (DM2500,H2000)    |
| nd    | str  |      | Non-destructive space (cursor right)                   |
| nl    | str  | (P*) | Newline character (default <b>\n</b> )                 |
| ns    | bool |      | Terminal is a CRT but doesn't scroll.                  |
| os    | bool |      | Terminal overstrikes                                   |
| pc    | str  |      | Pad character (rather than null)                       |
| pt    | bool |      | Has hardware tabs (may need to be set with <b>is</b> ) |
| se    | str  |      | End stand out mode                                     |
| sf    | str  | (P)  | Scroll forwards                                        |
| sg    | num  |      | Number of blank chars left by so or se                 |
| so    | str  |      | Begin stand out mode                                   |
| sr    | str  | (P)  | Scroll reverse (backwards)                             |
| ta    | str  | (P)  | Tab (other than <b>^I</b> or with padding)             |
| tc    | str  |      | Entry of similar terminal - must be last               |
| te    | str  |      | String to end programs that use <b>cm</b>              |
| ti    | str  |      | String to begin programs that use <b>cm</b>            |

|    |      |                                                       |
|----|------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| uc | str  | Underscore one char and move past it                  |
| ue | str  | End underscore mode                                   |
| ug | num  | Number of blank chars left by us or ue                |
| ul | bool | Terminal underlines even though it doesn't overstrike |
| up | str  | Upline (cursor up)                                    |
| us | str  | Start underscore mode                                 |
| vb | str  | Visible bell (may not move cursor)                    |
| ve | str  | Sequence to end open/visual mode                      |
| vs | str  | Sequence to start open/visual mode                    |
| xb | bool | Beehive (f1=escape, f2=ctrl C)                        |
| xn | bool | A newline is ignored after a wrap (Concept)           |
| xr | bool | Return acts like <b>ce</b> \r \n (Delta Data)         |
| xs | bool | Standout not erased by writing over it (HP 264?)      |
| xt | bool | Tabs are destructive, magic so char (Teleray 1061)    |

### A Sample Entry

The following entry, which describes the Concept-100, is among the more complex entries in the *termcap* file as of this writing. (This particular concept entry is outdated, and is used as an example only.)

```
c1|c100|concept100:is=\EU\Ef\E7\E5\E8\EI\ENH\EK\E\200\Eo&\200:\
:al=3*\E^R:am:bs:cd=16*\E^C:ce=16\E^S:cl=2**L:cm=\Ea%+ %+ :co#80:\
:dc=16\E^A:dl=3*\E^B:ei=\E\200:eo:im=\E^P:in:ip=16*:li#24:mi:nd=\E=:\
:se=\Ed\Ee:so=\ED\EE:ta=8\t:ul:up=\E;:vb=\EK\EK:xn:
```

Entries may continue onto multiple lines by giving a \ as the last character of a line, and empty fields may be included for readability (here between the last field on a line and the first field on the next). Capabilities in *termcap* are of three types: (1) Boolean capabilities, which indicate that the terminal has some particular feature; (2) numeric capabilities giving the size of the terminal or the size of particular delays; and (3) string capabilities, which give a sequence that can be used to perform particular terminal operations.

### Types of Capabilities

All capabilities have two letter codes. For instance, the fact that the Concept has automatic margins (automatic return and linefeed at end of line) is indicated by the capability **am**. Hence the description of the Concept includes **am**. Numeric capabilities are followed by the character '#' and then the value. Thus **co**, which indicates the number of columns the terminal has, is '80' for the Concept.

Finally, string valued capabilities, such as **ce** (clear to end of line sequence) are given by the two-character code, an '=', and then a string ending at the next following ':'. A delay in milliseconds may appear after the '=' in such a capability, and padding characters are supplied by the editor after the remainder of the string is sent to provide this delay. The delay can be either a integer, e.g. '20', or an integer followed by a '\*', i.e. '3\*'. A '\*' indicates that the padding required is proportional to the number of lines affected by the operation, and the amount given is the per-affected-unit padding required. When a '\*' is specified, it is sometimes useful to give a delay of the form '3.5' specify a delay per unit to tenths of milliseconds.

Some escape sequences are provided in the string valued capabilities for easy encoding of characters. A `\E` maps to an ESCAPE character, `^x` maps to a control-x for any appropriate x, and the sequences `\n \r \t \b \f` give a newline, return, tab, backspace and formfeed. Finally, characters may be given as three octal digits after a `\`, and the characters `^` and `\` may be given as `\^` and `\\`. If you must place a `:` in a capability it must be escaped in octal as `\072`. If you must place a null character in a string capability it must be encoded as `\200`. The routines that deal with *termcap* use C strings, and strip the high bits of the output very late so that a `\200` comes out as a `\000` would.

### Preparing Descriptions

We now outline how to prepare descriptions of terminals. The most effective way to prepare a terminal description is to imitate the description of a similar terminal in *termcap* and then build up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with *ex* to check that they are correct. Be aware that a very unusual terminal may expose deficiencies in the ability of the *termcap* file to describe it or bugs in *ex*. To easily test a new terminal description you can set the environment variable `TERMCAP` to a pathname of a file containing the description you are working on and the editor will look there rather than in `/etc/termcap`. `TERMCAP` can also be set to the *termcap* entry itself to avoid reading the file when starting up the editor. (This only works on version 7 systems.)

### Basic capabilities

The number of columns on each line for the terminal is given by the **co** numeric capability. If the terminal is a CRT, then the number of lines on the screen is given by the **li** capability. If the terminal wraps around to the beginning of the next line when it reaches the right margin, then it should have the **am** capability. If the terminal can clear its screen, then this is given by the **cl** string capability. If the terminal can backspace, then it should have the **bs** capability, unless a backspace is accomplished by a character other than `^H` (ugh) in which case you should give this character as the **bc** string capability. If it overstrikes (rather than clearing a position when a character is struck over) then it should have the **os** capability.

A very important point here is that the local cursor motions encoded in *termcap* are undefined at the left and top edges of a CRT terminal. The editor will never attempt to backspace around the left edge, nor will it attempt to go up locally off the top. The editor assumes that feeding off the bottom of the screen will cause the screen to scroll up, and the **am** capability tells whether the cursor sticks at the right edge of the screen. If the terminal has switch selectable automatic margins, the *termcap* file usually assumes that this is on, i.e. **am**.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and glass-tty terminals. Thus the model 33 teletype is described as

```
t3|33|tty33:co#72:os
```

while the Lear Siegler ADM-3 is described as

```
cl|adm3|3|lsi adm3:am:bs:cl=~Z:li#24:co#80
```

### Cursor addressing

Cursor addressing in the terminal is described by a **cm** string capability, with *printf*(3s) like escapes **%x** in it. These substitute to encodings of the current line or column position, while other characters pass through unchanged. If the **cm** string is thought of as a function, then its arguments are the line and then the column to which motion is desired, and the **%** encodings have the following meanings:

|                |                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>%d</b>      | as in <i>printf</i> , 0 origin                             |
| <b>%2</b>      | like <b>%2d</b>                                            |
| <b>%3</b>      | like <b>%3d</b>                                            |
| <b>%.</b>      | like <b>%c</b>                                             |
| <b>%+x</b>     | adds <i>x</i> to value, then <b>%</b> .                    |
| <b>%&gt;xy</b> | if value > <i>x</i> adds <i>y</i> , no output.             |
| <b>%r</b>      | reverses order of line and column, no output               |
| <b>%i</b>      | increments line/column (for 1 origin)                      |
| <b>%%</b>      | gives a single <b>%</b>                                    |
| <b>%n</b>      | exclusive or row and column with 0140 (DM2500)             |
| <b>%B</b>      | BCD ( $16*(x/10) + (x\%10)$ ), no output.                  |
| <b>%D</b>      | Reverse coding ( $x-2*(x\%16)$ ), no output. (Delta Data). |

Consider the HP2645, which, to get to row 3 and column 12, needs to be sent `\E&a12C03Y` padded for 6 milliseconds. Note that the order of the rows and columns is inverted here, and that the row and column are printed as two digits. Thus its **cm** capability is `cm=6\E&%r%2c%2Y`. The Microterm ACT-IV needs the current row and column sent preceded by a `^T`, with the row and column simply encoded in binary, `cm=^T%.%.` Terminals which use **%.** need to be able to backspace the cursor (**bs** or **bc**), and to move the cursor up one line on the screen (**up** introduced below). This is necessary because it is not always safe to transmit `\t`, `\n ^D` and `\r`, as the system may change or discard them.

A final example is the LSI ADM-3a, which uses row and column offset by a blank character, thus `cm=\E=%+ %+.`

### Cursor motions

If the terminal can move the cursor one position to the right, leaving the character at the current position unchanged, then this sequence should be given as **nd** (non-destructive space). If it can move the cursor up a line on the screen in the same column, this should be given as **up**. If the terminal has no cursor addressing capability, but can home the cursor (to very upper left corner of screen) then this can be given as **ho**; similarly a fast way of getting to the lower left hand corner can be given as **ll**; this may involve going up with **up** from the home position, but the editor will never do this itself (unless **ll** does) because it makes no assumption about the effect of moving up from the home position.

### Area clears

If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the line, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as **ce**. If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the display,

then this should be given as **cd**. The editor only uses **cd** from the first column of a line.

### Insert/delete line

If the terminal can open a new blank line before the line where the cursor is, this should be given as **al**; this is done only from the first position of a line. The cursor must then appear on the newly blank line. If the terminal can delete the line which the cursor is on, then this should be given as **dl**; this is done only from the first position on the line to be deleted. If the terminal can scroll the screen backwards, then this can be given as **sb**, but just **al** suffices. If the terminal can retain display memory above then the **da** capability should be given; if display memory can be retained below then **db** should be given. These let the editor understand that deleting a line on the screen may bring non-blank lines up from below or that scrolling back with **sb** may bring down non-blank lines.

### Insert/delete character

There are two basic kinds of intelligent terminals with respect to insert/delete character that can be described using *termcap*. The most common insert/delete character operations affect only the characters on the current line and shift characters off the end of the line rigidly. Other terminals, such as the Concept 100 and the Perkin Elmer Owl, make a distinction between typed and untyped blanks on the screen, shifting upon an insert or delete only to an untyped blank on the screen which is either eliminated, or expanded to two untyped blanks. You can find out which kind of terminal you have by clearing the screen and then typing text separated by cursor motions. Type `abc def` using local cursor motions (not spaces) between the `abc` and the `def`. Then position the cursor before the `abc` and put the terminal in insert mode. If typing characters causes the rest of the line to shift rigidly and characters to fall off the end, then your terminal does not distinguish between blanks and untyped positions. If the `abc` shifts over to the `def` which then move together around the end of the current line and onto the next as you insert, you have the second type of terminal, and should give the capability **in**, which stands for insert null. If your terminal does something different and unusual then you may have to modify the editor to get it to use the insert mode your terminal defines. All terminals we have seen have an insert mode falling into one of these two classes.

The editor can handle both terminals that have an insert mode, and terminals that send a simple sequence to open a blank position on the current line. Give as **im** the sequence to get into insert mode, or give it an empty value if your terminal uses a sequence to insert a blank position. Give as **ei** the sequence to leave insert mode (give this, with an empty value also if you gave **im** so). Now give as **ic** any sequence needed to be sent just before sending the character to be inserted. Most terminals with a true insert mode will not give **ic**, terminals which send a sequence to open a screen position should give it here. (Insert mode is preferable to the sequence to open a position on the screen if your terminal has both.) If post insert padding is needed, give this as a number of milliseconds in **ip** (a string option). Any other sequence which may need to be sent after an insert of a

single character may also be given in **ip**.

It is occasionally necessary to move around while in insert mode to delete characters on the same line (e.g. if there is a tab after the insertion position). If your terminal allows motion while in insert mode you can give the capability **mi** to speed up inserting in this case. Omitting **mi** will affect only speed. Some terminals (notably Datamedia's) must not have **mi** because of the way their insert mode works.

Finally, you can specify delete mode by giving **dm** and **ed** to enter and exit delete mode, and **dc** to delete a single character while in delete mode.

### Highlighting, underlining, and visible bells

If your terminal has sequences to enter and exit standout mode these can be given as **so** and **se** respectively. If there are several flavors of standout mode (such as inverse video, blinking, or underlining – half bright is not usually an acceptable standout mode unless the terminal is in inverse video mode constantly) the preferred mode is inverse video by itself. If the code to change into or out of standout mode leaves one or even two blank spaces on the screen, as the TVI 912 and Teleray 1061 do, this is acceptable, and although it may confuse some programs slightly, it can't be helped.

Codes to begin underlining and end underlining can be given as **us** and **ue** respectively. If the terminal has a code to underline the current character and move the cursor one space to the right, such as the Microterm Mime, this can be given as **uc**. (If the underline code does not move the cursor to the right, give the code followed by a nondestructive space.)

If the terminal has a way of flashing the screen to indicate an error quietly (a bell replacement) then this can be given as **vb**; it must not move the cursor. If the terminal should be placed in a different mode during open and visual modes of **ex**, this can be given as **vs** and **ve**, sent at the start and end of these modes respectively. These can be used to change, e.g., from a underline to a block cursor and back.

If the terminal needs to be in a special mode when running a program that addresses the cursor, the codes to enter and exit this mode can be given as **ti** and **te**. This arises, for example, from terminals like the Concept with more than one page of memory. If the terminal has only memory relative cursor addressing and not screen relative cursor addressing, a one screen-sized window must be fixed into the terminal for cursor addressing to work properly.

If your terminal correctly generates underlined characters (with no special codes needed) even though it does not overstrike, then you should give the capability **ul**. If overstrikes are erasable with a blank, then this should be indicated by giving **eo**.

### Keypad

If the terminal has a keypad that transmits codes when the keys are pressed, this information can be given. Note that it is not possible to handle terminals where the keypad only works in local (this applies,

for example, to the unshifted HP 2621 keys). If the keypad can be set to transmit or not transmit, give these codes as **ks** and **ke**. Otherwise the keypad is assumed to always transmit. The codes sent by the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, and home keys can be given as **kl**, **kr**, **ku**, **kd**, and **kh** respectively. If there are function keys such as f0, f1, ..., f9, the codes they send can be given as **k0**, **k1**, ..., **k9**. If these keys have labels other than the default f0 through f9, the labels can be given as **i0**, **i1**, ..., **i9**. If there are other keys that transmit the same code as the terminal expects for the corresponding function, such as clear screen, the *termcap* 2 letter codes can be given in the **ko** capability, for example, `:ko=cl,ll,sf,sb:`, which says that the terminal has clear, home down, scroll down, and scroll up keys that transmit the same thing as the cl, ll, sf, and sb entries.

The **ma** entry is also used to indicate arrow keys on terminals which have single character arrow keys. It is obsolete but still in use in version 2 of vi, which must be run on some minicomputers due to memory limitations. This field is redundant with **kl**, **kr**, **ku**, **kd**, and **kh**. It consists of groups of two characters. In each group, the first character is what an arrow key sends, the second character is the corresponding vi command. These commands are **h** for **kl**, **j** for **kd**, **k** for **ku**, **l** for **kr**, and **H** for **kh**. For example, the mime would be `:ma=^Kj^Zk^Xl:` indicating arrow keys left (^H), down (^K), up (^Z), and right (^X). (There is no home key on the mime.)

### Miscellaneous

If the terminal requires other than a null (zero) character as a pad, then this can be given as **pc**.

If tabs on the terminal require padding, or if the terminal uses a character other than `^I` to tab, then this can be given as **ta**.

Hazeltine terminals, which don't allow "" characters to be printed should indicate **hz**. Datamedia terminals, which echo carriage-return linefeed for carriage return and then ignore a following linefeed should indicate **nc**. Early Concept terminals, which ignore a linefeed immediately after an **am** wrap, should indicate **xn**. If an erase-eol is required to get rid of standout (instead of merely writing on top of it), **xs** should be given. Teleray terminals, where tabs turn all characters moved over to blanks, should indicate **xt**. Other specific terminal problems may be corrected by adding more capabilities of the form **xx**.

Other capabilities include **is**, an initialization string for the terminal, and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. These strings are expected to properly clear and then set the tabs on the terminal, if the terminal has settable tabs. If both are given, **is** will be printed before **if**. This is useful where **if** is `/usr/lib/tabset/std` but **is** clears the tabs first.

### Similar Terminals

If there are two very similar terminals, one can be defined as being just like the other with certain exceptions. The string capability **tc** can be given with the name of the similar terminal. This capability must be *last* and the combined length of the two entries must not

exceed 1024. Since *term*lib routines search the entry from left to right, and since the tc capability is replaced by the corresponding entry, the capabilities given at the left override the ones in the similar terminal. A capability can be canceled with **xx@** where xx is the capability. For example, the entry

```
hn|2621nl:ks@:ke@:tc=2621:
```

defines a 2621nl that does not have the **ks** or **ke** capabilities, and hence does not turn on the function key labels when in visual mode. This is useful for different modes for a terminal, or for different user preferences.

#### FILES

/etc/termcap file containing terminal descriptions

#### SEE ALSO

ex(1), curses(3x), term(3c), tset(1), vi(1), ul(1), more(1).

#### NOTES

The Plexus version of *termcap* is based on the one developed at the University of California at Berkeley.

#### BUGS

*Ex* allows only 256 characters for string capabilities, and the routines in *termcap*(3) do not check for overflow of this buffer. The total length of a single entry (excluding only escaped newlines) may not exceed 1024.

The **ma**, **vs**, and **ve** entries are specific to the *vi* program.

Not all programs support all entries. There are entries that are not supported by any program.

**NAME**

terminfo – terminal capability data base

**SYNOPSIS**

/usr/lib/terminfo/\*/\*

**DESCRIPTION**

*Terminfo* is a data base describing terminals, used, e.g., , by *vi* (1) and *curses* (3X). Terminals are described in *terminfo* by giving a set of capabilities which they have, and by describing how operations are performed. Padding requirements and initialization sequences are included in *terminfo*.

Entries in *terminfo* consist of a number of ',' separated fields. White space after each ',' is ignored. The first entry for each terminal gives the names which are known for the terminal, separated by † characters. The first name given is the most common abbreviation for the terminal, the last name given should be a long name fully identifying the terminal, and all others are understood as synonyms for the terminal name. All names but the last should be in lower case and contain no blanks; the last name may well contain upper case and blanks for readability.

Terminal names (except for the last, verbose entry) should be chosen using the following conventions. The particular piece of hardware making up the terminal should have a root name chosen, thus "hp2621". This name should not contain hyphens, except that synonyms may be chosen that do not conflict with other names. Modes that the hardware can be in, or user preferences, should be indicated by appending a hyphen and an indicator of the mode. Thus, a vt100 in 132 column mode would be vt100-w. The following suffixes should be used where possible:

| Suffix | Meaning                              | Example   |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| -w     | Wide mode (more than 80 columns)     | vt100-w   |
| -am    | With auto. margins (usually default) | vt100-am  |
| -nam   | Without automatic margins            | vt100-nam |
| -n     | Number of lines on the screen        | aaa-60    |
| -na    | No arrow keys (leave them in local)  | c100-na   |
| -np    | Number of pages of memory            | c100-4p   |
| -rv    | Reverse video                        | c100-rv   |

**CAPABILITIES**

The variable is the name by which the programmer (at the terminfo level) accesses the capability. The capname is the short name used in the text of the database, and is used by a person updating the database. The i.code is the two letter internal code used in the compiled database, and always corresponds to the old **termcap** capability name.

Capability names have no hard length limit, but an informal limit of 5 characters has been adopted to keep them short and to allow the tabs in the source file **caps** to line up nicely. Whenever possible, names are chosen to be the same as or similar to the ANSI X3.64-1979 standard. Semantics are also intended to match those of the specification.

- (P) indicates that padding may be specified
- (G) indicates that the string is passed through tparm withparms as given (*#i*).
- (\*) indicates that padding may be based on the number of lines affected
- (*#i*) indicates the *i*<sup>th</sup> parameter.

| Variable Booleans      | Cap-name | I. Code | Description                               |
|------------------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| auto_left_margin,      | bw       | bw      | cub1 wraps from column 0 to last column   |
| auto_right_margin,     | am       | am      | Terminal has automatic margins            |
| beehive_glitch,        | xb       | xb      | Beehive (f1 = escape, f2 = ctrl C)        |
| ceol_standout_glitch,  | xhp      | xs      | Standout not erased by overwriting (hp)   |
| eat_newline_glitch,    | xenl     | xn      | newline ignored after 80 cols (Concept)   |
| erase_overstrike,      | eo       | eo      | Can erase overstrikes with a blank        |
| generic_type,          | gn       | gn      | Generic line type (e.g., dialup, switch). |
| hard_copy,             | hc       | hc      | Hardcopy terminal                         |
| has_meta_key,          | km       | km      | Has a meta key (shift, sets parity bit)   |
| has_status_line,       | hs       | hs      | Has extra "status line"                   |
| insert_null_glitch,    | in       | in      | Insert mode distinguishes nulls           |
| memory_above,          | da       | da      | Display may be retained above the screen  |
| memory_below,          | db       | db      | Display may be retained below the screen  |
| move_insert_mode,      | mir      | mi      | Safe to move while in insert mode         |
| move_standout_mode,    | msg      | ms      | Safe to move in standout modes            |
| over_strike,           | os       | os      | Terminal overstrikes                      |
| status_line_esc_ok,    | eslok    | es      | Escape can be used on the status line     |
| teleray_glitch,        | xt       | xt      | Tabs ruin, magic so char (Teleray 1061)   |
| tilde_glitch,          | hz       | hz      | Hazeltine; can not print '~'s             |
| transparent_underline, | ul       | ul      | underline character overstrikes           |
| xon_xoff,              | xon      | xo      | Terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking        |

**Numbers:**

|                      |       |    |                                            |
|----------------------|-------|----|--------------------------------------------|
| columns,             | cols  | co | Number of columns in a line                |
| init_tabs,           | it    | it | Tabs initially every # spaces              |
| lines,               | lines | li | Number of lines on screen or page          |
| lines_of_memory,     | lm    | lm | Lines of memory if > lines. 0 means varies |
| magic_cookie_glitch, | xmc   | sg | Number of blank chars left by smso or rmso |
| padding_baud_rate,   | pb    | pb | Lowest baud where cr/nl padding is needed  |
| virtual_terminal,    | vt    | vt | Virtual terminal number (UNIX system)      |
| width_status_line,   | wsl   | ws | No. columns in status line                 |

**Strings:**

|                         |       |    |                                              |
|-------------------------|-------|----|----------------------------------------------|
| back_tab,               | cbt   | bt | Back tab (P)                                 |
| bell,                   | bel   | bl | Audible signal (bell) (P)                    |
| carriage_return,        | cr    | cr | Carriage return (P*)                         |
| change_scroll_region,   | csr   | cs | change to lines #1 through #2 (vt100) (PG)   |
| clear_all_tabs,         | tbc   | ct | Clear all tab stops (P)                      |
| clear_screen,           | clear | cl | Clear screen and home cursor (P*)            |
| clr_eol,                | el    | ce | Clear to end of line (P)                     |
| clr_eos,                | ed    | cd | Clear to end of display (P*)                 |
| column_address,         | hpa   | ch | Set cursor column (PG)                       |
| command_character,      | cmdch | CC | Term. settable cmd char in prototype         |
| cursor_address,         | cup   | cm | Screen rel. cursor motion row #1 col #2 (PG) |
| cursor_down,            | cud1  | do | Down one line                                |
| cursor_home,            | home  | ho | Home cursor (if no cup)                      |
| cursor_invisible,       | civis | vi | Make cursor invisible                        |
| cursor_left,            | cub1  | le | Move cursor left one space                   |
| cursor_mem_address,     | mrcup | CM | Memory relative cursor addressing            |
| cursor_normal,          | cnorm | ve | Make cursor appear normal (undo vs/vi)       |
| cursor_right,           | cuf1  | nd | Non-destructive space (cursor right)         |
| cursor_to_ll,           | ll    | ll | Last line, first column (if no cup)          |
| cursor_up,              | cuu1  | up | Upline (cursor up)                           |
| cursor_visible,         | cvvis | vs | Make cursor very visible                     |
| delete_character,       | dch1  | dc | Delete character (P*)                        |
| delete_line,            | dl1   | dl | Delete line (P*)                             |
| dis_status_line,        | dsl   | ds | Disable status line                          |
| down_half_line,         | hd    | hd | Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed)        |
| enter_alt_charset_mode, | smacs | as | Start alternate character set (P)            |
| enter_blink_mode,       | blink | mb | Turn on blinking                             |
| enter_bold_mode,        | bold  | md | Turn on bold (extra bright) mode             |
| enter_ca_mode,          | smcup | ti | String to begin programs that use cup        |
| enter_delete_mode,      | smdc  | dm | Delete mode (enter)                          |

|                        |       |    |                                          |
|------------------------|-------|----|------------------------------------------|
| enter_dim_mode,        | dim   | mh | Turn on half-bright mode                 |
| enter_insert_mode,     | smir  | im | Insert mode (enter);                     |
| enter_protected_mode,  | prot  | mp | Turn on protected mode                   |
| enter_reverse_mode,    | rev   | mr | Turn on reverse video mode               |
| enter_secure_mode,     | invis | mk | Turn on blank mode (chars invisible)     |
| enter_standout_mode,   | smso  | so | Begin stand out mode                     |
| enter_underline_mode,  | smul  | us | Start underscore mode                    |
| erase_chars            | ech   | ec | Erase #1 characters (PG)                 |
| exit_alt_charset_mode, | rmacs | ae | End alternate character set (P)          |
| exit_attribute_mode,   | sgr0  | me | Turn off all attributes                  |
| exit_ca_mode,          | rmcup | te | String to end programs that use cup      |
| exit_delete_mode,      | rmdc  | ed | End delete mode                          |
| exit_insert_mode,      | rmir  | ei | End insert mode                          |
| exit_standout_mode,    | rmso  | se | End stand out mode                       |
| exit_underline_mode,   | rmul  | ue | End underscore mode                      |
| flash_screen,          | flash | vb | Visible bell (may not move cursor)       |
| form_feed,             | ff    | ff | Hardcopy terminal page eject (P*)        |
| from_status_line,      | fsl   | fs | Return from status line                  |
| init_1string,          | is1   | i1 | Terminal initialization string           |
| init_2string,          | is2   | i2 | Terminal initialization string           |
| init_3string,          | is3   | i3 | Terminal initialization string           |
| init_file,             | if    | if | Name of file containing is               |
| insert_character,      | ich1  | ic | Insert character (P)                     |
| insert_line,           | il1   | al | Add new blank line (P*)                  |
| insert_padding,        | ip    | ip | Insert pad after character inserted (p*) |
| key_backspace,         | kbs   | kb | Sent by backspace key                    |
| key_catab,             | ktbc  | ka | Sent by clear-all-tabs key               |
| key_clear,             | kclr  | kC | Sent by clear screen or erase key        |
| key_ctab,              | kctab | kt | Sent by clear-tab key                    |
| key_dc,                | kdch1 | kD | Sent by delete character key             |
| key_dl,                | kdl1  | kL | Sent by delete line key                  |
| key_down,              | kcud1 | kd | Sent by terminal down arrow key          |
| key_eic,               | krmir | kM | Sent by rmir or smir in insert mode      |
| key_eol,               | kel   | kE | Sent by clear-to-end-of-line key         |
| key_eos,               | ked   | kS | Sent by clear-to-end-of-screen key       |
| key_f0,                | kf0   | k0 | Sent by function key f0                  |
| key_f1,                | kf1   | k1 | Sent by function key f1                  |
| key_f10,               | kf10  | ka | Sent by function key f10                 |
| key_f2,                | kf2   | k2 | Sent by function key f2                  |
| key_f3,                | kf3   | k3 | Sent by function key f3                  |
| key_f4,                | kf4   | k4 | Sent by function key f4                  |
| key_f5,                | kf5   | k5 | Sent by function key f5                  |
| key_f6,                | kf6   | k6 | Sent by function key f6                  |
| key_f7,                | kf7   | k7 | Sent by function key f7                  |
| key_f8,                | kf8   | k8 | Sent by function key f8                  |

|                    |       |    |                                          |
|--------------------|-------|----|------------------------------------------|
| key_f9,            | kf9   | k9 | Sent by function key f9                  |
| key_home,          | khome | kh | Sent by home key                         |
| key_ic,            | kich1 | kl | Sent by ins char/enter ins mode key      |
| key_il,            | kil1  | kA | Sent by insert line                      |
| key_left,          | kcub1 | kl | Sent by terminal left arrow key          |
| key_ll,            | kll   | kH | Sent by home-down key                    |
| key_npage,         | knp   | kN | Sent by next-page key                    |
| key_ppage,         | kpp   | kP | Sent by previous-page key                |
| key_right,         | kcu1  | kr | Sent by terminal right arrow key         |
| key_sf,            | kind  | kF | Sent by scroll-forward down key          |
| key_sr,            | kri   | kR | Sent by scroll-backward up key           |
| key_stab,          | khts  | kT | Sent by set-tab key                      |
| key_up,            | kcuu1 | ku | Sent by terminal up arrow key            |
| keypad_local,      | rmkx  | ke | Out of "keypad transmit" mode            |
| keypad_xmit,       | smkx  | ks | Put terminal in "keypad transmit" mode   |
| lab_f0,            | lf0   | l0 | Labels on function key f0 if not f0      |
| lab_f1,            | lf1   | l1 | Labels on function key f1 if not f1      |
| lab_f10,           | lf10  | la | Labels on function key f10 if not f10    |
| lab_f2,            | lf2   | l2 | Labels on function key f2 if not f2      |
| lab_f3,            | lf3   | l3 | Labels on function key f3 if not f3      |
| lab_f4,            | lf4   | l4 | Labels on function key f4 if not f4      |
| lab_f5,            | lf5   | l5 | Labels on function key f5 if not f5      |
| lab_f6,            | lf6   | l6 | Labels on function key f6 if not f6      |
| lab_f7,            | lf7   | l7 | Labels on function key f7 if not f7      |
| lab_f8,            | lf8   | l8 | Labels on function key f8 if not f8      |
| lab_f9,            | lf9   | l9 | Labels on function key f9 if not f9      |
| meta_on,           | smm   | mm | Turn on "meta mode" (8th bit)            |
| meta_off,          | rmm   | mo | Turn off "meta mode"                     |
| newline,           | nel   | nw | Newline (behaves like cr followed by lf) |
| pad_char,          | pad   | pc | Pad character (rather than null)         |
| parm_dch,          | dch   | DC | Delete #1 chars (PG*)                    |
| parm_delete_line,  | dl    | DL | Delete #1 lines (PG*)                    |
| parm_down_cursor,  | cud   | DO | Move cursor down #1 lines (PG*)          |
| parm_ich,          | ich   | IC | Insert #1 blank chars (PG*)              |
| parm_index,        | indn  | SF | Scroll forward #1 lines (PG)             |
| parm_insert_line,  | il    | AL | Add #1 new blank lines (PG*)             |
| parm_left_cursor,  | cub   | LE | Move cursor left #1 spaces (PG)          |
| parm_right_cursor, | cuf   | RI | Move cursor right #1 spaces (PG*)        |
| parm_rindex,       | rin   | SR | Scroll backward #1 lines (PG)            |
| parm_up_cursor,    | cuu   | UP | Move cursor up #1 lines (PG*)            |
| pkey_key,          | pfkey | pk | Prog funct key #1 to type string #2      |
| pkey_local,        | pfloc | pl | Prog funct key #1 to execute string #2   |
| pkey_xmit,         | px    | px | Prog funct key #1 to xmit string #2      |
| print_screen,      | mc0   | ps | Print contents of the screen             |
| prtr_off,          | mc4   | pf | Turn off the printer                     |

|                 |      |    |                                              |
|-----------------|------|----|----------------------------------------------|
| prtr_on,        | mc5  | po | Turn on the printer                          |
| repeat_char,    | rep  | rp | Repeat char #1 #2 times. (PG*)               |
| reset_1string,  | rs1  | r1 | Reset terminal completely to sane modes.     |
| reset_2string,  | rs2  | r2 | Reset terminal completely to sane modes.     |
| reset_3string,  | rs3  | r3 | Reset terminal completely to sane modes.     |
| reset_file,     | rf   | rf | Name of file containing reset string         |
| restore_cursor, | rc   | rc | Restore cursor to position of last sc        |
| row_address,    | vpa  | cv | Vertical position absolute<br>(set row) (PG) |
| save_cursor,    | sc   | sc | Save cursor position (P)                     |
| scroll_forward, | ind  | sf | Scroll text up (P)                           |
| scroll_reverse, | ri   | sr | Scroll text down (P)                         |
| set_attributes, | sgr  | sa | Define the video attributes (PG9)            |
| set_tab,        | hts  | st | Set a tab in all rows, current column        |
| set_window,     | wind | wi | Current window is lines #1-#2<br>cols #3-#4  |
| tab,            | ht   | ta | Tab to next 8 space hardware tab stop        |
| to_status_line, | tsl  | ts | Go to status line, column #1                 |
| underline_char, | uc   | uc | Underscore one char and move past it         |
| up_half_line,   | hu   | hu | Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed)          |
| init_prog,      | ipro | iP | Path name of program for init                |
| key_a1,         | ka1  | K1 | Upper left of keypad                         |
| key_a3,         | ka3  | K3 | Upper right of keypad                        |
| key_b2,         | kb2  | K2 | Center of keypad                             |
| key_c1,         | kc1  | K4 | Lower left of keypad                         |
| key_c3,         | kc3  | K5 | Lower right of keypad                        |
| prtr_non,       | mc5p | pO | Turn on the printer for #1 bytes             |

### A Sample Entry

The following entry, which describes the Concept-100, is among the more complex entries in the *terminfo* file as of this writing.

```
concept100 | c100 | concept | c104 | c100-4p | concept 100,
am, bel=~G, blank=\EH, blink=\EC, clear=~L$<2*>, cnorm=\Ew,
cols#80, cr=~M$<9>, cub1=~H, cud1=~J, cuf1=\E=,
cup=\Ea%p1% '%+%c%p2% '%+%c,
cuu1=\E;, cvvis=\EW, db, dch1=\E^A$<16*>, dim=\EE, dll1=\E^B$<3*>,
ed=\E^C$<16*>, el=\E^U$<16>, eo, flash=\Ek$<20>\EK, ht=\t$<8>,
ill1=\E^R$<3*>, in, ind=~J, .ind=~J$<9>, ip=$<16*>,
is2=\EU\Ef\E7\E5\E8\E1\ENH\EK\E\200\Eo&\200\Eo\47\E,
kbs=~h, kcub1=\E>, kcud1=\E<, kcu1=\E=, kcuu1=\E;,
kf1=\E5, kf2=\E6, kf3=\E7, khome=\E?,
lines#24, mir, pb#9600, prot=\EI, rep=\Er%p1%c%p2% '%+%c$<.2*>,
rev=\ED, rmcup=\Ev $<6>\Ep\r\n, rmir=\E\200, rmkx=\Ex,
rmso=\Ed\Ee, rmul=\Eg, rmul=\Eg, sgr0=\EN\200,
smcup=\EU\Ev 8p\Ep\r, smir=\E^P, smkx=\EX, smso=\EE\ED,
smul=\EG, tabs, ul, vt#8, xen1,
```

Entries may continue onto multiple lines by placing white space at the beginning of each line except the first. Comments may be included on lines beginning with "#". Capabilities in *terminfo* are of three types: Boolean capabilities which indicate that the terminal has some particular feature, numeric capabilities giving the size of the terminal or the size of particular delays, and string capabilities, which give a sequence which can be used to perform particular terminal operations.

### Types of Capabilities

All capabilities have names. For instance, the fact that the Concept has *automatic margins* (i.e., an automatic return and linefeed when the end of a line is reached) is indicated by the capability **am**. Hence the description of the Concept includes **am**. Numeric capabilities are followed by the character '#' and then the value. Thus **cols**, which indicates the number of columns the terminal has, gives the value '80' for the Concept.

Finally, string valued capabilities, such as **el** (clear to end of line sequence) are given by the two-character code, an '=', and then a string ending at the next following ';'. A delay in milliseconds may appear anywhere in such a capability, enclosed in \$<.> brackets, as in **el**=\EK\$<3>, and padding characters are supplied by *tputs* to provide this delay. The delay can be either a number, e.g., '20', or a number followed by an '\*', i.e., '3\*'. A '\*' indicates that the padding required is proportional to the number of lines affected by the operation, and the amount given is the per-affected-unit padding required. (In the case of insert character, the factor is still the number of *lines* affected. This is always one unless the terminal has **xenl** and the software uses it.) When a '\*' is specified, it is sometimes useful to give a delay of the form '3.5' to specify a delay per unit to tenths of milliseconds. (Only one decimal place is allowed.)

A number of escape sequences are provided in the string valued capabilities for easy encoding of characters there. Both **\E** and **\e** map to an ESCAPE character, **^x** maps to a control-x for any appropriate x, and the sequences **\n** **\l** **\r** **\t** **\b** **\f** **\s** give a newline, linefeed, return, tab, backspace, formfeed, and space. Other escapes include **\^** for ^, **\** for \, **\,** for comma, **\:** for :, and **\0** for null. (**\0** will produce **\200**, which does not terminate a string but behaves as a null character on most terminals.) Finally, characters may be given as three octal digits after a **\**.

Sometimes individual capabilities must be commented out. To do this, put a period before the capability name. For example, see the second **ind** in the example above.

## Preparing Descriptions

We now outline how to prepare descriptions of terminals. The most effective way to prepare a terminal description is by imitating the description of a similar terminal in *terminfo* and to build up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with *vi* to check that they are correct. Be aware that a very unusual terminal may expose deficiencies in the ability of the *terminfo* file to describe it or bugs in *vi*. To easily test a new terminal description you can set the environment variable `TERMINFO` to a pathname of a directory containing the compiled description you are working on and programs will look there rather than in `/usr/lib/terminfo`. To get the padding for insert line right (if the terminal manufacturer did not document it) a severe test is to edit `/etc/passwd` at 9600 baud, delete 16 or so lines from the middle of the screen, then hit the 'u' key several times quickly. If the terminal messes up, more padding is usually needed. A similar test can be used for insert character.

## Basic Capabilities

The number of columns on each line for the terminal is given by the **cols** numeric capability. If the terminal is a CRT, then the number of lines on the screen is given by the **lines** capability. If the terminal wraps around to the beginning of the next line when it reaches the right margin, then it should have the **am** capability. If the terminal can clear its screen, leaving the cursor in the home position, then this is given by the **clear** string capability. If the terminal overstrikes (rather than clearing a position when a character is struck over) then it should have the **os** capability. If the terminal is a printing terminal, with no soft copy unit, give it both **hc** and **os**. (**os** applies to storage scope terminals, such as TEKTRONIX 4010 series, as well as hard copy and APL terminals.) If there is a code to move the cursor to the left edge of the current row, give this as **cr**. (Normally this will be carriage return, control M.) If there is a code to produce an audible signal (bell, beep, etc) give this as **bel**.

If there is a code to move the cursor one position to the left (such as backspace) that capability should be given as **cub1**. Similarly, codes to move to the right, up, and down should be given as **cuf1**, **cuu1**, and **cod1**. These local cursor motions should not alter the text they pass over, for example, you would not normally use **'cuf1= '** because the space would erase the character moved over.

A very important point here is that the local cursor motions encoded in *terminfo* are undefined at the left and top edges of a CRT terminal. Programs should never attempt to backspace around the left edge, unless **bw** is given, and never attempt to go up locally off the top. In order to scroll text up, a program will go to the bottom left corner of the screen and send the **ind** (index) string.

To scroll text down, a program goes to the top left corner of the screen and sends the **ri** (reverse index) string. The strings **ind** and **ri** are undefined when not on their respective corners of the screen.

Parameterized versions of the scrolling sequences are **indn** and **rin** which have the same semantics as **ind** and **ri** except that they take one parameter, and scroll that many lines. They are also undefined except at the appropriate edge of the screen.

The **am** capability tells whether the cursor sticks at the right edge of the screen when text is output, but this does not necessarily apply to a **cuf1** from the last column. The only local motion which is defined from the left edge is if **bw** is given, then a **cub1** from the left edge will move to the right edge of the previous row. If **bw** is not given, the effect is undefined. This is useful for drawing a box around the edge of the screen, for example. If the terminal has switch selectable automatic margins, the *terminfo* file usually assumes that this is on; i.e., **am**. If the terminal has a command which moves to the first column of the next line, that command can be given as **nel** (newline). It does not matter if the command clears the remainder of the current line, so if the terminal has no **cr** and **lf** it may still be possible to craft a working **nel** out of one or both of them.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and glass-tty terminals. Thus the model 33 teletype is described as

```
33|tty33|tty|model 33 teletype,
bel=^G, cols#72, cr=^M, cud1=^J, hc, ind=^J, os,
```

while the Lear Siegler ADM-3 is described as

```
adm3|3|ls1 adm3,
am, bel=^G, clear=^Z, cols#80, cr=^M, cub1=^H, cud1=^J,
ind=^J, lines#24,
```

### Parameterized Strings

Cursor addressing and other strings requiring parameters in the terminal are described by a parameterized string capability, with *printf* (3S) like escapes **%x** in it. For example, to address the cursor, the **cup** capability is given, using two parameters: the row and column to address to. (Rows and columns are numbered from zero and refer to the physical screen visible to the user, not to any unseen memory.) If the terminal has memory relative cursor addressing, that can be indicated by **mrcup**.

The parameter mechanism uses a stack and special **%** codes to manipulate it. Typically a sequence will push one of the parameters onto the stack and then print it in some format. Often more complex operations are necessary.

The % encodings have the following meanings:

|                                    |                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %%                                 | outputs '%'                                                                               |
| %d                                 | print pop() as in printf                                                                  |
| %2d                                | print pop() like %2d                                                                      |
| %3d                                | print pop() like %3d                                                                      |
| %02d                               |                                                                                           |
| %03d                               | as in printf                                                                              |
| %c                                 | print pop() gives %c                                                                      |
| %s                                 | print pop() gives %s                                                                      |
|                                    |                                                                                           |
| %p[1-9]                            | push ith parm                                                                             |
| %P[a-z]                            | set variable [a-z] to pop()                                                               |
| %g[a-z]                            | get variable [a-z] and push it                                                            |
| %'c'                               | char constant c                                                                           |
| %{nn}                              | integer constant nn                                                                       |
|                                    |                                                                                           |
| %+ %- %* %/ %m                     | arithmetic (%m is mod): push(pop() op pop())                                              |
| %& %d %^                           | bit operations: push(pop() op pop())                                                      |
| %= %> %<                           | logical operations: push(pop() op pop())                                                  |
| %! %^-                             | unary operations push(op pop())                                                           |
| %i                                 | add 1 to first two parms (for ANSI terminals)                                             |
|                                    |                                                                                           |
| %? expr %t thenpart %e elsepart %; | if-then-else, %e elsepart is optional.                                                    |
|                                    | else-if's are possible ala Algol 68:                                                      |
|                                    | %? c <sub>1</sub> %t b <sub>1</sub> %e c <sub>2</sub> %t b <sub>2</sub> %e c <sub>3</sub> |
|                                    | %t b <sub>3</sub> %e c <sub>4</sub> %t b <sub>4</sub> %e %;                               |
|                                    | c <sub>i</sub> are conditions, b <sub>i</sub> are bodies.                                 |

Binary operations are in postfix form with the operands in the usual order. That is, to get x-5 one would use "%gx%{5}%-".

Consider the HP2645, which, to get to row 3 and column 12, needs to be sent `\E&a12c03Y` padded for 6 milliseconds. Note that the order of the rows and columns is inverted here, and that the row and column are printed as two digits. Thus its `cup` capability is `cup=6\E&%p2%2dc%p1%2dY`.

The Microterm ACT-IV needs the current row and column sent preceded by a `^T`, with the row and column simply encoded in binary, `cup=^T%p1%c%p2%c`. Terminals which use `%c` need to be able to backspace the cursor (`cub1`), and to move the cursor up one line on the screen (`cuu1`). This is necessary because it is not always safe to transmit `\n ^D` and `\r`, as the system may change or discard them. (The library routines dealing with terminfo set tty modes so that tabs are never expanded, so `\t` is safe to send. This turns out to be essential for the Ann Arbor 4080.)

A final example is the LSI ADM-3a, which uses row and column offset by a blank character, thus `cup=\E=%p1%' '%+%c%p2%' '%+%c`. After sending `\E=`, this pushes the first parameter, pushes the ASCII value for a space (32), adds them (pushing the sum on the stack in place of the two previous values) and outputs that value as a character. Then the same is done for the second parameter. More complex arithmetic is possible using the stack.

If the terminal has row or column absolute cursor addressing, these can be given as single parameter capabilities **hpa** (horizontal position absolute) and **vpa** (vertical position absolute). Sometimes these are shorter than the more general two parameter sequence (as with the hp2645) and can be used in preference to **cup**. If there are parameterized local motions (e.g., move *n* spaces to the right) these can be given as **cud**, **cub**, **cuf**, and **cuu** with a single parameter indicating how many spaces to move. These are primarily useful if the terminal does not have **cup**, such as the TEKTRONIX 4025.

### Cursor Motions

If the terminal has a fast way to home the cursor (to very upper left corner of screen) then this can be given as **home**; similarly a fast way of getting to the lower left-hand corner can be given as **ll**; this may involve going up with **cuu1** from the home position, but a program should never do this itself (unless **ll** does) because it can make no assumption about the effect of moving up from the home position. Note that the home position is the same as addressing to (0,0): to the top left corner of the screen, not of memory. (Thus, the `\EH` sequence on HP terminals cannot be used for **home**.)

### Area Clears

If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the line, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as **el**. If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the display, then this should be given as **ed**. **Ed** is only defined from the first column of a line. (Thus, it can be simulated by a request to delete a large number of lines, if a true **ed** is not available.)

### Insert/delete line

If the terminal can open a new blank line before the line where the cursor is, this should be given as **il1**; this is done only from the first position of a line. The cursor must then appear on the newly blank line. If the terminal can delete the line which the cursor is on, then this should be given as **dl1**; this is done only from the first position on the line to be deleted. Versions of **il1** and **dl1** which take a single parameter and insert or delete that many lines can be given as **il** and **dl**. If the terminal has a settable scrolling region (like the vt100) the command to set this can be described with the **csr** capability,

which takes two parameters: the top and bottom lines of the scrolling region. The cursor position is, alas, undefined after using this command. It is possible to get the effect of insert or delete line using this command – the **sc** and **rc** (save and restore cursor) commands are also useful. Inserting lines at the top or bottom of the screen can also be done using **ri** or **ind** on many terminals without a true insert/delete line, and is often faster even on terminals with those features.

If the terminal has the ability to define a window as part of memory, which all commands affect, it should be given as the parameterized string **wind** . The four parameters are the starting and ending lines in memory and the starting and ending columns in memory, in that order.

If the terminal can retain display memory above, then the **da** capability should be given; if display memory can be retained below, then **db** should be given. These indicate that deleting a line or scrolling may bring non-blank lines up from below or that scrolling back with **ri** may bring down non-blank lines.

#### Insert/Delete Character

There are two basic kinds of intelligent terminals with respect to insert/delete character which can be described using *terminfo*. The most common insert/delete character operations affect only the characters on the current line and shift characters off the end of the line rigidly. Other terminals, such as the Concept 100 and the Perkin Elmer Owl, make a distinction between typed and untyped blanks on the screen, shifting upon an insert or delete only to an untyped blank on the screen which is either eliminated, or expanded to two untyped blanks. You can determine the kind of terminal you have by clearing the screen and then typing text separated by cursor motions. Type `abc def` using local cursor motions (not spaces) between the `abc` and the `def`. Then position the cursor before the `abc` and put the terminal in insert mode. If typing characters causes the rest of the line to shift rigidly and characters to fall off the end, then your terminal does not distinguish between blanks and untyped positions. If the `abc` shifts over to the `def` which then move together around the end of the current line and onto the next as you insert, you have the second type of terminal, and should give the capability **in**, which stands for insert null. While these are two logically separate attributes (one line vs. multiline insert mode, and special treatment of untyped spaces) we have seen no terminals whose insert mode cannot be described with the single attribute.

Terminfo can describe both terminals which have an insert mode, and terminals which send a simple sequence to open a blank position on the current line. Give as **smir** the sequence to get into

insert mode. Give as **rmir** the sequence to leave insert mode. Now give as **ich1** any sequence needed to be sent just before sending the character to be inserted. Most terminals with a true insert mode will not give **ich1**; terminals which send a sequence to open a screen position should give it here. (If your terminal has both, insert mode is usually preferable to **ich1**. Do not give both unless the terminal actually requires both to be used in combination.) If post insert padding is needed, give this as a number of milliseconds in **ip** (a string option). Any other sequence which may need to be sent after an insert of a single character may also be given in **ip**. If your terminal needs both to be placed into an 'insert mode' and a special code to precede each inserted character, then both **smir / rmir** and **ich1** can be given, and both will be used. The **ich** capability, with one parameter, *n*, will repeat the effects of **ich1** *n* times.

It is occasionally necessary to move around while in insert mode to delete characters on the same line (e.g., if there is a tab after the insertion position). If your terminal allows motion while in insert mode you can give the capability **mir** to speed up inserting in this case. Omitting **mir** will affect only speed. Some terminals (notably Datamedia's) must not have **mir** because of the way their insert mode works.

Finally, you can specify **dch1** to delete a single character, **dch** with one parameter, *n*, to delete *n* characters, and delete mode by giving **smdc** and **rmdc** to enter and exit delete mode (any mode the terminal needs to be placed in for **dch1** to work).

A command to erase *n* characters (equivalent to outputting *n* blanks without moving the cursor) can be given as **ech** with one parameter.

### Highlighting, Underlining, and Visible Bells

If your terminal has one or more kinds of display attributes, these can be represented in a number of different ways. You should choose one display form as *standout mode*, representing a good, high contrast, easy-on-the-eyes, format for highlighting error messages and other attention getters. (If you have a choice, reverse video plus half-bright is good, or reverse video alone.) The sequences to enter and exit standout mode are given as **smsso** and **rmsso**, respectively. If the code to change into or out of standout mode leaves one or even two blank spaces on the screen, as the TVI 912 and Teleray 1061 do, then **xmc** should be given to tell how many spaces are left.

Codes to begin underlining and end underlining can be given as **smul** and **rmul** respectively. If the terminal has a code to underline the current character and move the cursor one space to the right, such as the Microterm Mime, this can be given as **uc**.

Other capabilities to enter various highlighting modes include **blink** (blinking) **bold** (bold or extra bright) **dim** (dim or half-bright) **invis** (blanking or invisible text) **prot** (protected) **rev** (reverse video) **sgr0** (turn off *all* attribute modes) **smacs** (enter alternate character set mode) and **rmacs** (exit alternate character set mode). Turning on any of these modes singly may or may not turn off other modes.

If there is a sequence to set arbitrary combinations of modes, this should be given as **sgr** (set attributes), taking 9 parameters. Each parameter is either 0 or 1, as the corresponding attribute is on or off. The 9 parameters are, in order: standout, underline, reverse, blink, dim, bold, blank, protect, alternate character set. Not all modes need be supported by **sgr**, only those for which corresponding separate attribute commands exist.

Terminals with the "magic cookie" glitch (**xmc**) deposit special "cookies" when they receive mode-setting sequences, which affect the display algorithm rather than having extra bits for each character. Some terminals, such as the HP 2621, automatically leave standout mode when they move to a new line or the cursor is addressed. Programs using standout mode should exit standout mode before moving the cursor or sending a newline, unless the **msgr** capability, asserting that it is safe to move in standout mode, is present.

If the terminal has a way of flashing the screen to indicate an error quietly (a bell replacement) then this can be given as **flash**; it must not move the cursor.

If the cursor needs to be made more visible than normal when it is not on the bottom line (to make, for example, a non-blinking underline into an easier to find block or blinking underline) give this sequence as **cvvis**. If there is a way to make the cursor completely invisible, give that as **civis**. The capability **cnorm** should be given which undoes the effects of both of these modes.

If the terminal needs to be in a special mode when running a program that uses these capabilities, the codes to enter and exit this mode can be given as **smcup** and **rncup**. This arises, for example, from terminals like the Concept with more than one page of memory. If the terminal has only memory relative cursor addressing and not screen relative cursor addressing, a one screen-sized window must be fixed into the terminal for cursor addressing to work properly. This is also used for the TEKTRONIX 4025, where **smcup** sets the command character to be the one used by terminfo.

If your terminal correctly generates underlined characters (with no special codes needed) even though it does not overstrike, then you should give the capability **ul**. If overstrikes are erasable with a blank, then this should be indicated by giving **eo**.

## Keypad

If the terminal has a keypad that transmits codes when the keys are pressed, this information can be given. Note that it is not possible to handle terminals where the keypad only works in local (this applies, for example, to the unshifted HP 2621 keys). If the keypad can be set to transmit or not transmit, give these codes as **smkx** and **rmkx**. Otherwise the keypad is assumed to always transmit. The codes sent by the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, and home keys can be given as **kcub1**, **kcuf1**, **kcuu1**, **kcud1**, and **khome** respectively. If there are function keys such as f0, f1, ..., f10, the codes they send can be given as **kf0**, **kf1**, ..., **kf10**. If these keys have labels other than the default f0 through f10, the labels can be given as **lf0**, **lf1**, ..., **lf10**. The codes transmitted by certain other special keys can be given: **kil** (home down), **kbs** (backspace), **ktbc** (clear all tabs), **kctab** (clear the tab stop in this column), **kclr** (clear screen or erase key), **kdch1** (delete character), **kdl1** (delete line), **krmir** (exit insert mode), **kel** (clear to end of line), **ked** (clear to end of screen), **kich1** (insert character or enter insert mode), **kil1** (insert line), **knf** (next page), **kpp** (previous page), **kind** (scroll forward/down), **kri** (scroll backward/up), **khts** (set a tab stop in this column). In addition, if the keypad has a 3 by 3 array of keys including the four arrow keys, the other five keys can be given as **ka1**, **ka3**, **kb2**, **kc1**, and **kc3**. These keys are useful when the effects of a 3 by 3 directional pad are needed.

## Tabs and Initialization

If the terminal has hardware tabs, the command to advance to the next tab stop can be given as **ht** (usually control I). A "backtab" command which moves leftward to the next tab stop can be given as **cbt**. By convention, if the teletype modes indicate that tabs are being expanded by the computer rather than being sent to the terminal, programs should not use **ht** or **cbt** even if they are present, since the user may not have the tab stops properly set. If the terminal has hardware tabs which are initially set every *n* spaces when the terminal is powered up, the numeric parameter **it** is given, showing the number of spaces the tabs are set to. This is normally used by the *tset* command to determine whether to set the mode for hardware tab expansion, and whether to set the tab stops. If the terminal has tab stops that can be saved in nonvolatile memory, the terminfo description can assume that they are properly set.

Other capabilities include **is1**, **is2**, and **is3**, initialization strings for the terminal, **iprogr**, the path name of a program to be run to initialize the terminal, and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. These strings are expected to set the terminal into modes consistent with the rest of the terminfo description. They are normally sent to the terminal, by the *tset* program, each time the

user logs in. They will be printed in the following order: **is1** ; **is2** ; setting tabs using **tbc** and **hts** ; **if** ; running the program **iprogram** ; and finally **is3** . Most initialization is done with **is2** . Special terminal modes can be set up without duplicating strings by putting the common sequences in **is2** and special cases in **is1** and **is3** . A pair of sequences that does a harder reset from a totally unknown state can be analogously given as **rs1** , **rs2** , **rf** , and **rs3** , analogous to **is2** and **if** . These strings are output by the *reset* program, which is used when the terminal gets into a wedged state. Commands are normally placed in **rs2** and **rf** only if they produce annoying effects on the screen and are not necessary when logging in. For example, the command to set the vt100 into 80-column mode would normally be part of **is2** , but it causes an annoying glitch of the screen and is not normally needed since the terminal is usually already in 80 column mode.

If there are commands to set and clear tab stops, they can be given as **tbc** (clear all tab stops) and **hts** (set a tab stop in the current column of every row). If a more complex sequence is needed to set the tabs than can be described by this, the sequence can be placed in **is2** or **if** .

#### Delays

Certain capabilities control padding in the teletype driver. These are primarily needed by hard copy terminals, and are used by the *tset* program to set teletype modes appropriately. Delays embedded in the capabilities **cr** , **ind** , **cub1** , **ff** , and **tab** will cause the appropriate delay bits to be set in the teletype driver. If **pb** (padding baud rate) is given, these values can be ignored at baud rates below the value of **pb** .

#### Miscellaneous

If the terminal requires other than a null (zero) character as a pad, then this can be given as **pad**. Only the first character of the **pad** string is used.

If the terminal has an extra "status line" that is not normally used by software, this fact can be indicated. If the status line is viewed as an extra line below the bottom line, into which one can cursor address normally (such as the Heathkit h19's 25th line, or the 24th line of a vt100 which is set to a 23-line scrolling region), the capability **hs** should be given. Special strings to go to the beginning of the status line and to return from the status line can be given as **tsl** and **fsl** . (**fsl** must leave the cursor position in the same place it was before **tsl** . If necessary, the **sc** and **rc** strings can be included in **tsl** and **fsl** to get this effect.) The parameter **tsl** takes one parameter, which is the column number of the status line the cursor is to be moved to. If escape sequences and other special commands, such

as tab, work while in the status line, the flag **eslok** can be given. A string which turns off the status line (or otherwise erases its contents) should be given as **dsl**. If the terminal has commands to save and restore the position of the cursor, give them as **sc** and **rc**. The status line is normally assumed to be the same width as the rest of the screen, e.g., **cols**. If the status line is a different width (possibly because the terminal does not allow an entire line to be loaded) the width, in columns, can be indicated with the numeric parameter **ws1**.

If the terminal can move up or down half a line, this can be indicated with **hu** (half-line up) and **hd** (half-line down). This is primarily useful for superscripts and subscripts on hardcopy terminals. If a hardcopy terminal can eject to the next page (form feed), give this as **ff** (usually control L).

If there is a command to repeat a given character a given number of times (to save time transmitting a large number of identical characters) this can be indicated with the parameterized string **rep**. The first parameter is the character to be repeated and the second is the number of times to repeat it. Thus, `tparam(repeat_char, 'x', 10)` is the same as `'xxxxxxxxxx'`.

If the terminal has a settable command character, such as the TEKTRONIX 4025, this can be indicated with **cmdch**. A prototype command character is chosen which is used in all capabilities. This character is given in the **cmdch** capability to identify it. The following convention is supported on some UNIX systems: The environment is to be searched for a **CC** variable, and if found, all occurrences of the prototype character are replaced with the character in the environment variable.

Terminal descriptions that do not represent a specific kind of known terminal, such as *switch*, *dialup*, *patch*, and *network*, should include the **gn** (generic) capability so that programs can complain that they do not know how to talk to the terminal. (This capability does not apply to *virtual* terminal descriptions for which the escape sequences are known.)

If the terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking for flow control, give **xon**. Padding information should still be included so that routines can make better decisions about costs, but actual pad characters will not be transmitted.

If the terminal has a "meta key" which acts as a shift key, setting the 8th bit of any character transmitted, this fact can be indicated with **km**. Otherwise, software will assume that the 8th bit is parity and it will usually be cleared. If strings exist to turn this "meta mode" on and off, they can be given as **smm** and **rmm**.

If the terminal has more lines of memory than will fit on the screen at once, the number of lines of memory can be indicated with **lm** . A value of **lm #0** indicates that the number of lines is not fixed, but that there is still more memory than fits on the screen.

If the terminal is one of those supported by the UNIX virtual terminal protocol, the terminal number can be given as **vt** .

Media copy strings which control an auxiliary printer connected to the terminal can be given as **mc0** : print the contents of the screen, **mc4** : turn off the printer, and **mc5** : turn on the printer. When the printer is on, all text sent to the terminal will be sent to the printer. It is undefined whether the text is also displayed on the terminal screen when the printer is on. A variation **mc5p** takes one parameter, and leaves the printer on for as many characters as the value of the parameter, then turns the printer off. The parameter should not exceed 255. All text, including **mc4** , is transparently passed to the printer while an **mc5p** is in effect.

Strings to program function keys can be given as **pfkey** , **pfloc** , and **pfx** . Each of these strings takes two parameters: the function key number to program (from 0 to 10) and the string to program it with. Function key numbers out of this range may program undefined keys in a terminal dependent manner. The difference between the capabilities is that **pfkey** causes pressing the given key to be the same as the user typing the given string; **pfloc** causes the string to be executed by the terminal in local; and **pfx** causes the string to be transmitted to the computer.

### Glitches and Braindamage

Hazeltine terminals, which do not allow "" characters to be displayed should indicate **hz**.

Terminals which ignore a linefeed immediately after an **am** wrap, such as the Concept and vt100, should indicate **xenl**.

If **el** is required to get rid of standout (instead of merely writing normal text on top of it), **xhp** should be given.

Teleray terminals, where tabs turn all characters moved over to blanks, should indicate **xt** (destructive tabs). This glitch is also taken to mean that it is not possible to position the cursor on top of a "magic cookie", that to erase standout mode it is instead necessary to use delete and insert line.

The Beehive Superbee, which is unable to correctly transmit the escape or control C characters, has **xsb** , indicating that the f1 key is used for escape and f2 for control C. (Only certain Superbees have this problem, depending on the ROM.)

Other specific terminal problems may be corrected by adding more capabilities of the form **xx**.

### Similar Terminals

If there are two very similar terminals, one can be defined as being just like the other with certain exceptions. The string capability **use** can be given with the name of the similar terminal. The capabilities given before **use** override those in the terminal type invoked by **use**. A capability can be cancelled by placing **xx@** to the left of the capability definition, where **xx** is the capability. For example, the entry

```
2621-nl, smkx@, rmkx@, use=2621,
```

defines a 2621-nl that does not have the **smkx** or **rmkx** capabilities, and hence does not turn on the function key labels when in visual mode. This is useful for different modes for a terminal, or for different user preferences.

### FILES

/usr/lib/terminfo/?/\* files containing terminal descriptions

### SEE ALSO

curses(3X), printf(3S), term(5).

tic(1M) in the *Sys5 UNIX Administrator Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

utmp, wtmp – utmp and wtmp entry formats

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <utmp.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These files, which hold user and accounting information for such commands as *who* (1), *write* (1), and *login* (1), have the following structure as defined by `<utmp.h>` :

```
#define UTMP_FILE "/etc/utmp"
#define WTMP_FILE "/etc/wtmp"
#define ut_name ut_user

struct utmp {
 char ut_user[8]; /* User login name */
 char ut_id[4]; /* /etc/inittab id (usually line #) */
 char ut_line[12]; /* device name (console, lxxx) */
 short ut_pid; /* process id */
 short ut_type; /* type of entry */
 struct exit_status {
 short e_termination; /* Process termination status */
 short e_exit; /* Process exit status */
 } ut_exit; /* The exit status of a process
 * marked as DEAD_PROCESS. */
 time_t ut_time; /* time entry was made */
};

/* Definitions for ut_type */
#define EMPTY 0
#define RUN_LVL 1
#define BOOT_TIME 2
#define OLD_TIME 3
#define NEW_TIME 4
#define INIT_PROCESS 5 /* Process spawned by "init" */
#define LOGIN_PROCESS 6 /* A "getty" process waiting for login */
#define USER_PROCESS 7 /* A user process */
#define DEAD_PROCESS 8
#define ACCOUNTING 9
#define UTMAXTYPE ACCOUNTING /* Largest legal value of ut_type */
```

```
/* Special strings or formats used in the "ut_line" field when */
/* accounting for something other than a process */
/* No string for the ut_line field can be more than 11 chars + */
/* a NULL in length */
#define RUNLVL_MSG "run-level %c"
#define BOOT_MSG "system boot"
#define OTIME_MSG "old time"
#define NTIME_MSG "new time"
```

**FILES**

```
/usr/include/utmp.h
/etc/utmp
/etc/wtmp
```

**SEE ALSO**

```
getut(3C).
login(1), who(1), write(1) in the Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual.
```



**NAME**

intro – introduction to miscellany

**DESCRIPTION**

This section describes miscellaneous facilities such as macro packages, character set tables, etc.

## NAME

ascii – map of ASCII character set

## SYNOPSIS

cat /usr/pub/ascii

## DESCRIPTION

*Ascii* is a map of the ASCII character set, giving both octal and hexadecimal equivalents of each character, to be printed as needed. It contains:

|         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 000 nul | 001 soh | 002 stx | 003 etx | 004 eot | 005 enq | 006 ack | 007 bel |
| 010 bs  | 011 ht  | 012 nl  | 013 vt  | 014 np  | 015 cr  | 016 so  | 017 si  |
| 020 dle | 021 dc1 | 022 dc2 | 023 dc3 | 024 dc4 | 025 nak | 026 syn | 027 etb |
| 030 can | 031 em  | 032 sub | 033 esc | 034 fs  | 035 gs  | 036 rs  | 037 us  |
| 040 sp  | 041 !   | 042 "   | 043 #   | 044 \$  | 045 %   | 046 &   | 047     |
| 050 (   | 051 )   | 052 *   | 053 +   | 054 ,   | 055 -   | 056 .   | 057 /   |
| 060 0   | 061 1   | 062 2   | 063 3   | 064 4   | 065 5   | 066 6   | 067 7   |
| 070 8   | 071 9   | 072 :   | 073 ;   | 074 <   | 075 =   | 076 >   | 077 ?   |
| 100 @   | 101 A   | 102 B   | 103 C   | 104 D   | 105 E   | 106 F   | 107 G   |
| 110 H   | 111 I   | 112 J   | 113 K   | 114 L   | 115 M   | 116 N   | 117 O   |
| 120 P   | 121 Q   | 122 R   | 123 S   | 124 T   | 125 U   | 126 V   | 127 W   |
| 130 X   | 131 Y   | 132 Z   | 133 [   | 134 \   | 135 ]   | 136 `   | 137 _   |
| 140     | 141 a   | 142 b   | 143 c   | 144 d   | 145 e   | 146 f   | 147 g   |
| 150 h   | 151 i   | 152 j   | 153 k   | 154 l   | 155 m   | 156 n   | 157 o   |
| 160 p   | 161 q   | 162 r   | 163 s   | 164 t   | 165 u   | 166 v   | 167 w   |
| 170 x   | 171 y   | 172 z   | 173 {   | 174 \| | 175 }   | 176 ~   | 177 del |

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 00 nul | 01 soh | 02 stx | 03 etx | 04 eot | 05 enq | 06 ack | 07 bel |
| 08 bs  | 09 ht  | 0a nl  | 0b vt  | 0c np  | 0d cr  | 0e so  | 0f si  |
| 10 dle | 11 dc1 | 12 dc2 | 13 dc3 | 14 dc4 | 15 nak | 16 syn | 17 etb |
| 18 can | 19 em  | 1a sub | 1b esc | 1c fs  | 1d gs  | 1e rs  | 1f us  |
| 20 sp  | 21 !   | 22 "   | 23 #   | 24 \$  | 25 %   | 26 &   | 27     |
| 28 (   | 29 )   | 2a *   | 2b +   | 2c ,   | 2d -   | 2e .   | 2f /   |
| 30 0   | 31 1   | 32 2   | 33 3   | 34 4   | 35 5   | 36 6   | 37 7   |
| 38 8   | 39 9   | 3a :   | 3b ;   | 3c <   | 3d =   | 3e >   | 3f ?   |
| 40 @   | 41 A   | 42 B   | 43 C   | 44 D   | 45 E   | 46 F   | 47 G   |
| 48 H   | 49 I   | 4a J   | 4b K   | 4c L   | 4d M   | 4e N   | 4f O   |
| 50 P   | 51 Q   | 52 R   | 53 S   | 54 T   | 55 U   | 56 V   | 57 W   |
| 58 X   | 59 Y   | 5a Z   | 5b [   | 5c \   | 5d ]   | 5e `   | 5f _   |
| 60     | 61 a   | 62 b   | 63 c   | 64 d   | 65 e   | 66 f   | 67 g   |
| 68 h   | 69 i   | 6a j   | 6b k   | 6c l   | 6d m   | 6e n   | 6f o   |
| 70 p   | 71 q   | 72 r   | 73 s   | 74 t   | 75 u   | 76 v   | 77 w   |
| 78 x   | 79 y   | 7a z   | 7b {   | 7c \| | 7d }   | 7e ~   | 7f del |

## FILES

/usr/pub/ascii

**NAME**

environ – user environment

**DESCRIPTION**

An array of strings called the “environment” is made available by *exec* (2) when a process begins. By convention, these strings have the form “name=value”. The following names are used by various commands:

- PATH** The sequence of directory prefixes that *sh* (1), *time* (1), *nice* (1), *nohup* (1), etc., apply in searching for a file known by an incomplete path name. The prefixes are separated by colons (:). *Login* (1) sets **PATH**=*:/bin:/usr/bin* .
- HOME** Name of the user’s login directory, set by *login* (1) from the password file *passwd* (4).
- TERM** The kind of terminal for which output is to be prepared. This information is used by commands, such as *mm* (1) or *tplot* (1G), which may exploit special capabilities of that terminal.
- TZ** Time zone information. The format is **xxx n zzz** where **xxx** is standard local time zone abbreviation, *n* is the difference in hours from GMT, and **zzz** is the abbreviation for the daylight-saving local time zone, if any; for example, **EST5EDT** .

Further names may be placed in the environment by the *export* command and “name=value” arguments in *sh* (1), or by *exec* (2). It is unwise to conflict with certain shell variables that are frequently exported by **.profile** files: **MAIL** , **PS1** , **PS2** , **IFS** .

**SEE ALSO**

*exec*(2).  
*env*(1), *login*(1), *sh*(1), *mm*(1), *nice*(1), *nohup*(1), *time*(1), *tplot*(1G)  
in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

## NAME

*eqnchar* – special character definitions for *eqn* and *neqn*

## SYNOPSIS

```
eqn /usr/pub/eqnchar [files] | troff [options]
neqn /usr/pub/eqnchar [files] | nroff (1) [options]
eqn -Taps /usr/pub/apseqnchar [files] | troff [options]
eqn -Tcat /usr/pub/cateqnchar [files] | otroff [options]
```

## DESCRIPTION

*Eqnchar* contains *troff*(1) and *nroff*(1) character definitions for constructing characters that are not available on a phototypesetter. These definitions are primarily intended for use with *eqn*(1) and *neqn*; *eqnchar* contains definitions for the following characters:

|                 |                 |                  |                 |                |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>ciplus</i>   | <i>ciplus</i> | \|\| | \|\| | <i>square</i>  | <i>square</i>         |
| <i>citimes</i>  | <i>citimes</i>  | <i>langle</i>    | <i>langle</i>   | <i>circle</i>  | <i>circle</i>         |
| <i>wig</i>      | <i>wig</i>      | <i>rangle</i>    | <i>rangle</i>   | <i>blot</i>    | <i>blot</i>           |
| <i>-wig</i>     | <i>-wig</i>     | <i>hbar</i>      | <i>hbar</i>     | <i>bullet</i>  | <i>bullet</i>         |
| <i>&gt;wig</i>  | <i>&gt;wig</i>  | <i>ppd</i>       | <i>ppd</i>      | <i>prop</i>    | <i>prop</i>           |
| <i>&lt;wig</i>  | <i>&lt;wig</i>  | <i>&lt;-&gt;</i> | <i>&lt;-</i>    | <i>empty</i>   | <i>empty</i>          |
| <i>=wig</i>     | <i>=wig</i>     | <i>&lt;=&gt;</i> | <i>≤&gt;</i>    | <i>member</i>  | <i>member</i>         |
| <i>star</i>     | <i>star</i> | \|< | \|< | <i>nomem</i>   | <i>nomem</i>          |
| <i>bigstar</i>  | <i>bigstar</i> | \|> | \|> | <i>cup</i>     | <i>cup</i>            |
| <i>=dot</i>     | <i>=dot</i>     | <i>ang</i>       | <i>ang</i>      | <i>cap</i>     | <i>cap</i>            |
| <i>orsign</i>   | <i>orsign</i>   | <i>rang</i>      | <i>rang</i>     | <i>incl</i>    | <i>incl</i>           |
| <i>andsign</i>  | <i>andsign</i>  |                  | <i>3dot</i>     | <i>3dot</i>    | <i>subsetsubset</i>   |
| <i>=del</i>     | <i>=del</i>     | <i>thf</i>       | <i>thf</i>      | <i>supset</i>  | <i>supset</i>         |
| <i>oppA</i>     | <i>oppA</i>     | <i>quarter</i>   | <i>quarter</i>  | <i>!subset</i> | <i>!subset</i>        |
| <i>oppE</i>     | <i>oppE</i>     | <i>3quarter</i>  | <i>3quarter</i> |                | <i>!supset!supset</i> |
| <i>angstrom</i> | <i>angstrom</i> |                  | <i>degree</i>   | <i>degree</i>  | <i>scrLscrL</i>       |
| <i>==&lt;</i>   | <i>==&lt;</i>   | <i>==&gt;</i>    | <i>==&gt;</i>   |                |                       |

*Apseqnchar* is a version of *eqnchar* tailored for the Autologic APS-5 phototypesetter. This will not look optimal on other phototypesetters. *Cateqnchar* is the old *eqnchar* tailored for the Wang CAT and the old *otroff*. Until a phototypesetter-independent version of *eqnchar* is available, *eqnchar* should be a link to the default version on each system. The standard default is *apseqnchar*.

## FILES

```
/usr/pub/eqnchar
/usr/pub/apseqnchar
/usr/pub/cateqnchar
```

**SEE ALSO**

eqn(1), nroff(1), troff(1). *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual.*

**NAME**

`fcntl` – file control options

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fcntl(2)` function provides for control over open files. This include file describes *requests* and *arguments* to `fcntl` and `open(2)`.

```
/* Flag values accessible to open(2) and fcntl(2) */
/* (The first three can only be set by open) */
#define O_RDONLY 0
#define O_WRONLY 1
#define O_RDWR 2
#define O_NDELAY 04 /* Non-blocking I/O */
#define O_APPEND 010 /* append (writes guaranteed at the end) */

/* Flag values accessible only to open(2) */
#define O_CREAT 00400 /* open with file create (uses third open arg)*/
#define O_TRUNC 01000 /* open with truncation */
#define O_EXCL 02000 /* exclusive open */

/* fcntl(2) requests */
#define F_DUPFD 0 /* Duplicate fildes */
#define F_GETFD 1 /* Get fildes flags */
#define F_SETFD 2 /* Set fildes flags */
#define F_GETFL 3 /* Get file flags */
#define F_SETFL 4 /* Set file flags */
```

**SEE ALSO**

`fcntl(2)`, `open(2)`.

**NAME**

font – description files for device-independent troff

**SYNOPSIS**

**troff** **-T** *ptty* ...

**DESCRIPTION**

For each phototypesetter supported by *troff*(1) and available on this system, there is a directory containing files describing the device and its fonts. This directory is named */usr/lib/font/devptty* where *ptty* is the name of the phototypesetter. Currently the only *ptty* supported is **aps** for the Autologic APS-5.

For a particular phototypesetter, the ASCII file *DESC* in the directory */usr/lib/font/devptty* describes its characteristics. Each line starts with a word identifying the characteristic and followed by appropriate specifiers. Blank lines and lines beginning with a **#** are ignored.

The legal lines for *DESC* are:

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>res</b> <i>num</i>            | resolution of device in basic increments per inch                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>hor</b> <i>num</i>            | smallest unit of horizontal motion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>vert</b> <i>num</i>           | smallest unit of vertical motion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>unitwidth</b> <i>num</i>      | pointsize in which widths are specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>sizescale</b> <i>num</i>      | scaling for fractional pointsizes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>paperwidth</b> <i>num</i>     | width of paper in basic increments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>paperlength</b> <i>num</i>    | length of paper in basic increments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>spare1</b> <i>num</i>         | available for use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>spare2</b> <i>num</i>         | available for use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>sizes</b> <i>num num ...</i>  | list of pointsizes available on typesetter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>fonts</b> <i>num name ...</i> | number of initial fonts followed by the names of the fonts. For example:<br>fonts 4 R I B S                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>charset</b>                   | this always comes last in the file and is on a line by itself. Following it is the list of special character names for this device. Names are separated by a space or a newline. The list can be as long as necessary. Names not in this list are not allowed in the font description files. |

**Res** is the basic resolution of the device in increments per inch. **Hor** and **vert** describe the relationships between motions in the horizontal and vertical directions. If the device is capable of moving in single basic increments in both directions, both **hor** and **vert** would have values of 1. If the vertical motions only take place in multiples of two basic units while the horizontal motions take place in the basic increments, then **hor** would be 1, while **vert** would be 2. **Unitwidth** is the pointsize in which all width tables in the font description files are given. *Troff* automatically scales the widths from the **unitwidth** size

to the pointsize it is working with. **Sizescale** is not currently used and is 1. **Paperwidth** is the width of the paper in basic increments. The APS-5 is 6120 increments wide. **Paperlength** is the length of a sheet of paper in the basic increments.

For each font supported by the phototypesetter, there is also an ASCII file with the same name as the font (e.g., **R**, **I**, **CW**). The format for a font description file is:

```

name name name of the font, such as R or CW
internalname name internal name of font
special sets flag indicating that the font is special
ligatures name ... 0 Sets flag indicating font has ligatures.
 The list of ligatures follows and is terminated
 by a zero. Accepted ligatures are: ff fi fl ffi ffi .
spare1 available for use
spacewidth num width of space if something other than
 1/3 of \em is desired as a space.
charset The charset must come at the end. Each
 line following the word charset describes
 one character in the font. Each line has
 one of two formats:
 name width kerning code
 name "

```

where *name* is either a single ASCII character or a special character name from the list found in *DESC* . The width is in basic increments. The kerning information is 1 if the character descends below the line, 2 if it rises above the letter 'a', and 3 if it both rises and descends. The kerning information for special characters is not used and so may be 0. The code is the number sent to the typesetter to produce the character. The second format is used to indicate that the character has more than one name. The double quote indicates that this name has the same values as the preceding line. The kerning and code fields are not used if the width field is a double quote character.

*Troff* and its postprocessors read this information from binary files produced from the ASCII files by a program distributed with *troff* called *makedev* . For those with a need to know, a description of the format of these files follows:

The file *DESC.out* starts with the *dev* structure, defined by *dev.h*:

```

/*
dev.h: characteristics of a typesetter
*/
struct dev {
short filesize; /* number of bytes in file, */

```

```

/* excluding dev part */
short res; /* basic resolution in goobies/inch */
short hor; /* goobies horizontally */
short vert;
short unitwidth; /* size at which widths are given*/
short nfonts; /* number fonts physically available */
short nsizes; /* number of pointsizes */
short sizescale; /* scaling for fractional pointsizes */
short paperwidth; /* max line length in units */
short paperlength; /* max paper length in units */
short nctab; /* number of funny names in ctab */
short lchname; /* length of chname table */
short spare1; /* in case of expansion */
short spare2;
};

```

*Filesize* is just the size of everything in *DESC.out* excluding the *dev* structure. *Nfonts* is the number of different font positions available. *Nsizes* is the number of different pointsizes supported by this typesetter. *Nctab* is the number of special character names. *Lchname* is the total number of characters, including nulls, needed to list all the special character names. At the end of the structure are two spares for later expansions.

Immediately following the *dev* structure are a number of tables. First is the *sizes* table, which contains *nsizes* + 1 shorts (a null at the end), describing the pointsizes of text available on this device. The second table is the *funny\_char\_index\_table*. It contains indices into the table which follows it, the *funny\_char\_strings*. The indices point to the beginning of each special character name which is stored in the *funny\_char\_strings* table. The *funny\_char\_strings* table is *lchname* characters long, while the *funny\_char\_index\_table* is *nctab* shorts long.

Following the *dev* structure will occur *nfonts* *{font}.out* files, which are used to initialize the font positions. These *{font}.out* files, which also exist as separate files, begin with a *font* structure and then are followed by four character arrays:

```

struct font {
char nwfont; /* number of width entries */
char specfont; /* 1 == special font */
char ligfont; /* 1 == ligatures exist on this font */
char spare1; /* unused for now */
char namefont [10]; /* name of this font, e.g., R */
char intname [10]; /* internal name of font, in ASCII */
};

```

The *font* structure tells how many defined characters there are in the font, whether the font is a "special" font and if it contains ligatures. It also has the ASCII name of the font, which should match the name of the file it appears in, and the

internal name of the font on the typesetting device (*intname*). The internal name is independent of the font position and name that *troff* knows about. For example, you might say mount R in position 4, but when asking the typesetter to actually produce a character from the R font, the postprocessor which instructs the typesetter would use *intname*.

The first three character arrays are specific for the font and run in parallel. The first array, *widths*, contains the width of each character relative to *unitwidth*. *Unitwidth* is defined in *DESC*. The second array, *kerning*, contains kerning information. If a character rises above the letter 'a', 02 is set. If it descends below the line, 01 is set. The third array, *codes*, contains the code that is sent to the typesetter to produce the character.

The fourth array is defined by the device description in *DESC*. It is the *font\_index\_table*. This table contains indices into the *width*, *kerning*, and *code* tables for each character. The order that characters appear in these three tables is arbitrary and changes from one font to the next. In order for *troff* to be able to translate from ASCII and the special character names to these arbitrary tables, the *font\_index\_table* is created with an order which is constant for each device. The number of entries in this table is 96 plus the number of special character names for this device. The value 96 is 128 - 32, the number of printable characters in the ASCII alphabet. To determine whether a normal ASCII character exists, *troff* takes the ASCII value of the character, subtracts 32, and looks in the *font\_index\_table*. If it finds a 0, the character is not defined in this font. If it finds anything else, that is the index into *widths*, *kerning* and *codes* that describe that character.

To look up a special character name—for example  $\backslash\text{pl}$ , the mathematical plus sign—and determine whether it appears in a particular font or not, the following procedure is followed. A *counter* is set to 0 and an index to a special character name is picked out of the *counter*'th position in the *funny\_char\_index\_table*. A string comparison is performed between *funny\_char\_strings* [*funny\_char\_index\_table*[*counter*]] and the special character name, (in our example  $\text{pl}$ ), and if it matches, then *troff* refers to this character as (96 + *counter*). When it wants to determine whether a specific font supports this character, it looks in *font\_index\_table* [(96 + *counter*)], (see below), to see whether there is a 0, meaning the character does not appear in this font, or number, which is the index into the *widths*, *kerning*, and *codes* tables.

Notice that since a value of 0 in the *font\_index\_table* indicates that a character does not exist, the 0th element of the *width*, *kerning*, and *codes* arrays are not used. For this reason the 0th element of the *width* array can be used for a special purpose, defining the width of a space for a font. Normally a space is defined by *troff* to be 1/3 of the width of the  $\backslash\text{em}$  character, but if the 0th element of the *width* array is non-

zero, then that value is used for the width of a space.

**SEE ALSO**

troff(1), troff(5).

**FILES**

/usr/lib/font/dev{X}/DESC.out description file for phototypesetter X  
/usr/lib/font/dev{X}/{font}.out font description files for phototypesetter X

**NAME**

`man` – macros for formatting entries in this manual

**SYNOPSIS**

`nroff` `-man` files

`troff` `-man` [ `-rs1` ] files

**DESCRIPTION**

These *troff*(1) macros are used to lay out the format of the entries of this manual. A skeleton entry may be found in the file `/usr/man/u_man/man0/skeleton`. These macros are used by the *man*(1) command.

The default page size is 8.5×11, with a 6.5×10 text area; the `-rs1` option reduces these dimensions to 6×9 and 4.75×8.375, respectively; this option (which is *not* effective in *nroff*(1)) also reduces the default type size from 10-point to 9-point, and the vertical line spacing from 12-point to 10-point. The `-rv2` option may be used to set certain parameters to values appropriate for certain Versatec printers: it sets the line length to 82 characters, the page length to 84 lines, and it inhibits underlining; this option should not be confused with the `-Tvp` option of the *man*(1) command, which is available at some UNIX system sites.

Any *text* argument below may be one to six “words”. Double quotes ( `"` ) may be used to include blanks in a “word”. If *text* is empty, the special treatment is applied to the next line that contains text to be printed. For example, `.I` may be used to italicize a whole line, or `.SM` followed by `.B` to make small bold text. By default, hyphenation is turned off for *nroff*(1), but remains on for *troff*(1).

Type font and size are reset to default values before each paragraph and after processing font- and size-setting macros, e.g., `.I`, `.RB`, `.SM`. Tab stops are neither used nor set by any macro except `.DT` and `.TH`.

Default units for indents *in* are ens. When *in* is omitted, the previous indent is used. This remembered indent is set to its default value (7.2 ens in *troff*(1), 5 ens in *nroff*—this corresponds to 0.5 in the default page size) by `.TH`, `.P`, and `.RS`, and restored by `.RE`.

`.TH t s c n` Set the title and entry heading; *t* is the title, *s* is the section number, *c* is extra commentary, e.g., “local”, *n* is new manual name. Invokes `.DT` (see below).

`.SH text` Place subhead *text*, e.g., **SYNOPSIS**, here.

`.SS text` Place sub-subhead *text*, e.g., **Options**, here.

`.B text` Make *text* bold.

`.I text` Make *text* italic.

`.SM text` Make *text* 1 point smaller than default point size.

- .RI** *a b* Concatenate roman *a* with italic *b*, and alternate these two fonts for up to six arguments. Similar macros alternate between any two of roman, italic, and bold:
- .IR .RB .BR .IB .BI**
- .P** Begin a paragraph with normal font, point size, and indent. **.PP** is a synonym for **.P**.
- .HP** *in* Begin paragraph with hanging indent.
- .TP** *in* Begin indented paragraph with hanging tag. The next line that contains text to be printed is taken as the tag. If the tag does not fit, it is printed on a separate line.
- .IP** *t in* Same as **.TP** *in* with tag *t*; often used to get an indented paragraph without a tag.
- .RS** *in* Increase relative indent (initially zero). Indent all output an extra *in* units from the current left margin.
- .RE** *k* Return to the *k* *th* relative indent level (initially, *k* = 1; *k* = 0 is equivalent to *k* = 1); if *k* is omitted, return to the most recent lower indent level.
- .PM** *m* Produces proprietary markings; where *m* may be **P** for **PRIVATE**, **N** for **NOTICE**, **BP** for **BELL LABORATORIES PROPRIETARY**, or **BR** for **BELL LABORATORIES RESTRICTED**.
- .DT** Restore default tab settings (every 7.2 ens in *troff*(1), 5 ens in *nroff*(1)).
- .PD** *v* Set the interparagraph distance to *v* vertical spaces. If *v* is omitted, set the interparagraph distance to the default value (0.4*v* in *troff*(1), 1*v* in *nroff*(1)).

The following *strings* are defined:

- \\*R** ® in *troff*(1), **(Reg.)f1** in *nroff*.
- \\*S** Change to default type size.
- \\*(Tm)** Trademark indicator.

The following *number registers* are given default values by **.TH**:

- IN** Left margin indent relative to subheads (default is 7.2 ens in *troff*(1), 5 ens in *nroff*(1)).
- LL** Line length including **IN**.
- PD** Current interparagraph distance.

## CAVEATS

In addition to the macros, strings, and number registers mentioned above, there are defined a number of *internal* macros, strings, and number registers. Except for names predefined by *troff*(1) and number registers **d**, **m**, and **y**, all such internal names are of the form *XA*, where *X* is one of **)**, **]**, and **}**, and *A* stands for any alphanumeric character.

If a manual entry needs to be preprocessed by *eqn*(1) (or *neqn*), and/or *tbl*(1), it must begin with a special line (described in *man*(1)),

causing the *man* command to invoke the appropriate preprocessor(s).

The programs that prepare the Table of Contents and the Permuted Index for this Manual assume the *NAME* section of each entry consists of a single line of input that has the following format:

name[, name, name ...] \- explanatory text

The macro package increases the inter-word spaces (to eliminate ambiguity) in the *SYNOPSIS* section of each entry.

The macro package itself uses only the roman font (so that one can replace, for example, the bold font by the constant-width font (**CW**). Of course, if the input text of an entry contains requests for other fonts (e.g., **I** , **.RB** , **\fl** ), the corresponding fonts must be mounted.

## FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.an  
/usr/lib/macros/cmp.n.[dt].an  
/usr/lib/macros/ucmp.n.an  
/usr/man/[uap]\_man/man0/skeleton

## SEE ALSO

ocw(1), eqn(1), man(1), nroff(1), tbl(1), tc(1), troff(1).

## BUGS

If the argument to **.TH** contains *any* blanks and is *not* enclosed by double quotes ( there will be strange irregular dots on the output.

**NAME**

math – math functions and constants

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This file contains declarations of all the functions in the Math Library (described in Section 3M), as well as various functions in the C Library (Section 3C) that return floating-point values.

It defines the structure and constants used by the *matherr* (3M) error-handling mechanisms, including the following constant used as an error-return value:

**HUGE**                   The maximum value of a single-precision floating-point number.

The following mathematical constants are defined for user convenience:

**M\_E**                     The base of natural logarithms (  $e$  ).

**M\_LOG2E**               The base-2 logarithm of  $e$  .

**M\_LOG10E**             The base-10 logarithm of  $e$  .

**M\_LN2**                 The natural logarithm of 2.

**M\_LN10**                The natural logarithm of 10.

**M\_PI**                   The ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter. (There are also several fractions of its reciprocal and its square root.)

**M\_SQRT2**               The positive square root of 2.

**M\_SQRT1\_2**             The positive square root of 1/2.

For the definitions of various machine-dependent “constants,” see the description of the *<values.h>* header file.

**FILES**

/usr/include/math.h

**SEE ALSO**

intro(3), matherr(3M), values(5).

**NAME**

mm – the MM macro package for formatting documents

**SYNOPSIS**

**mm** [ options ] [ files ]

**nroff -mm** [ options ] [ files ]

**nroff -cm** [ options ] [ files ]

**mmt** [ options ] [ files ]

**troff -mm** [ options ] [ files ]

**DESCRIPTION**

This package provides a formatting capability for a very wide variety of documents. It is the standard package used by the BTL typing pools and documentation centers. The manner in which a document is typed in and edited is essentially independent of whether the document is to be eventually formatted at a terminal or is to be phototypeset. See the references below for further details.

The **-mm** option causes *nroff(1)* and *troff(1)* to use the non-compacted version of the macro package, while the **-cm** option results in the use of the compacted version, thus speeding up the process of loading the macro package.

**FILES**

|                                           |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.m</code>         | pointer to the non-compacted version of the package   |
| <code>/usr/lib/macros/mm[nt]</code>       | non-compacted version of the package                  |
| <code>/usr/lib/macros/cmp.n.[dt].m</code> | compacted version of the package                      |
| <code>/usr/lib/macros/ucmp.n.m</code>     | initializers for the compacted version of the package |

**SEE ALSO**

*mm(1)*, *mmt(1)*, *nroff(1)*, *troff(1)*.

*MM—Memorandum Macros* by D.W. Smith and J.R. Mashey.

*Typing Documents with MM* by D.W. Smith and E.M. Piskorik.

**NAME**

**mosd** – the OSDD adapter macro package for formatting documents

**SYNOPSIS**

```
osdd [options] [files]
mm -mosd [options] [files]
nroff -mm -mosd [options] [files]
nroff -cm -mosd [options] [files]

mmt -mosd [options] [files]
troff -mm -mosd [options] [files]
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The OSDD adapter macro package is a tool used in conjunction with the MM macro package to prepare Operations Systems Deliverable Documentation. Many of the OSDD Standards are different from the default format provided by MM. The OSDD adapter package sets the appropriate MM options for automatic production of the OSDD Standards. The OSDD adapter package also generates the correct OSDD page headers and footers, heading styles, Table of Contents format, etc.

OSDD document (input) files are prepared with the MM macros. Additional information which must be given at the beginning of the document file is specified by the following string definitions:

```
.ds H1 document-number
.ds H2 section-number
.ds H3 issue-number
.ds H4 date
.ds H5 rating
```

The *document-number* should be of the standard 10-character format. The words "Section" and "Issue" should not be included in the string definitions; they will be supplied automatically when the document is printed. For example:

```
.ds H1 OPA-1P135-01
.ds H2 4
.ds H3 2
```

automatically produces  
 OPA-1P135-01  
 Section 4  
 Issue 2

as the document page header. Quotation marks are not used in string definitions.

If certain information is not to be included in a page header, then the string is defined as null. In other words, ".ds H2" means that there is no *section-number*.

The OSDD Standards require that the *Table of Contents* be numbered beginning with *Page 1*. By default, the first page of text will be numbered *Page 2*. If the *Table of Contents* has more than one page, for example *n*, then either `-rPn+1` must be included as a command line option or `.nr P n` must be included in the document file. For example, if the *Table of Contents* is four pages then use `-rP5` on the command line or `.nr P 4` in the document file.

The OSDD Standards require that certain information such as the document *rating* appear on the *Document Index*, or on the *Table of Contents* page if there is no index. By default, it is assumed that an index has been prepared separately. If there is no index, the following must be included in the document file:

```
.nr Di 0
```

This will ensure that the necessary information is included on the *Table of Contents* page.

The OSDD Standards require that all numbered figures be placed at the end of the document. The `.Fg` macro is used to produce full page figures. This macro produces a blank page with the appropriate header, footer, and figure caption. Insertion of the actual figure on the page is a manual operation. The macro usage is

```
.Fg page-count "figure caption"
```

where *page-count* is the number of pages required for a multi-page figure (default 1 page).

The `.Fg` macro cannot be used within the document unless the final `.Fg` in a series of figures is followed by a `.SK` macro to force out the last figure page.

The *Table of Contents* for OSDD documents (see Figure 4 in Section 4.1 of the OSDD Standards) is produced with:

```
.Tc
System Type
System Name
Document Type
.Td
```

The `.Tc` / `.Td` macros are used instead of the `.TC` macro from MM.

The `.PM` macro may be used to generate proprietary markings – see the MM document for legal styles.

The `.P` macro is used for paragraphs. The `Np` register is set automatically to indicate the paragraph numbering style. It is very important that the `.P` macro be used correctly. All paragraphs (including those immediately following a `.H` macro) must use a `.P` macro. Unless there is a `.P` macro, there will not be a number generated for the paragraph. Similarly, the `.P` macro should not be used for text which is not a paragraph. The `.SP` macro may be appropriate for these cases, e.g., for “paragraphs” within a list item.

The page header format is produced automatically in accordance with the OSDD Standards. The OSDD Adapter macro package uses the **.TP** macro for this purpose. Therefore the **.TP** macro normally available in MM is not available for users.

**FILES**

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.osd

**SEE ALSO**

mm(1), mmt(1), nroff(1), troff(1), mm(5).

**NAME**

mptx – the macro package for formatting a permuted index

**SYNOPSIS**

**nroff** **-mptx** [ options ] [ files ]

**troff** **-mptx** [ options ] [ files ]

**DESCRIPTION**

This package provides a definition for the **.xx** macro used for formatting a permuted index as produced by *ptx*(1). This package does not provide any other formatting capabilities such as headers and footers. If these or other capabilities are required, the *mptx* macro package may be used in conjunction with the *MM* macro package. In this case, the **-mptx** option must be invoked *after* the **-mm** call. For example:

nroff -cm -mptx file

or

mm -mptx file

**FILES**

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.ptx pointer to the non-compacted version of the package

/usr/lib/macros/ptx non-compacted version of the package

**SEE ALSO**

mm(1), nroff(1), ptx(1), troff(1), mm(5).

## NAME

**mv** – a troff macro package for typesetting viewgraphs and slides

## SYNOPSIS

**mvt** [ **-a** ] [ options ] [ files ]

**troff** [ **-a** ] [ **-rX1** ] **-mv** [ options ] [ files ]

## DESCRIPTION

This package makes it easy to typeset viewgraphs and projection slides in a variety of sizes. A few macros (briefly described below) accomplish most of the formatting tasks needed in making transparencies. All of the facilities of *troff*(1), *eqn*(1), and *tbl*(1) are available for more difficult tasks.

The output can be previewed on most terminals, and, in particular, on the TEKTRONIX 4014. For this device, specify the **-rX1** option (this option is automatically specified by the *mvt* command–q.v.–when that command is invoked with the **-T4014** option). To preview output on other terminals, specify the **-a** option.

The available macros are:

**.VS** [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Foil-start macro; foil size is to be 7'' × 7''; *n* is the foil number, *i* is the foil identification, *d* is the date; the foil-start macro resets all parameters (indent, point size, etc.) to initial default values, except for the values of *i* and *d* arguments inherited from a previous foil-start macro; it also invokes the **.A** macro (see below).

The naming convention for this and the following eight macros is that the first character of the name (**V** or **S**) distinguishes between viewgraphs and slides, respectively, while the second character indicates whether the foil is square (**S**), small wide (**w**), small high (**h**), big wide (**W**), or big high (**H**). Slides are "skinnier" than the corresponding viewgraphs: the ratio of the longer dimension to the shorter one is larger for slides than for viewgraphs. As a result, slide foils can be used for viewgraphs, but not vice versa; on the other hand, viewgraphs can accommodate a bit more text.

**.Vw** [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7'' wide × 5'' high.

**.Vh** [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 5'' × 7''.

**.VW** [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7'' × 5.4''.

**.VH** [*n*] [*i*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7'' × 9''.

- .Sw** [*n*] [*l*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7'' × 5''.
- .Sh** [*n*] [*l*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 5'' × 7''.
- .SW** [*n*] [*l*] [*d*] Same as **.VS**, except that foil size is 7'' × 5.4''.
- .SH** [*n*] [*l*] [*d*] Same as **.VS** except that foil size is 7'' × 9''.
- .A** [*x*] Place text that follows at the first indentation level (left margin); the presence of *x* suppresses the ½ line spacing from the preceding text.
- .B** [*m* [*s*]] Place text that follows at the second indentation level; text is preceded by a mark; *m* is the mark (default is a large bullet); *s* is the increment or decrement to the point size of the mark with respect to the *prevailing* point size (default is 0); if *s* is 100, it causes the point size of the mark to be the same as that of the *default* mark.
- .C** [*m* [*s*]] Same as **.B**, but for the third indentation level; default mark is a dash.
- .D** [*m* [*s*]] Same as **.B**, but for the fourth indentation level; default mark is a small bullet.
- .T** *string* *String* is printed as an over-size, centered title.
- .I** [*in*] [*a* [*x*]] Change the current text indent (does not affect titles); *in* is the indent (in inches unless dimensioned, default is 0); if *in* is signed, it is an increment or decrement; the presence of *a* invokes the **.A** macro (see below) and passes *x* (if any) to it.
- .S** [*p*] [*l*] Set the point size and line length; *p* is the point size (default is "previous"); if *p* is 100 the point size reverts to the *initial* default for the current foil-start macro; if *p* is signed, it is an increment or decrement (default is 18 for **.VS**, **.VH**, and **.SH**, and 14 for the other foil-start macros); *l* is the line length (in inches unless dimensioned; default is 4.2'' for **.Vh**, 3.8'' for **.Sh**, 5'' for **.SH**, and 6'' for the other foil-start macros).
- .DF** *n* ∫ [*n* ∫] Define font positions; may not appear within a foil's input text (i.e., it may only appear after all the input text for a foil, but before the next foil-start macro); *n* is the position of font (∫) up to four "*n* (∫)" pairs may be specified; the first font named becomes the *prevailing* font; the initial setting is (**H** is a synonym for **G**):

DF 1 H 2 I 3 B 4 S

**.DV** [*a*] [*b*] [*c*] [*d*] Alter the vertical spacing between indentation levels; *a* is the spacing for **.A**, *b* is for **.B**, *c* is for **.C**, and *d* is for **.D**; all non-null arguments must be dimensioned; null arguments leave the corresponding spacing unaffected; initial setting is:

DV 5v 5v 5v 0v

**.U** *str1* [*str2*] Underline *str1* and concatenate *str2* (if any) to it.

The last four macros in the above list do not cause a break; the **.I** macro causes a break only if it is invoked with more than one argument; all the other macros cause a break.

The macro package also recognizes the following upper-case synonyms for the corresponding lower-case *troff* requests:

AD BR CE FI HY NA NF NH NX SO SP TA TI

The **Tm** string produces the trademark symbol.

The input tilde (~) character is translated into a blank on output.

See the user's manual cited below for further details.

## FILES

/usr/lib/tmac/tmac.v  
/usr/lib/macros/vmca

## SEE ALSO

eqn(1), mmt(1), tbl(1), troff(1).

## BUGS

The **.VW** and **.SW** foils are meant to be 9'' wide by 7'' high, but because the typesetter paper is generally only 8'' wide, they are printed 7'' wide by 5.4'' high and have to be enlarged by a factor of 9/7 before use as viewgraphs; this makes them less than totally useful.

**NAME**

prof – profile within a function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#define MARK
#include <prof.h>

void MARK (name)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*MARK* will introduce a mark called *name* that will be treated the same as a function entry point. Execution of the mark will add to a counter for that mark, and program-counter time spent will be accounted to the immediately preceding mark or to the function if there are no preceding marks within the active function.

*Name* may be any combination of up to six letters, numbers or underscores. Each *name* in a single compilation must be unique, but may be the same as any ordinary program symbol.

The symbol *MARK* must be defined before the header file *prof.h* is included. It can be defined by a preprocessor directive as in the synopsis, or by a command line argument, such as:

```
cc -p -DMARK foo.c
```

If *MARK* is not defined, the *MARK (name)* statements may be left in the source files containing them and will be ignored.

**EXAMPLE**

In this example, marks can be used to determine how much time is spent in each loop. Unless this example is compiled with *MARK* defined on the command line, the marks are ignored.

```
#include <prof.h>

foo()
{
 int i, j;
 .
 .
 .
 MARK(loop1);
 for (i = 0; i < 2000; i++) {
 . . .
 }
 MARK(loop2);
 for (j = 0; j < 2000; j++) {
 . . .
 }
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

profil(2), monitor(3C).

prof(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

**NAME**

profile – setting up an environment at login time

**DESCRIPTION**

If your login directory contains a file named **.profile**, that file will be executed (via the shell's **exec .profile**) before your session begins; **.profiles** are handy for setting exported environment variables and terminal modes. If the file **/etc/profile** exists, it will be executed for every user before the **.profile**. The following example is typical (except for the comments):

```
Make some environment variables globa
export MAIL PATH TERM LOGNAME
Set file creation mask
umask 22
Tell me when new mail comes in
MAIL=/usr/mail/myname
Add my /bin directory to the shell se
PATH=$PATH:$HOME/bin
Set terminal type
echo "terminal: \c"
read TERM
case $TERM in
 300) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 300s) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 450) stty cr2 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 hp) stty cr0 nl0 tabs; tabs;;
 745 | 735) stty cr1 nl1 -tabs; TERM=745;;
 43) stty cr1 nl0 -tabs;;
 4014 | tek) stty cr0 nl0 -tabs ff1; TERM=4014; echo "\33";;
 *) echo "$TERM unknown";;
esac
```

**FILES**

\$HOME/.profile  
/etc/profile

**SEE ALSO**

env(1), login(1), mail(1), sh(1), stty(1), su(1), environ(7), term(7).

## NAME

regex – regular expression compile and match routines

## SYNOPSIS

```
#define INIT <declarations>
#define GETC() <getc code>
#define PEEKC() <peekc code>
#define UNGETC(c) <ungetc code>
#define RETURN(pointer) <return code>
#define ERROR(val) <error code>

#include <regex.h>

char *compile (instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
char *instring, *expbuf, *endbuf;
int eof;

int step (string, expbuf)
char *string, *expbuf;

extern char *loc1, *loc2, *locs;

extern int circf, sed, nbra;
```

## DESCRIPTION

This page describes general-purpose regular expression matching routines in the form of *ed* (1), defined in */usr/include/regex.h*. Programs such as *ed* (1), *sed* (1), *grep* (1), *bs* (1), *expr* (1), etc., which perform regular expression matching use this source file. In this way, only this file need be changed to maintain regular expression compatibility.

The interface to this file is unpleasantly complex. Programs that include this file must have the following five macros declared before the “*#include <regex.h>*” statement. These macros are used by the *compile* routine.

*GETC()* Return the value of the next character in the regular expression pattern. Successive calls to *GETC()* should return successive characters of the regular expression.

*PEEKC()* Return the next character in the regular expression. Successive calls to *PEEKC()* should return the same character (which should also be the next character returned by *GETC()*).

*UNGETC(c)* Cause the argument *c* to be returned by the next call to *GETC()* (and *PEEKC()*). No more than one character of pushback is ever needed and this character is guaranteed to be the last character read by *GETC()*. The

value of the macro *UNGETC( c )* is always ignored.

*RETURN( pointer )* This macro is used on normal exit of the *compile* routine. The value of the argument *pointer* is a pointer to the character after the last character of the compiled regular expression. This is useful to programs which have memory allocation to manage.

*ERROR( val )* This is the abnormal return from the *compile* routine. The argument *val* is an error number (see table below for meanings). This call should never return.

| ERROR | MEANING                               |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 11    | Range endpoint too large.             |
| 16    | Bad number.                           |
| 25    | "\digit" out of range.                |
| 36    | Illegal or missing delimiter.         |
| 41    | No remembered search string.          |
| 42    | \( \) imbalance.                      |
| 43    | Too many \(.                          |
| 44    | More than 2 numbers given in \{ \}.   |
| 45    | } expected after \.                   |
| 46    | First number exceeds second in \{ \}. |
| 49    | [ ] imbalance.                        |
| 50    | Regular expression overflow.          |

The syntax of the *compile* routine is as follows:

```
compile(instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
```

The first parameter *instring* is never used explicitly by the *compile* routine but is useful for programs that pass down different pointers to input characters. It is sometimes used in the INIT declaration (see below). Programs which call functions to input characters or have characters in an external array can pass down a value of ((char \*) 0) for this parameter.

The next parameter *expbuf* is a character pointer. It points to the place where the compiled regular expression will be placed.

The parameter *endbuf* is one more than the highest address where the compiled regular expression may be placed. If the compiled expression cannot fit in ( *endbuf* - *expbuf* ) bytes, a call to *ERROR(50)* is made.

The parameter *eof* is the character that marks the end of the regular expression. For example, in *ed (1)*, this character is usually "/".

Each program that includes this file must have a **#define** statement for `INIT`. This definition will be placed right after the declaration for the function `compile` and the opening curly brace (`{`). It is used for dependent declarations and initializations. Most often it is used to set a register variable to point the beginning of the regular expression so that this register variable can be used in the declarations for `GETC()`, `PEEKC()` and `UNGETC()`. Otherwise it can be used to declare external variables that might be used by `GETC()`, `PEEKC()` and `UNGETC()`. See the example below of the declarations taken from `grep (1)`.

There are other functions in this file which perform actual regular expression matching, one of which is the function `step`. The call to `step` is as follows:

```
step(string, expbuf)
```

The first parameter to `step` is a pointer to a string of characters to be checked for a match. This string should be null terminated.

The second parameter `expbuf` is the compiled regular expression which was obtained by a call of the function `compile`.

The function `step` returns non-zero if the given string matches the regular expression, and zero if the expressions do not match. If there is a match, two external character pointers are set as a side effect to the call to `step`. The variable set in `step` is `loc1`. This is a pointer to the first character that matched the regular expression. The variable `loc2`, which is set by the function `advance`, points to the character after the last character that matches the regular expression. Thus if the regular expression matches the entire line, `loc1` will point to the first character of `string` and `loc2` will point to the null at the end of `string`.

`Step` uses the external variable `circf` which is set by `compile` if the regular expression begins with `^`. If this is set then `step` will try to match the regular expression to the beginning of the string only. If more than one regular expression is to be compiled before the first is executed the value of `circf` should be saved for each compiled expression and `circf` should be set to that saved value before each call to `step`.

The function `advance` is called from `step` with the same arguments as `step`. The purpose of `step` is to step through the `string` argument and call `advance` until `advance` returns non-zero indicating a match or until the end of `string` is reached. If one wants to constrain `string` to the beginning of the line in all cases, `step` need not be called; simply call `advance`.

When `advance` encounters a `*` or `{ \}` sequence in the regular expression, it will advance its pointer to the string to be matched as

far as possible and will recursively call itself trying to match the rest of the string to the rest of the regular expression. As long as there is no match, *advance* will back up along the string until it finds a match or reaches the point in the string that initially matched the \* or \{ \}. It is sometimes desirable to stop this backing up before the initial point in the string is reached. If the external character pointer *locs* is equal to the point in the string at sometime during the backing up process, *advance* will break out of the loop that backs up and will return zero. This is used by *ed* (1) and *sed* (1) for substitutions done globally (not just the first occurrence, but the whole line) so, for example, expressions like *s/y\*/g* do not loop forever.

The additional external variables *sed* and *nbra* are used for special purposes.

### EXAMPLES

The following is an example of how the regular expression macros and calls look from *grep* (1):

```
#define INIT register char *sp = instring;
#define GETC() (*sp++)
#define PEEKC() (*sp)
#define UNGETC(c) (—sp)
#define RETURN(c) return;
#define ERROR(c) regerr()

#include <regexp.h>

...
 (void) compile(*argv, expbuf, &expbuf[ESIZE], '0');
...
 if (step(linebuf, expbuf))
 succeed();
```

### FILES

/usr/include/regexp.h

### SEE ALSO

*bs*(1), *ed*(1), *expr*(1), *grep*(1), *sed*(1) in the *Sys5 UNIX User Reference Manual*.

### BUGS

The handling of *circf* is kludgy. The actual code is probably easier to understand than this manual page.

**NAME**

stat – data returned by stat system call

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The system calls *stat* and *fstat* return data whose structure is defined by this include file. The encoding of the field *st\_mode* is defined in this file also.

```
/*
 * Structure of the result of stat
 */
```

```
struct stat
{
 dev_t st_dev;
 ino_t st_ino;
 ushort st_mode;
 short st_nlink;
 ushort st_uid;
 ushort st_gid;
 dev_t st_rdev;
 off_t st_size;
 time_t st_atime;
 time_t st_mtime;
 time_t st_ctime;
};
```

```
#define S_IFMT 0170000 /* type of file */
#define S_IFDIR 0040000 /* directory */
#define S_IFCHR 0020000 /* character special */
#define S_IFBLK 0060000 /* block special */
#define S_IFREG 0100000 /* regular */
#define S_IFIFO 0010000 /* fifo */
#define S_ISUID 04000 /* set user id on execution */
#define S_ISGID 02000 /* set group id on execution */
#define S_ISVTX 01000 /* save swapped text even after use */
#define S_IRREAD 00400 /* read permission, owner */
#define S_IWWRITE 00200 /* write permission, owner */
#define S_IXEXEC 00100 /* execute/search permission, owner */
```

**FILES**

```
/usr/include/sys/types.h
/usr/include/sys/stat.h
```

STAT(5)

UNIX Sys5

STAT(5)

SEE ALSO

stat(2), types(5).



## NAME

term – conventional names for terminals

## DESCRIPTION

These names are used by certain commands (e.g., *tabs (1)*, *man (1)*) and are maintained as part of the shell environment (see *sh (1)*, *profile (4)*, and *environ (5)*) in the variable **\$TERM** :

|         |                                                                                           |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1520    | Datamedia 1520                                                                            |
| 1620    | DIABLO 1620 and others using the HyType II printer                                        |
| 1620-12 | same, in 12-pitch mode                                                                    |
| 2621    | Hewlett-Packard HP2621 series                                                             |
| 2631    | Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer                                                         |
| 2631-c  | Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - compressed mode                                       |
| 2631-e  | Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - expanded mode                                         |
| 2640    | Hewlett-Packard HP2640 series                                                             |
| 2645    | Hewlett-Packard HP264n series (other than the 2640 series)                                |
| 300     | DASI/DTC/GSI 300 and others using the HyType I printer                                    |
| 300-12  | same, in 12-pitch mode                                                                    |
| 300s    | DASI/DTC/GSI 300s                                                                         |
| 382     | DTC 382                                                                                   |
| 300s-12 | same, in 12-pitch mode                                                                    |
| 3045    | Datamedia 3045                                                                            |
| 33      | TELETYPE® Model 33 KSR                                                                    |
| 37      | TELETYPE Model 37 KSR                                                                     |
| 40-2    | TELETYPE Model 40/2                                                                       |
| 40-4    | TELETYPE Model 40/4                                                                       |
| 4540    | TELETYPE Model 4540                                                                       |
| 3270    | IBM Model 3270                                                                            |
| 4000a   | Trendata 4000a                                                                            |
| 4014    | TEKTRONIX 4014                                                                            |
| 43      | TELETYPE Model 43 KSR                                                                     |
| 450     | DASI 450 (same as Diablo 1620)                                                            |
| 450-12  | same, in 12-pitch mode                                                                    |
| 735     | Texas Instruments TI735 and TI725                                                         |
| 745     | Texas Instruments TI745                                                                   |
| dumb    | generic name for terminals that lack reverse line-feed and other special escape sequences |
| sync    | generic name for synchronous TELETYPE 4540-compatible terminals                           |
| hp      | Hewlett-Packard (same as 2645)                                                            |
| lp      | generic name for a line printer                                                           |
| tn1200  | User Electric TermiNet 1200                                                               |
| tn300   | User Electric TermiNet 300                                                                |

Up to 8 characters, chosen from [-a-z0-9], make up a basic terminal name. Terminal sub-models and operational modes are distinguished by suffixes beginning with a -. Names should generally

be based on original vendors, rather than local distributors. A terminal acquired from one vendor should not have more than one distinct basic name.

Commands whose behavior depends on the type of terminal should accept arguments of the form `-T term` where *term* is one of the names given above; if no such argument is present, such commands should obtain the terminal type from the environment variable `$TERM`, which, in turn, should contain *term*.

**SEE ALSO**

profile(4), environ(5).

man(1), mm(1), nroff(1), sh(1), stty(1), tabs(1), tplot(1G) in the Sys5 *UNIX User's Reference Manual*.

**BUGS**

This is a small candle trying to illuminate a large, dark problem. Programs that ought to adhere to this nomenclature do so somewhat fitfully.

## NAME

troff – description of output language

## DESCRIPTION

The device-independent *troff* outputs a pure ASCII description of a typeset document. The description specifies the typesetting device, the fonts, and the point sizes of characters to be used as well as the position of each character on the page. A list of all the legal commands follows. Most numbers are denoted as *n* and are ASCII strings. Strings inside of [ ] are optional. *Troff* may produce them, but they are not required for the specification of the language. The character `\n` has the standard meaning of "newline" character. Between commands white space has no meaning. White space characters are spaces and newlines. All commands which have an arbitrary length numerical parameter or word must be followed by white space. For example, the command to specify point size, `s###`, must be followed by a space or newline.

`sn`                   The point size of the characters to be generated.

`fn`                   The font mounted in the specified position is to be used. The number ranges from 0 to the highest font presently mounted. 0 is a special position, invoked by *troff*, but not directly accessible to the troff user. Normally fonts are mounted starting at position 1.

`cx`                   Generate the character *x* at the current location on the page; *x* is a single ASCII character.

`Cxyz`                Generate the special character *xyz*. The name of the character is delimited by white space. The name will be one of the special characters legal for the typesetting device as specified by the device specification found in the file *DESC*. This file resides in a directory specific for the typesetting device. (See *font(5)* and */usr/lib/font/dev\**.)

`Hn`                   Change the horizontal position on the page to the number specified. The number is in basic units of motions as specified by *DESC*. This is an absolute "goto".

`hn`                   Add the number specified to the current horizontal position. This is a relative "goto".

`Vn`                   Change the vertical position on the page to the number specified (down is positive).

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>vn</b>        | Add the number specified to the current vertical position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>nnx</b>       | This is a two-digit number followed by an ASCII character. The meaning is a combination of <b>hn</b> followed by <b>cx</b> . The two digits <i>nn</i> are added to the current horizontal position and then the ASCII character, <i>x</i> , is produced. This is the most common form of character specification.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>nb a</b>      | This command indicates that the end of a line has been reached. No action is required, though by convention the horizontal position is set to 0. <i>Troff</i> will specify a resetting of the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> coordinates on the page before requesting that more characters be printed. The first number, <i>b</i> , is the amount of space before the line and the second number, <i>a</i> , the amount of space after the line. The second number is delimited by white space. |
| <b>w</b>         | A <b>w</b> appears between words of the input document. No action is required. It is included so that one device can be emulated more easily on another device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>pn</b>        | Begin a new page. The new page number is included in this command. The vertical position on the page should be set to 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>{</b>         | Push the current environment, which means saving the current point size, font, and location on the page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>}</b>         | Pop a saved environment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>txxxx</b>     | Print the string of characters, <i>xxxxx</i> , using the natural width of each character to determine the next <i>x</i> coordinate. <i>Troff</i> does not currently produce this form of command. It is not recommended. The characters will probably be too close together.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b># .... \n</b> | A line beginning with a pound sign is a comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Dl x y\n</b>  | Draw a line from the current location to <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> . At the end of the drawing operation the current location will be <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Dc d\n</b>    | Draw a circle of diameter <i>d</i> with the leftmost edge being at the current location ( <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> ). The                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



**De** *dx dy*\n

current location after drawing the circle will be  $x+d,y$ , the rightmost edge of the circle.

Draw an ellipse with the specified axes.  $dx$  is the axis in the  $x$  direction and  $dy$  is the axis in the  $y$  direction. The leftmost edge of the ellipse will be at the current location. After drawing the ellipse the current location will be  $x+dx,y$ .

**Da** *x y r*\n

Draw a counterclockwise arc from the current location to  $x, y$  using a circle of radius  $r$ . The current location after drawing the arc will be  $x, y$ .

**D<sup>-</sup>** *x y x y...* \n

Draw a spline curve (wiggly line) between each of the  $x, y$  coordinate pairs starting at the current location. The final location will be the final  $x, y$  pair of the list. Currently there may be no more than 36  $x, y$  pairs to this command.

**x i**[*nit*]\n

Initialize the typesetting device. The actions required are dependent on the device. An *init* command will always occur before any output generation is attempted.



**x T** *device*\n

The name of the typesetter is *device*. This is the same as the argument to the `-T` option. The information about the typesetter will be found in the directory `/usr/lib/font/dev{device}`.

**x r**[*es*] *n h v*\n

The resolution of the typesetting device in increments per inch is  $n$ . Motion in the horizontal direction can take place in units of  $h$  basic increments. Motion in the vertical direction can take place in units of  $v$  basic increments. For example, the APS-5 typesetter has a basic resolution of 723 increments per inch and can move in either direction in 723rds of an inch. Its specification is:

**x res 723 1 1**

**x p**[*ause*]\n

Pause. Cause the current page to finish but do not relinquish the typesetter.

**x s**[*top*]\n

Stop. Cause the current page to finish and then relinquish the typesetter. Perform any shutdown and bookkeeping procedures required.



**x t**[*railer*]\n

Generate a trailer. On some devices no operation is performed.

- x f[ont]** *n name*\n Load the font *name* into position *n*.
- x H[eight]** *n*\n Set the character height to *n* points. This causes the letters to be elongated or shortened. It does not affect the width of a letter.
- x S[lant]** *n*\n Set the slant to *n* degrees. Only some typesetters can do this and not all angles are supported.

**NAME**

ttytype - data base of terminal types by port

**SYNOPSIS**

**/etc/ttytype**

**DESCRIPTION**

*Ttytype* is a database containing, for each TTY port on the system, the kind of terminal that is attached to it. The terminal kinds are from the names listed in *termcap(5)*. Each port description occupies one line. The line contains the terminal kind, a space, and the name of the TTY, minus the */dev* prefix. A sample *ttytype* file looks like this:

```
vt100 console
adm3a tty0
vt100 tty1
vt52 tty2
vt100 tty3
vt100 tty4
dm1520 tty5
vt100 tty6
vt100 tty7
```

This information is used by *tset(1)* and *login(1)* to initialize the TERM variable at login time.

**SEE ALSO**

*tset(1)*, *login(1)*.

**NAME**

types – primitive system data types

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The data types defined in the include file are used in UNIX system code; some data of these types are accessible to user code:

```
typedef struct { int r[1]; } * physadr;
typedef long daddr_t;
typedef char * caddr_t;
typedef unsigned int uint;
typedef unsigned short ushort;
typedef ushort ino_t;
typedef short cnt_t;
typedef long time_t;
typedef int label_t[10];
typedef short dev_t;
typedef long off_t;
typedef long paddr_t;
typedef long key_t;
```

The form *daddr\_t* is used for disk addresses except in an i-node on disk, see *fs(4)*. Times are encoded in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970. The major and minor parts of a device code specify kind and unit number of a device and are installation-dependent. Offsets are measured in bytes from the beginning of a file. The *label\_t* variables are used to save the processor state while another process is running.

**SEE ALSO**

*fs(4)*.

**NAME**

values – machine-dependent values

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <values.h>
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This file contains a set of manifest constants, conditionally defined for particular processor architectures.

The model assumed for integers is binary representation (one's or two's complement), where the sign is represented by the value of the high-order bit.

|                         |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>BITS( type )</i>     | The number of bits in a specified type (e.g., int).                                                     |
| HIBITS                  | The value of a short integer with only the high-order bit set (in most implementations, 0x8000).        |
| HIBITL                  | The value of a long integer with only the high-order bit set (in most implementations, 0x80000000).     |
| HIBITI                  | The value of a regular integer with only the high-order bit set (usually the same as HIBITS or HIBITL). |
| MAXSHORT                | The maximum value of a signed short integer (in most implementations, 0x7FFF = 32767).                  |
| MAXLONG                 | The maximum value of a signed long integer (in most implementations, 0x7FFFFFFF = 2147483647).          |
| MAXINT                  | The maximum value of a signed regular integer (usually the same as MAXSHORT or MAXLONG).                |
| MAXFLOAT, LN_MAXFLOAT   | The maximum value of a single-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.               |
| MAXDOUBLE, LN_MAXDOUBLE | The maximum value of a double-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.               |
| MINFLOAT, LN_MINFLOAT   | The minimum positive value of a single-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.      |

MINDOUBLE, LN\_MINDOUBLE The minimum positive value of a double-precision floating-point number, and its natural logarithm.

FSIGNIF The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a single-precision floating-point number.

DSIGNIF The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a double-precision floating-point number.

FILES

/usr/include/values.h

SEE ALSO

intro(3), math(5).

**NAME**

**varargs** – handle variable argument list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <varargs.h>
```

```
va_alist
```

```
va_dcl
```

```
void va_start(pvar)
```

```
va_list pvar;
```

```
type va_arg(pvar, type)
```

```
va_list pvar;
```

```
void va_end(pvar)
```

```
va_list pvar;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This set of macros allows portable procedures that accept variable argument lists to be written. Routines that have variable argument lists (such as *printf (3S)*) but do not use *varargs* are inherently non-portable, as different machines use different argument-passing conventions.

**va\_alist** is used as the parameter list in a function header.

**va\_dcl** is a declaration for *va\_alist*. No semicolon should follow *va\_dcl*.

**va\_list** is a type defined for the variable used to traverse the list.

**va\_start** is called to initialize *pvar* to the beginning of the list.

**va\_arg** will return the next argument in the list pointed to by *pvar*. *Type* is the type the argument is expected to be. Different types can be mixed, but it is up to the routine to know what type of argument is expected, as it cannot be determined at runtime.

**va\_end** is used to clean up.

Multiple traversals, each bracketed by *va\_start ... va\_end*, are possible.

**EXAMPLE**

This example is a possible implementation of *execl* (2).

```
#include <varargs.h>
#define MAXARGS 100

/* execl is called by
 execl(file, arg1, arg2, ..., (char *)0);
*/
execl(va_alist)
va_dcl
{
 va_list ap;
 char *file;
 char *args[MAXARGS];
 int argno = 0;

 va_start(ap);
 file = va_arg(ap, char *);
 while ((args[argno++] = va_arg(ap, char *)) != (char *)0)
 ;
 va_end(ap);
 return execv(file, args);
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

*exec*(2), *printf*(3S).

**BUGS**

It is up to the calling routine to specify how many arguments there are, since it is not always possible to determine this from the stack frame. For example, *execl* is passed a zero pointer to signal the end of the list. *Printf* can tell how many arguments are there by the format.

It is non-portable to specify a second argument of *char*, *short*, or *float* to *va\_arg*, since arguments seen by the called function are not *char*, *short*, or *float*. C converts *char* and *short* arguments to *int* and converts *float* arguments to *double* before passing them to a function.